

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS  
FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

# ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION



VOLUME 1 OF 2  
SPECIFICATIONS

For information regarding  
this project, contact:

CHRIS SHAREK  
1990 MAIN ST  
SUITE 750  
SARASOTA, FL 34236  
941-915-6003

# Jacobs.

643 SW 4TH AVE, SUITE 400  
GAINESVILLE, FL 32601

MANATEE COUNTY  
PROJECT No: 6110280  
JACOBS PROJECT No: D3599900  
MARCH 2023

## BID DOCUMENTS



SECTION 00 01 07  
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY  
MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION

---

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Tao Fu, P.E. No. 63138

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01005, 01010, 01015, 01030, 01045,  
01050, 01090, 01150, 01152, 01153,  
01200, 01310, 01340, 01370, 01380,  
01410, 01510, 01570, 01580, 01600,  
01620, 01700, 01710, 01720, 01730,  
01740

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03200, 03300, 03350, 03420, 03500

DIVISION 5 - METALS

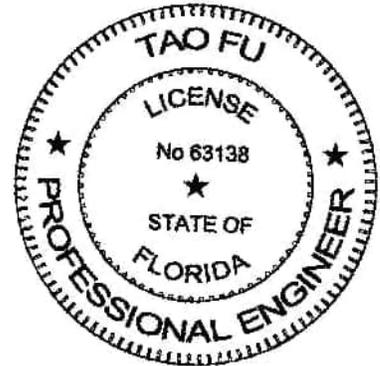
05500, 05550

DIVISION 9 - PAINTING

09865, 09900, 09970

Fu, Tao  
AAB0008  
6184

Digitally signed  
by Fu, Tao  
AAB00086184  
Date: 2023.04.06  
08:41:17 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY TAO FU ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.



SECTION 00 01 07  
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY  
MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION

---

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Richard Thomas Morrison, P.E. No. 67713

DIVISION 2 - SITE WORK

02064, 02100, 02220, 02221, 02223,  
02260, 02276, 02325, 02355, 02485,  
02513, 02575, 02590, 02615, 02616,  
02617, 02618, 02620, 02622, 02623,  
02627, 02640, 02720

richard  
thomas  
morrison

Digitally signed by  
richard thomas  
morrison  
Date: 2023.04.03  
21:09:02 -04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY RICHARD THOMAS MORRISON ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.



SECTION 00 01 07  
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY  
MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION

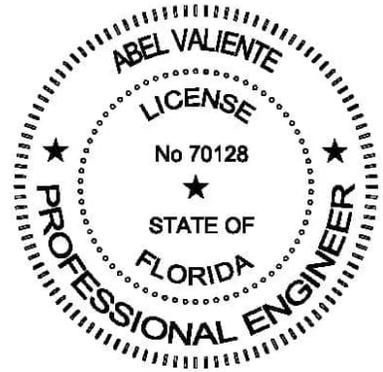
---

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Abel Valiente P.E. No. 70128

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL  
15500, 15094, 15400

Digitally signed by  
Valiente, Abel  
Valiente, Abel AAB00279849 AAB00279849  
Date: 2023.04.04  
14:55:59-04'00'



THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY ABEL VALIENTE ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL. PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.



SECTION 00 01 07  
SEALS PAGE

MANATEE COUNTY  
MANATEE COUNTY, FLORIDA

ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION

---

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

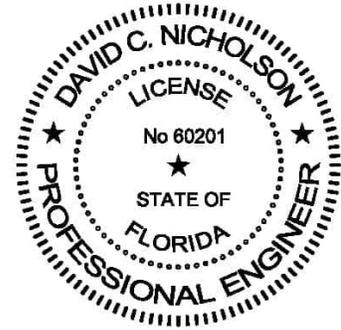
David C. Nicholson, P.E. No. 60201

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL  
16050, 16108, 16110, 16120,  
16150, 16160, 16450, 16921

Digitally signed  
by David C.  
Nicholson  
Date: 2023.04.05  
10:43:22 -04'00'

David C.  
Nicholson

THIS ITEM HAS BEEN DIGITALLY SIGNED AND SEALED BY  
DAVID C. NICHOLSON ON THE DATE ADJACENT TO THE SEAL.  
PRINTED COPIES OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE NOT  
CONSIDERED SIGNED AND SEALED AND THE SIGNATURE  
MUST BE VERIFIED ON ANY ELECTRONIC COPIES.





CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

FOR

ARTISAN LAKES MASTER LIFT STATION REHABILITATION

MANATEE COUNTY PROJECT # WW01594  
JACOBS PROJECT # D3599900

MARCH 2023

PROJECT OWNER:

County of Manatee, Florida  
c/o Manatee County Procurement Division  
1112 Manatee Avenue West  
Bradenton, Florida 34205  
(941) 748-3014

PREPARED BY:

Engineering Division  
Manatee County Public Works Department  
1022 26<sup>th</sup> Avenue East  
Bradenton, Florida 34208  
(941) 708-7450

**INFRASTRUCTURE ENGINEERING STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

SECTION 01005	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	4
SECTION 01010	SUMMARY OF WORK.....	15
SECTION 01015	CONTROL OF WORK .....	17
SECTION 01030	SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES.....	22
SECTION 01045	CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	26
SECTION 01050	FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING.....	28
SECTION 01090	REFERENCE STANDARDS.....	29
SECTION 01150	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	32
SECTION 01152	REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT .....	38
SECTION 01153	CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES .....	39
SECTION 01200	PROJECT MEETINGS.....	42
SECTION 01310	CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE & PROJECT RESTRAINTS.....	44
SECTION 01340	SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES.....	49
SECTION 01370	SCHEDULE OF VALUES.....	56
SECTION 01380	CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS .....	57
SECTION 01410	TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES .....	59
SECTION 01510	TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT UTILITIES.....	61
SECTION 01570	TRAFFIC REGULATION.....	63
SECTION 01580	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS.....	65
SECTION 01600	MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT .....	68
SECTION 01620	STORAGE AND PROTECTION.....	70
SECTION 01700	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT .....	72
SECTION 01710	CLEANING .....	75
SECTION 01720	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	77
SECTION 01730	OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA.....	80
SECTION 01740	WARRANTIES AND BONDS.....	83
DIVISION 2	SITE WORK.....	85
SECTION 02064	MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT ...	85
SECTION 02100	SITE PREPARATION .....	90
SECTION 02220	EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FILL AND GRADING FOR STRUCTURES .....	92
SECTION 02221	TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR PIPE.....	96
SECTION 02223	EXCAVATION BELOW GRADE AND CRUSHED STONE OR SHELL REFILL..	102
SECTION 02260	FINISH GRADING.....	103
SECTION 02276	TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL.....	105
SECTION 02325	ROAD AND RAILROAD CROSSINGS.....	107
SECTION 02355	LUMBER LEFT IN PLACE.....	110
SECTION 02485	SEEDING AND SODDING .....	111
SECTION 02513	ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING.....	114
SECTION 02575	PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION.....	123
SECTION 02590	WATER SERVICES ON PRIVATE PROPERTY .....	126
SECTION 02615	DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS.....	130
SECTION 02616	DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES .....	133
SECTION 02617	INSTALLATION AND TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE .....	135
SECTION 02618	PIPELINE CLEANING.....	139
SECTION 02620	POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTING .....	142
SECTION 02622	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (AWWA SPECIFICATIONS C-900 & C-905).....	144
SECTION 02623	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (GRAVITY SEWER).....	147
SECTION 02627	SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE REHABILITATION.....	156
SECTION 02640	VALVES AND APPURTENANCES .....	164

SECTION 02720	SANITARY SEWER BYPASS PUMPING.....	180
DIVISION 3	CONCRETE.....	183
SECTION 03200	CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT .....	183
SECTION 03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.....	186
SECTION 03350	CONCRETE FINISHES.....	191
SECTION 03420	PRECAST POLYMER CONCRETE STRUCTURES .....	194
SECTION 03500	LIFT STATION SPECIFICATION .....	203
DIVISION 5	METALS.....	222
SECTION 05500	MISCELLANEOUS METAL .....	222
SECTION 05550	AIR RELEASE ENCLOSURE .....	228
DIVISION 9	PAINTING .....	231
SECTION 09865	SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP PRIME PAINTING .....	231
SECTION 09900	PAINTING .....	233
SECTION 09970	SURFACE PROTECTION SPRAY SYSTEM.....	259
DIVISION 15	MECHANICAL .....	266
SECTION 15500	AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.....	266
SECTION 15094	PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS.....	271
SECTION 15400	PLUMBING.....	277
DIVISION 16	ELECTRICAL.....	287
SECTION 16050	ELECTRICAL - GENERAL PROVISIONS .....	287
SECTION 16108	MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.....	291
SECTION 16110	CONDUITS AND FITTINGS .....	294
SECTION 16120	WIRES AND CABLES.....	298
SECTION 16150	MOTORS.....	302
SECTION 16160	PANELBOARDS .....	307
SECTION 16450	GROUNDING.....	310
SECTION 16921	480 VOLT MOTOR CONTROL CENTER.....	313

This specification includes by reference the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part I Utilities Standards Manual approved February 25, 2020.

All items and/or materials furnished and installed shall conform to the Manatee County Approved Products List. All items listed in the submittal requirements under each section shall be required to be submitted for review and/or acceptance.

**DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SECTION 01005 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE AND INTENT**

A. Description

The work to be done consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment, and the performance of all work included in this Contract.

B. Work Included

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, superintendence, materials, plant, power, light, heat, fuel, water, tools, appliances, equipment, supplies, shop drawings, working drawings and other means of construction necessary or proper for performing and completing the work. He shall obtain and pay for all required permits necessary for the work, other than those permits such as the DEP permit and railroad permit, which may have already been obtained. He shall perform and complete the work in the manner best calculated to promote rapid construction consistent with safety of life and property and to the satisfaction of the County, and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall clean up the work and maintain it during and after construction, until accepted, and shall do all work and pay all incidental costs. He shall repair or restore all structures and property that may be damaged or disturbed during performance of the work.

The cost of incidental work described in these General Requirements, for which there are no specific Contract Items, shall be considered as part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices for the various Contract Items. No additional payment will be made.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the adequacy of his workmanship, materials and equipment.

C. Public Utility Installations and Structures

Public utility installations and structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes and all other appurtenances and facilities pertaining thereto.

The Contractor shall protect all installations and structures from damage during the work. Access across any buried public utility installation or structure shall be made only in such locations and by means approved by the County. All required protective devices and construction shall be provided by the Contractor at his expense. All existing public utilities damaged by the Contractor, which are shown on the Plans or have been located in the field by the utility, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his expense, as approved by the County. No separate payment shall be made for such protection or repairs to public utility installations or structures.

Public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the County or other governmental body, which are required by this contract to be removed, relocated, replaced or rebuilt by the Contractor not identified in any separate bid item shall be considered as a part of the general cost of doing the work and shall be included in the prices bid for the various contract items. No separate payment shall be made.

Where public utility installations or structures owned or controlled by the County or other governmental body are encountered during the course of the work, and are not indicated on the Plans or in the Specifications, and when, in the opinion of the County, removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding is necessary to complete the work under this Contract, such work shall be accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, or such work may be ordered, in writing by the County, for the Contractor to accomplish. If such work is accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, it will be carried out expeditiously and the Contractor shall give full cooperation to permit the utility to complete the removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding as required. If such work is accomplished by the Contractor, it will be in accordance with the General and Supplemental General Conditions.

The Contractor shall give written notice to County and other governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities of the location of his proposed construction operations, at least forty-eight hours in advance of breaking ground in any area or on any unit of the work. This can be accomplished by making the appropriate contact with the "Sunshine State One-Call of Florida, Inc. Call Center ("Call Sunshine") and per all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).

The maintenance, repair, removal, relocation or rebuilding of public utility installations and structures, when accomplished by the Contractor as herein provided, shall be done by methods approved by the County.

## **1.02 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

### **A. Plans**

When obtaining data and information from the Plans, figures shall be used in preference to scaled dimensions, and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

### **B. Copies Furnished to Contractor**

The Contractor shall furnish each of the Subcontractors, manufacturers, and material men such copies of the Contract Documents as may be required for their work. Additional copies of the Plans and Specifications, when requested, may be furnished to the Contractor at cost of reproduction.

### **C. Supplementary Drawings**

When, in the opinion of the County, it becomes necessary to explain more fully the work to be done or to illustrate the work further or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings, with specifications pertaining thereto, will be prepared by the County and five paper prints thereof will be given to the Contractor.

D. Contractor to Check Plans and Data

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Plans, Supplementary Drawings, Schedules, Specifications or other data received from the County, and shall notify him of all errors, omissions, conflicts, and discrepancies found therein. Failure to discover or correct errors, conflicts or discrepancies shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for unsatisfactory work, faulty construction or improper operation resulting therefrom nor from rectifying such conditions at his own expense. He will not be allowed to take advantage of any errors or omissions, as full instructions will be furnished by the County, should such errors or omissions be discovered. All schedules are given for the convenience of the County and the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be complete. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the making of estimates of the size, kind, and quality of materials and equipment included in work to be done under the Contract.

E. Specifications

The Technical Specifications consist of three parts: General, Products and Execution. The General Section contains General Requirements which govern the work. Products and Execution modify and supplement these by detailed requirements for the work and shall always govern whenever there appears to be a conflict.

F. Intent

All work called for in the Specifications applicable to this Contract, but not shown on the Plans in their present form, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Work not specified in either the Plans or in the Specifications, but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the work, is required and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were specifically delineated or described.

The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the best quality is to be used, and interpretation of these Specifications shall be made upon that basis.

The inclusion of the Related Requirements (or work specified elsewhere) in the General part of the specifications is only for the convenience of the Contractor, and shall not be interpreted as a complete list of related Specification Sections.

**1.03 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

A. Manufacturer

All transactions with the manufacturers or Subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, unless the Contractor shall request, in writing to the County, that the manufacturer or Subcontractor deal directly with the County. Any such transactions shall not in any way release the Contractor from his full responsibility under this Contract.

Any two or more pieces or material or equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and being used for identical types of services, shall be made by the same manufacturer.

B. Delivery

The Contractor shall deliver materials in ample quantities to insure the most speedy and uninterrupted progress of the work so as to complete the work within the allotted time. The Contractor shall also coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delay in, or impediment of, the progress of the work of any related Contractor.

C. Tools and Accessories

The Contractor shall, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, furnish with each type, kind or size of equipment, one complete set of suitably marked high grade special tools and appliances which may be needed to adjust, operate, maintain or repair the equipment. Such tools and appliances shall be furnished in approved painted steel cases, properly labeled and equipped with good grade cylinder locks and duplicate keys.

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified.

Each piece of equipment shall be provided with a substantial nameplate, securely fastened in place and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, weight and principal rating data.

D. Installation of Equipment.

The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient proper equipment and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character.

Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Plans, unless directed otherwise by the County during installation. All equipment shall be correctly aligned, leveled and adjusted for satisfactory operation and shall be installed so that proper and necessary connections can be made readily between the various units.

The Contractor shall furnish, install and protect all necessary anchor and attachment bolts and all other appurtenances needed for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Anchor bolts shall be as approved by the County and made of ample size and strength for the purpose intended. Substantial templates and working drawings for installation shall be furnished.

The Contractor shall furnish all materials and labor for, and shall properly bed in non-shrink grout, each piece of equipment on its supporting base that rests on masonry foundations.

Grout shall completely fill the space between the equipment base and the foundation. All metal surfaces coming in contact with concrete or grout shall receive a coat of coal tar epoxy equal to Koppers 300M or provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the metal surface and the concrete or grout.

E. Service of Manufacturer's Engineer

The Contract prices for equipment shall include the cost of furnishing (as required by equipment specifications sections) a competent and experienced engineer or superintendent who shall represent the manufacturer and shall assist the Contractor, when required, to install, adjust, test and place in operation the equipment in conformity with the Contract Documents. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the County, such engineer or superintendent shall make all adjustments and tests required by the County to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition, and shall instruct such personnel as may be designated by the County in the proper operation and maintenance of such equipment.

**1.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

A. General

Inspection and testing of materials will be performed by the County unless otherwise specified.

For tests specified to be made by the Contractor, the testing personnel shall make the necessary inspections and tests and the reports thereof shall be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Contract Documents. Three (3) copies of the reports shall be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the County as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

If, in the making of any test of any material or equipment, it is ascertained by the County that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor will be notified thereof and he will be directed to refrain from delivering said material or equipment, or to remove it promptly from the site or from the work and replace it with acceptable material, without cost to the County.

Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or the IEEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the County formally takes over the operation thereof.

B. Costs

All inspection and testing of materials furnished under this Contract will be performed by the County or duly authorized inspection engineers or inspections bureaus without cost to the Contractor, unless otherwise expressly specified.

The cost of shop and field tests of equipment and of certain other tests specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Contractor and such costs shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price.

Materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by the County for compliance. The Contractor shall reimburse the County for the expenditures incurred in making such tests on materials and equipment which are rejected for non-compliance.

C. Inspections of Materials

The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the County, at least two weeks in advance of his intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the County will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials or he will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or he will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived. The Contractor must comply with these provisions before shipping any material. Such inspection shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

D. Certificate of Manufacture

When inspection is waived or when the County so requires, the Contractor shall furnish to him authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. These certificates shall be notarized and shall include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses, where necessary, that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer.

E. Shop Tests of Operating Equipment

Each piece of equipment for which pressure, duty, capacity, rating, efficiency, performance, function or special requirements are specified shall be tested in the shop of the maker in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents. No such equipment shall be shipped to the work until the County notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.

The cost of shop tests and of furnishing manufacturer's preliminary and shop test data of operating equipment shall be borne by the Contractor.

F. Preliminary Field Tests

As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and instruments and shall make preliminary field tests of equipment. If the preliminary field tests disclose any equipment furnished under this Contract which does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, prior to the acceptance tests, make all changes, adjustments and replacements required. The furnishing Contractor shall assist in the preliminary field tests as applicable.

G. Final Field Tests

Upon completion of the work and prior to final payment, all equipment and piping installed under this Contract shall be subjected to acceptance tests as specified or required to prove compliance with the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall furnish labor, fuel, energy, water and all other materials, equipment and instruments necessary for all acceptance tests, at no additional cost to the County. The Supplier shall assist in the final field tests as applicable.

H. Failure of Tests

Any defects in the materials and equipment or their failure to meet the tests, guarantees or requirements of the Contract Documents shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor. The decision of the County as to whether or not the Contractor has fulfilled his obligations under the Contract shall be final and conclusive. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections or if the improved materials and equipment, when tested, shall again fail to meet the guarantees of specified requirements, the County, notwithstanding its partial payment for work, and materials and equipment, may reject the materials and equipment and may order the Contractor to remove them from the site at his own expense.

In case the County rejects any materials and equipment, then the Contractor shall replace the rejected materials and equipment within a reasonable time. If he fails to do so, the County may, after the expiration of a period of thirty (30) calendar days after giving him notice in writing, proceed to replace such rejected materials and equipment, and the cost thereof shall be deducted from any compensation due or which may become due the Contractor under his Contract.

I. Final Inspection

During such final inspections, the work shall be clean and free from water. In no case will the final pay application be prepared until the Contractor has complied with all requirements set forth and the County has made his final inspection of the entire work and is satisfied that the entire work is properly and satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Document.

**1.05 TEMPORARY STRUCTURES**

A. Temporary Fences

If, during the course of the work, it is necessary to remove or disturb any fence or part thereof, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, if so ordered by the County, provide a suitable temporary fence which shall be maintained until the permanent fence is replaced. The County shall be solely responsible for the determination of the necessity for providing a temporary fence and the type of temporary fence to be used.

**1.06 TEMPORARY SERVICES**

A. First Aid

The Contractor shall keep upon the site, at each location where work is in progress, a completely equipped first aid kit and shall provide ready access thereto at all times when people are employed on the work.

**1.07 LINES AND GRADES**

A. Grade

All work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Plans, or as given by the County. The full responsibility for keeping alignment and grade shall rest upon the Contractor.

B. Safeguarding Marks

The Contractor shall safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks, monuments and bench marks made or established on the work, bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying work improperly installed due to not maintaining or protecting or removing without authorization such established points, stakes and marks.

The Contractor shall safeguard all existing and known property corners, monuments and marks adjacent to but not related to the work and, if required, shall bear the cost of reestablishing them if disturbed or destroyed.

C. Datum Plane

All elevations indicated or specified refer to the Mean Sea Level Datum of the NAVD 1988 and/or NGVD 1929.

**1.08 ADJACENT STRUCTURES AND LANDSCAPING**

A. Responsibility

The Contractor shall also be entirely responsible and liable for all damage or injury as a result of his operations to all other adjacent public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto met with during the progress of the work. The cost of protection, replacement in their original locations and conditions or payment of damages for injuries to such adjacent public and private property and structures affected by the work, whether or not shown on the Plans, and the removal, relocation and reconstruction of such items called for on the Plans or specified shall be included in the various Contract Items and no separate payments will be made therefore. Where such public and private property, structures of any kind and appurtenances thereto are not shown on the Plans and when, in the opinion of the County, additional work is deemed necessary to avoid interference with the work, payment therefore will be made as provided for in the General Conditions.

Contractor is expressly advised that the protection of buildings, structures, tunnels, tanks, pipelines, etc. and related work adjacent and in the vicinity of his operations, wherever they may be, is solely his responsibility. Conditional inspection of buildings or structures in the immediate vicinity of the Project which may reasonably be expected to be affected by the Work shall be performed by and be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Contractor shall, before starting operations, make an examination of the interior and exterior of the adjacent structures, buildings, facilities, etc., and record by notes, measurements, photographs, etc., conditions which might be aggravated by open excavation and construction. Repairs or replacement of all conditions disturbed by the construction shall be made to the satisfaction of the County. This does not preclude conforming to the requirements of the insurance underwriters. Copies of surveys, photographs, reports, etc., shall be given to the County.

Prior to the beginning of any excavations, the Contractor shall advise the County of all buildings or structures on which he intends to perform work or which performance of the Project work will affect.

B. Protection of Trees

1. All trees and shrubs shall be adequately protected by the Contractor with boxes and otherwise and in accordance with ordinances governing the protection of trees. No excavated materials shall be placed so as to injure such trees or shrubs. Trees or shrubs destroyed by negligence of the Contractor or his employees shall be replaced by him with new stock of similar size and age, at the proper season and at the sole expense of the Contractor.
2. Beneath trees or other surface structures, where possible, pipelines may be built in short tunnels, backfilled with excavated materials, except as otherwise specified, or the trees or structures carefully supported and protected from damage.
3. The County may order the Contractor, for the convenience of the County, to remove trees along the line or trench excavation. If so ordered, the County will obtain any permits required for removal of trees. Such tree removal ordered shall be paid for under the appropriate Contract Items.

C. Lawn Areas

Lawn areas shall be left in as good condition as before the starting of the work. Where sod is to be removed, it shall be carefully removed, and later replaced, or the area where sod has been removed shall be restored with new sod.

D. Restoration of Fences

Any fence, or part thereof, that is damaged or removed during the course of the work shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor and shall be left in as good a condition as before the starting of the work. The manner in which the fence is repaired or replaced and the materials used in such work shall be subject to the approval of the County. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and work for the replacement or repair of any fence shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or items, or if no specific Item is provided therefore, as part of the overhead cost of the work, and no additional payment will be made therefore.

**1.09 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PUBLIC**

A. Barriers and Lights

During the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall put up and maintain at all times such barriers and lights as will effectually prevent accidents. The Contractor shall provide suitable barricades, red lights, "danger" or "caution" or "street closed" signs and watchmen at all places where the work causes obstructions to the normal traffic or constitutes in any way a hazard to the public, in accordance with state and local requirements.

B. Smoke Prevention

A strict compliance with ordinances regulating the production and emission of smoke will be required. No open fires will be permitted.

C. Noise

The Contractor shall eliminate noise to as great an extent as practicable at all times. Air compressing plants shall be equipped with silencers and the exhaust of all engines or other power equipment shall be provided with mufflers. In the vicinity of hospitals and schools, special care shall be used to avoid noise or other nuisances. The Contractor shall strictly observe all local regulations and ordinances covering noise control.

D. Access to Public Services

Neither the materials excavated nor the materials or plant used in the construction of the work shall be so placed as to prevent free access to all fire hydrants, valves or manholes.

E. Dust Prevention

The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance from his operations or from traffic by keeping the roads and/or construction areas sprinkled with water at all times.

**1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his portion of the work that may be required to make the several parts thereof join and coordinate in a manner satisfactory to the County and in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. The work must be done by competent workmen skilled in the trade required by the restoration.

**1.11 CLEANING**

A. During Construction

During construction of the work, the Contractor shall, at all times, keep the site of the work and adjacent premises as free from material, debris and rubbish as is practicable and shall remove the same from any portion of the site if, in the opinion of the County, such material, debris, or rubbish constitutes a nuisance or is objectionable. The Contractor shall remove from the site all of his surplus materials and temporary structures when no further need therefore develops.

B. Final Cleaning

At the conclusion of the work, all equipment, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly taken away, and he shall remove and promptly dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances.

The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials installed by him and shall deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a bright, clean, polished and new operating condition.

**1.12 MISCELLANEOUS**

A. Protection Against Siltation and Bank Erosion

1. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to minimize siltation and bank erosion on construction sites and on existing or proposed water courses and drainage ditches.
2. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall remove any siltation deposits and correct any erosion problems as directed by the County which results from his construction operations.

B. Protection of Wetland Areas

The Contractor shall properly dispose of all surplus material, including soil, in accordance with Local, State and Federal regulations. Under no circumstances shall surplus material be disposed of in wetland areas as defined by the Florida Department of Environmental Protection or Southwest Florida Water Management District.

C. Existing Facilities

The work shall be so conducted to maintain existing facilities in operation insofar as is possible. Requirements and schedules of operations for maintaining existing facilities in service during construction shall be as described in the Special Provisions.

D. Use of Chemicals

All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation, whether herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant, or of other classification, must show approval of either EPA or USDA. Use of all such chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict conformance with instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01010 SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS/REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The work included in this contract consists of the construction of upgrade of an existing submersible pump station and includes:
1. Demolition of an existing flowmeter vault, three existing submersible pumps, six valves in the valve vault, and associated I&C, electrical, and piping appurtenances.
  2. Civil site work as shown on the Drawings.
  3. New check valves and gate valves in the existing valve vault.
  4. New piping, valves, concrete pad, and appurtenances associated with the new flow meter.
  5. New submersible pumps and discharge pipes in the wetwell.
  6. Bypass pumping.
  7. New air conditioning system in the electrical building.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, equipment, tools, services and incidentals necessary to complete all work required by these Specifications and as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The Contractor shall perform the work complete, in place and ready for continuous service and shall include any repairs, replacements, and/or restoration required as a result of damages caused prior to acceptance by the County.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials, equipment and labor which is reasonably and properly inferable and necessary for the proper completion of the work, whether specifically indicated in the Contract Documents or not.

#### 1.02 CONTRACTS

Construct all the Work under a single contract.

#### 1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. All work done under this Contract shall be done with a minimum of inconvenience to the users of the system or facility. The Contractor shall coordinate his work with private property owners such that existing utility services are maintained to all users to the maximum extent possible.
- B. The Contractor shall, if necessary and feasible, construct the work in stages to accommodate the County's use of the premises during the construction period; coordinate the construction schedule and operations with the County's Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall, where feasible, construct the Work in stages to provide for public convenience and not close off public use of any facility until completion of construction to provide alternative usage.

**1.04 CONSTRUCTION AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall: Limit his use of the construction areas for work and for storage, to allow for:
  - 1. Work by other Contractors.
  - 2. County's Use.
  - 3. Public Use.
- B. Coordinate use of work site under direction of County's Representative.
- C. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract, stored on the site.
- D. Move any stored products under the Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the County or separate Contractor.
- E. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage of work areas needed for Contractor operations.

**1.05 COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

It is assumed that portions of the Work will be completed prior to completion of the entire Work. Upon completion of construction of each individual facility, including testing, if the County, at its sole discretion, desires to accept the individual facility, the Contractor will be issued a dated certificate of completion and acceptance for each individual facility. The County will assume ownership and begin operation of the individual facility on that date and the three-year guaranty period shall commence on that date. The County has the option of not accepting the entire work as a whole until it is completed, tested and approved by the County.

**1.06 PARTIAL COUNTY OCCUPANCY**

The Contractor shall schedule his operations for completion of portions of the Work, as designated, for the County's occupancy prior to substantial completion of the entire work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01015 CONTROL OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK PROGRESS

The Contractor shall furnish personnel and equipment which will be efficient, appropriate and adequately sized to secure a satisfactory quality of work and a rate of progress which will insure the completion of the work within the time stipulated in the Contract. If at any time such personnel appears to the County to be inefficient, inappropriate, or insufficient for securing the quality of work required for producing the rate of progress aforesaid, he may order the Contractor to increase the efficiency, change the character, or increase the personnel and equipment and the Contractor shall conform to such order. Failure of the County to give such order shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligations to secure the quality of the work and rate of progress required.

#### 1.02 PRIVATE LAND

The Contractor shall not enter or occupy private land outside of easements, except by permission of the affected property owner.

#### 1.03 WORK LOCATIONS

Work shall be located substantially as indicated on the Drawings, but the County reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference with existing structures or for other reasons.

#### 1.04 OPEN EXCAVATIONS

- A. All open excavations shall be adequately safeguarded by providing temporary barricades, caution signs, lights and other means to prevent accidents to persons and damage to property. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide suitable and safe bridges and other crossings for accommodating travel by pedestrians and workmen. Bridges provided for access to private property during construction shall be removed when no longer required. If the excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, the County may require special construction procedures such as limiting the length of open trench, prohibiting stacking excavated material in the street and requiring that the trench shall not remain open overnight.
- B. The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent injury to the public due to open trenches. All trenches, excavated material, equipment, or other obstacles which could be dangerous to the public shall be barricaded and well lighted at all times when construction is not in progress.

#### 1.05 DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS AND SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall avoid interruptions to water, telephone, cable TV, sewer, gas, or other related utility services. He shall notify the County and the appropriate agency well in advance of any requirement for dewatering, isolating, or relocating a section of a utility, so that necessary arrangements may be made.

- B. If it appears that utility service will be interrupted for an extended period, the County may order the Contractor to provide temporary service lines at the Contractor's expense. Inconvenience of the users shall be kept to the minimum, consistent with existing conditions. The safety and integrity of the systems are of prime importance in scheduling work.

**1.06 PROTECTION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection of all buildings, structures and utilities, public or private, including poles, signs, services to building utilities, gas pipes, water pipes, hydrants, sewers, drains and electric and telephone cables and other similar facilities, whether or not they are shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall carefully support and protect all such structures and utilities from injury of any kind. Any damage resulting from the Contractor's operation shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall bear full responsibility for obtaining locations of all underground structures and utilities (including existing water services, drain lines and sewers). Services to buildings shall be maintained and all costs or charges resulting from damage thereto shall be paid by the Contractor.
- C. Protection and temporary removal and replacement of existing utilities and structures as described in this Section shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit prices established in the Bid.
- D. If, in the opinion of the County, permanent relocation of a utility owned by the County is required, the County may direct the Contractor, in writing, to perform the work. Work so ordered will be paid for at the Contract unit prices, if applicable, or as extra work as classified in the General Conditions. If relocation of a privately owned utility is required, the County will notify the utility to perform the work as expeditiously as possible. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the County and utility and shall have no claim for delay due to such relocation. The Contractor shall notify public utility companies in writing at least 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays) before excavating near their utilities.

**1.07 TEST PITS**

Test pits for the purpose of locating underground pipeline or structures in advance of the construction shall be excavated and backfilled by the Contractor immediately after the utility location and the surface shall be restored in a manner equal or better than the original condition. No separate payment will be made.

**1.08 CARE AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property and shall use every precaution necessary to prevent damage thereto. If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the work on the part of the Contractor, such property shall be restored by the Contractor, at his expense, to a condition equal or better to that existing before the damage was done, or he shall make good the damage in another manner acceptable to the County.

- B. All sidewalks which are disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original or better condition by the use of similar or comparable materials. All curbing shall be restored in a condition equal to the original construction and in accordance with the best modern practice.
- C. Along the location of this work, all fences, walks, bushes, trees, shrubbery and other physical features shall be protected and restored in a thoroughly workmanlike manner unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Fences and other features removed by the Contractor shall be replaced in the location indicated by the County as soon as conditions permit. All grass areas beyond the limits of construction which have been damaged by the Contractor shall be regraded and sodded to equal or exceed original conditions.
- D. Trees close to the work which drawings do not specify to be removed, shall be boxed or otherwise protected against injury. The Contractor shall trim all branches that are liable to damage because of his operations, but in no case shall any tree be cut or removed without prior notification to the County. All injuries to bark, trunk, limbs and roots of trees shall be repaired by dressing, cutting and painting according to approved methods, using only approved tools and materials.
- E. The protection, removal and replacement of existing physical features along the line of work shall be a part of the work under the Contract and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the unit and/or lump sum prices established under the items in the Bid.

**1.09 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC**

- A. Open pits, trenches, unpaved streets, debris, or other obstructions due to construction that will prevent the normal flow of traffic during an extended construction stoppage, for any reason, shall be minimized. In the event an extended construction stoppage is found to be necessary, Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide normal traffic flow during extended construction stoppage. Extended stoppage will be defined by the County.
- B. All excavated material shall be placed so that vehicular and pedestrian traffic may be maintained at all times. If the Contractor's operations cause traffic hazards, he shall repair the road surface, provide temporary roadways, erect wheel guards or fences, or take other safety measures which are satisfactory to the County.
- C. Any changes to the traffic pattern require a Traffic Control Plan as detailed in section 01570 of this specification..

**1.10 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. In locations where public water supply is available, the Contractor may purchase water for all construction purposes.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for paying for all water tap fees incurred for the purpose of obtaining a potable water service or temporary use meter.

**1.11 MAINTENANCE OF FLOW**

The Contractor shall at his own cost, provide for the flow of sewers, drains and water courses interrupted during the progress of the work and shall immediately cart away and remove all offensive matter. The entire procedure of maintaining existing flow shall be fully discussed with the County well in advance of the interruption of any flow.

## **1.12 CLEANUP**

During the course of the work, the Contractor shall keep the site of his operations in as clean and neat a condition as is possible. He shall dispose of all residue resulting from the construction work and at the conclusion of the work, he shall remove and haul away any surplus excavation, broken pavement, lumber, equipment, temporary structures and any other refuse remaining from the construction operations and shall leave the entire site of the work in a neat and orderly condition.

## **1.13 COOPERATION WITHIN THIS CONTRACT**

- A. All firms or person authorized to perform any work under this Contract shall cooperate with the General Contractor and his Subcontractors or trades and shall assist in incorporating the work of other trades where necessary or required.
- B. Cutting and patching, drilling and fitting shall be carried out where required by the trade or Subcontractor having jurisdiction, unless otherwise indicated herein or directed by the County.

## **1.14 PROTECTION OF CONSTRUCTION AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All newly constructed work shall be carefully protected from injury in any way. No wheeling or walking or placing of heavy loads on it shall be allowed and all portions injured shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. All structures shall be protected in a manner approved by the County. Should any of the floors or other parts of the structures become heaved, cracked, or otherwise damaged, all such damaged portions of the work shall be completely repaired and made good by the Contractor, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the County. If, in the final inspection of the work, any defects, faults, or omissions are found, the Contractor shall cause the same to be repaired or removed and replaced by proper materials and workmanship without extra compensation for the materials and labor required. Further, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the satisfactory maintenance and repair of the construction and other work undertaken herein, for at least the warranty period described in the Contract.
- C. Further, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to any structure due to water pressure during and after construction and until such structure is accepted and taken over by the County.

## **1.15 CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY**

Where pipe lines are installed within FDOT right-of-way, all excavation backfill and compaction for the purpose of reconstructing roadways and/or adjacent slopes contiguous thereto shall be in accordance with FDOT or Manatee County Standards and Specifications, whichever is applicable. Contractor shall satisfy the authorized representative of the FDOT with respect to proper safety procedures, construction methods, required permitting, etc., within the FDOT right-of-way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01030 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 PERMITS

Upon notice of award, the Contractor shall immediately apply for all applicable permits not previously obtained by the County to do the work from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies. No work shall commence until all applicable permits have been obtained and copies delivered to the County. The costs for obtaining all permits shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### 1.02 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEM

The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to locate, excavate and prepare for connections to the existing systems all as shown on the Drawings or where directed by the County. The cost for this work and for the actual connection shall be included in the price bid for the Project and shall not result in any additional cost to the County. The termination point for each contract shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.03 RELOCATIONS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the relocation of structures, including but not limited to light poles, power poles, signs, sign poles, fences, piping, conduits and drains that interfere with the positioning of the work as set out on the Drawings. No relocation of the items under this Contract shall be done without approval from the County.

#### 1.04 EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING, STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

- A. The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that during excavation, the possibility exists of the Contractor encountering various utility lines not shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care before and during excavation to locate and flag these lines as to avoid damage to the existing lines.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility or other poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the close proximity of excavation, are temporarily stayed in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice.
- C. The existing utility locations are shown without express or implied representation, assurance, or guarantee that they are complete or correct or that they represent a true picture of underground piping to be encountered. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the various utility companies to locate their respective utilities in advance of construction in conformance with all requirements provided for in the Florida Underground Facilities Damage Prevention and Safety Act (Florida Statutes, Title XXXIII, Chapter 556).
- D. The existing piping and utilities that interfere with new construction shall be rerouted as shown, specified, or required. Before any piping and utilities not shown on the Drawings are disturbed, the Contractor shall notify the County and shall provide suggestions on how best to resolve the issue.

- E. The Contractor shall exercise care in any excavation to locate all existing piping and utilities. All utilities which do not interfere with complete work shall be carefully protected against damage. Any existing utilities damaged in any way by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the County.
- F. It is intended that wherever existing utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, electrical, or other service lines must be crossed, deflection of the pipe within recommended limits and cover shall be used to satisfactorily clear the obstruction unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings. However, when in the opinion of the County this procedure is not feasible, he may direct the use of fittings for a utilities crossing as detailed on the Drawings. No deflections will be allowed in gravity sanitary sewer lines or in existing storm sewer lines.

**1.05 SUSPENSION OF WORK DUE TO WEATHER**

Refer to FDOT Standards and Specifications Book, Section 8.

**1.06 HURRICANE PREPAREDNESS PLAN**

- A. Within 30 days of the date of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the County a Hurricane Preparedness Plan. The plan should outline the necessary measures which the Contractor proposes to perform at no additional cost to the County in case of a hurricane warning.
- B. In the event of inclement weather, or whenever County shall direct, Contractor shall insure that he and his Subcontractors shall carefully protect work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the County, any portion of work or materials is damaged due to the failure on the part of the Contractor or Subcontractors to protect the work, such work and materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

**1.07 POWER SUPPLY**

Electricity as may be required for construction and permanent power supply shall be secured and purchased by the Contractor.

**1.08 SALVAGE**

Any existing equipment or material, including, but not limited to, valves, pipes, fittings, couplings, etc., which is removed or replaced as a result of construction under this project may be designated as salvage by the County and if so shall be protected for a reasonable time until picked up by the County. Any equipment or material not worthy of salvaging, as directed by the County, shall be disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost.

**1.09 DEWATERING**

- A. The Contractor shall do all groundwater pumping necessary to prevent flotation of any part of the work during construction operations with his own equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall pump out water and wastewater which may seep or leak into the excavations for the duration of the Contract and with his own equipment. He shall dispose of this water in an appropriate manner.

**1.10 ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

- A. Before commencing work on any of the existing pipelines, structures or equipment, the Contractor shall notify the County, in writing, at least 10 calendar days in advance of the date he proposes to commence such work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all necessary temporary facilities for access to and for protection of, all existing facilities. The County's personnel must have ready access at all times to the existing facilities. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to existing structures, equipment and facilities caused by his construction operations and must repair all such damage when and as ordered by the County.

**1.11 CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS**

The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the specific requirements of the governmental unit(s) and/or agency(ies) having jurisdiction over the work. Wherever there is a difference in the requirements of a jurisdictional body and these Specifications, the more stringent shall apply.

**1.12 PUBLIC NUISANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance including but not limited to encroachment on adjacent lands, flooding of adjacent lands, excessive noise or dust.
- B. Sound levels must meet Manatee County Ordinance #87-34, (which amends Ordinance 81-3, The Manatee County Noise Control Ordinance). Sound levels in excess of such ordinance are sufficient cause to have the work halted until equipment can be quieted to these levels. Work stoppage by the County for excessive noise shall not relieve the Contractor of the other portions of this specification.
- C. No extra charge may be made for time lost due to work stoppage resulting from the creation of a public nuisance.

**1.13 WARRANTIES**

- A. All material supplied under these Specifications shall be warranted by the Contractor and the manufacturers for a period of three (3) years. Warranty period shall commence on the date of County acceptance.
- B. The material shall be warranted to be free from defects in workmanship, design and materials. If any part of the system should fail during the warranty period, it shall be replaced at no expense to the County. All material and installation costs shall be 100% borne by the Contractor.
- C. The manufacturer's warranty period shall run concurrently with the Contractor's warranty or guarantee period. No exception to this provision shall be allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining warranties from each of the respective suppliers or manufacturers for all the material specified under these contract specifications,
- D. In the event that the manufacturer is unwilling to provide a three-year warranty commencing at the time of County acceptance, the Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer a four (4) year warranty starting at the time of equipment delivery to the job site. This four-year warranty shall not relieve the Contractor of the three-year warranty starting at the time of County acceptance of the equipment.

**1.14 FUEL STORAGE & FILLING**

- A. If the Contractor is storing fuel on site, or doing his own fuel filling of portable equipment (other than hand-held equipment), he is responsible for any required response, clean-up or reporting required, at no additional cost to the county.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a fuel storage / spill abatement plan prior to start of construction if required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01045 CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including excavation and backfill, required to complete the work or to:
1. Make its several parts fit together properly.
  2. Uncover portions of the work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  3. Remove and replace defective work.
  4. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  5. Provide penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to County. Do not proceed with work until County has provided further instructions.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value to integrity of affected portion of work.
- B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- C. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work and maintain excavations free from water.

#### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to other work and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
- B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.

- C. Fit and adjust products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Replace surfaces airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01050 FIELD ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall provide and pay for field surveying service required for the Project.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish and set all necessary stakes to establish the lines and grades as shown on the Contract Drawings and layout each portion of the Work of the Contract.

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATION OF SURVEYOR AND ENGINEER

All construction staking shall be conducted by or under the supervision of a Florida Registered Professional Surveyor and Mapper. The Contractor shall be responsible for the layout of all such lines and grades, which will be subject to verification by the County.

#### 1.03 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are designated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Locate and protect all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points prior to starting work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. All costs associated with the replacement of all survey monumentation, property corners and project control points shall be borne by the Contractor.

Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to County.

Report to County when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.

Require surveyor to replace project control points which may be lost or destroyed.

Establish replacements based on original survey control.

#### 1.04 PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall establish temporary bench marks as needed, referenced to data established by survey control points.

#### 1.05 RECORDS

The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings per Section 01720.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01090 REFERENCE STANDARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS

Abbreviations and acronyms used in Contract Documents to identify reference standards.

- A. Application: When a standard is specified by reference, comply with requirements and recommendations stated in that standard, except when requirements are modified by the Contract Documents, or applicable codes established stricter standards.
- B. Publication Date: The most recent publication in effect on the date of issue of Contract Documents, except when a specific publication date is specified.

#### 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS, NAMES AND ADDRESSES OR ORGANIZATIONS

Obtain copies of reference standards direct from publication source, when needed for proper performance of work, or when required for submittal by Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 818 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20006
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capital Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001
ACI	American Concrete Institute Box 19150 Reford Station Detroit, MI 48219
AI	Asphalt Institute Asphalt Institute Building College Park, MD 20740
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 1221 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1000 16th Street NW Washington, DC 20036
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
AWS	American Welding Society 2501 N.W. 7th Street Miami, FL 33125
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 180 North LaSalle Street, Suite 2110 Chicago, IL 60601
FDEP	Florida Department of Environmental Protection 3900 Commonwealth Blvd. Tallahassee, Florida 32399
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation Standards Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Maps & Publication Sales - Mail Station 12 605 Suwannee St. Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Bldg. 197 Washington, DC 20407
MCPW UTIL STD	Manatee County Utility Engineering 1022 26 <sup>th</sup> Ave E Bradenton, FL 34208
MLSFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
MMA	Monorail Manufacturer's Association 1326 Freeport Road Pittsburgh, PA 15238
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Assoc.  
2101 L Street N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037

OHSA Occupational Safety and Health Assoc.  
5807 Breckenridge Pkwy., Suite A  
Tampa, FL 33610-4249

PCA Portland Cement Association  
5420 Old Orchard Road  
Skokie, IL 20076

PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute  
20 North Wacker Drive  
Chicago, IL 60606

SDI Steel Door Institute  
712 Lakewood Center North  
Cleveland, OH 44107

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association  
8224 Old Court House Road  
Vienna, VA 22180

SSPC Steel Structures Painting Council  
402 24<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 600  
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

SWFWMD Southwest Florida Water Management District  
2379 Broad Street  
Brooksville, FL 34604-6899

UL Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.  
333 Pfingston Road  
Northbrook, IL 60062

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01150 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

- A. The scope of this section of the Contract Documents is to further define the items included in each Bid Item in the Bid Form section of the Contract Documents. Payment will be made based on the specified items included in the description in this section for each bid item.
- B. All contract prices included in the Bid Form section will be full compensation for all shop drawings, working drawings, labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the construction as shown on the Drawings and/or as specified in the Contract Documents to be performed under this Contract. Actual quantities of each item bid on a unit price basis will be determined upon completion of the construction in the manner set up for each item in this section of the Specifications. Payment for all items listed in the Bid Form will constitute full compensation for all work shown and/or specified to be performed under this Contract.

#### 1.02 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

The quantities shown are approximate and are given only as a basis of calculation upon which the award of the Contract is to be made. The County does not assume any responsibility for the final quantities, nor shall the Contractor claim misunderstanding because of such estimate of quantities. Final payment will be made only for satisfactorily completed quantity of each item.

#### 1.03 WORK OUTSIDE AUTHORIZED LIMITS

No payment will be made for work constructed outside the authorized limits of work.

#### 1.04 MEASUREMENT STANDARDS

Unless otherwise specified for the particular items involved, all measurements of distance shall be taken horizontally or vertically.

#### 1.05 AREA MEASUREMENTS

In the measurement of items to be paid for on the basis of area of finished work, the lengths and/or widths to be used in the calculations shall be the final dimensions measured along the surface of the completed work within the neat lines shown or designated.

#### 1.06 LUMP SUM ITEMS

Where payment for items is shown to be paid for on a lump sum basis, no separate payment will be made for any item of work required to complete the lump sum items. Lump sum contracts shall be complete, tested and fully operable prior to request for final payment. Contractor may be required to provide a break-down of the lump sum totals.

**1.07 UNIT PRICE ITEM**

- A. Separate payment will be made for the items of work described herein and listed on the Bid Form. Any related work not specifically listed, but required for satisfactory completion of the work shall be considered to be included in the scope of the appropriate listed work items.

No separate payment will be made for the following items and the cost of such work shall be included in the applicable pay items of work. Final payments shall not be requested by the Contractor or made by the County until as-built (record) drawings have been submitted and approved by the County.

1. Project signs and photographs.
2. Removal, repair, replacement or relocation of all signs, walls, private irrigation systems and related items.
3. Rubbish and spoil removal.
4. Shop Drawings, Working Drawings.
5. Clearing, grubbing and grading except as hereinafter specified.
6. Trench excavation, including necessary pavement removal and rock removal, except as otherwise specified.
7. Dewatering and disposal of surplus water.
8. Structural fill, backfill, and grading.
9. Replacement of unpaved roadways, and shrubbery plots.
10. Cleanup and miscellaneous work.
11. Foundation and borrow materials, except as hereinafter specified.
12. Testing and placing system in operation.
13. Any material and equipment required to be installed and utilized for the tests.
14. Pipe, structures, pavement replacement, asphalt and shell driveways and/or appurtenances included within the limits of lump sum work, unless otherwise shown.
15. Maintaining the existing quality of service during construction.
16. Appurtenant work as required for a complete and operable system.
17. Seeding and hydromulching.

**(THE BID ITEM SECTION IS TO BE COMPLETED FOR EACH ITEM TO BE BID. EXAMPLES AS FOLLOWS)**

**BID ITEM NO. 1: MOBILIZATION**

Measurement and payment for this Bid Item shall include full compensation for the required 100 percent (100%) Performance Bond, 100 Percent (100%) Payment Bond, all required insurance for the Project and the Contractor's mobilization and demobilization costs as shown in the Bid Form. Mobilization includes, but it not limited to: preparation and movement of personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals such as safety and sanitary supplies/ facilities

Payment for mobilization shall not exceed 10 percent (10%) of the total Contract cost unless the Contractor can prove to the County that his actual mobilization cost exceeds 10 percent (10%).

Partial payments for this Bid Item will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Percent of Original Contract Amount:	Percent Allowable Payment of Mobilization/Demobilization Bid Item Price:
5	25
10	35
25	45
50	50
75	75
100	100

These payments will be subject to the standard retainage provided in the Contract. Payment of the retainage will be made after completion of the work and demobilization.

**BID ITEM NO. 2: DEMOLITION**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the demolition work all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**BID ITEM NO. 3: SITEWORK**

**BID ITEM NO. 3.1: MISC. SITEWORK**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum bid for all miscellaneous sitework work all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**BID ITEM NO. 3.2: ASPHALT REPLACEMENT**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per square feet of asphaltic concrete replacement as listed on the Bid Form. Measurement of asphalt replacement will be per the actual number of square feet replaced. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment for cutting the edges of existing surfaces, compacting subgrade, furnishing and installing the asphaltic concrete and all incidentals necessary to complete the asphalt replacement as shown on the Contract Drawings and included in the Specifications, all ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

**BID ITEM NO.4: NEW VALVES IN VALVE VAULT**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid for furnishing and installing each valve as shown on the Contract Drawings and listed on the Bid Form. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, equipment and testing required to complete these Bid Items.

## **BID ITEM NO. 5: FURNISH AND INSTALL NEW FLOWMETER**

### **BID ITEM NO. 5.1 FLOWMETER**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid for furnishing and installing each 18" flowmeter as shown on the Contract Drawings and listed on the Bid Form. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and testing required to complete these Bid Items to have functioning flowmeters.

### **BID ITEM NO. 5.2 GATE VALVES**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid for furnishing and installing each 18" gate valve as shown on the Contract Drawings and listed on the Bid Form. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and testing required to complete these Bid Items.

### **BID ITEM NO. 5.3: EXPOSED PIPES, FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORTS**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid listed in the Bid Form and shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to perform all the Work of furnishing and installing the exposed ductile iron pipes, ductile iron fittings and stainless steel pipe supports as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein and any other miscellaneous work not specifically included for payment under other Bid Items obviously necessary to complete the Contract.

### **BID ITEM NO. 5.4: BURIED PIPES AND FITTINGS**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid listed in the Bid Form and shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to perform all the Work of furnishing and installing the buried C900 PVC pipes and ductile iron fittings as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein and any other miscellaneous work not specifically included for payment under other Bid Items obviously necessary to complete the Contract.

### **BID ITEM NO. 5.5: CONCRETE PAD**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid per square foot of concrete pad as listed on the Bid Form. Measurement of concrete pad will be per the actual number of square feet replaced. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment for cutting the edges of existing surfaces, compacting subgrade, furnishing and installing the concrete pad and all incidentals necessary to complete the asphalt replacement as shown on the Contract Drawings and included in the Specifications, all ready for approval and acceptance by the County.

## **BID ITEM NO. 6: FURNISH AND INSTALL NEW SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS AND DISCHARGE PIPES**

### **BID ITEM NO. 6.1 SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid for furnishing and installing each submersible pump as shown on the

Contract Drawings and listed on the Bid Form. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and testing required to complete these Bid Items to have functioning pumps.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 6.2 DISCHARGE PIPES**

Payment for all work included in these Bid Items will be made at the applicable Contract unit price bid for furnishing and installing each discharge pipe, including fittings, as shown on the Contract Drawings and listed on the Bid Form. Payment shall represent full compensation for all labor, material, equipment, and testing required to complete these Bid Items.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 7: BYPASS PUMPING**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the bypass pumping work all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 8: NEW AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall represent full compensation in accordance with the lump sum price bid for the new air conditioning system all as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or called for in the Contract Specifications, ready for approval and acceptance by the County. Measurement for periodic payments of this lump sum bid item will be in accordance with the approved Schedule of Values, to be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 9: CLEANUP AND DEMOBILIZATION**

Payment for all Work included under this Bid Item shall be made at the Contract lump sum price bid listed in the Bid Form and shall represent full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment required to perform all the Work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein and any other miscellaneous work not specifically included for payment under other Bid Items obviously necessary to complete the Contract. Partial payments will be based on the breakdown of the Bid Item in accordance with the Schedule of Values submitted by the Contractor and approved by the County. Payment shall also include full compensation for project photographs, as-builts record drawings, project signs, traffic control, rubbish and spoil removal, repair, replacement or relocation of all signs, walls, private irrigation systems and related items and any and all other items required to complete the project in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### **BID ITEM NO. 10: CONTRACT CONTINGENCY WORK**

Payment for all work under this Bid Item shall be made only at the County's discretion. This Bid Item shall not exceed 10% of the Bidders Total Base Bid. The Bidder shall calculate and enter a dollar amount for this Bid Item.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01152 REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Submit Applications for Payment to the Project Manager or as directed at the preconstruction meeting, in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement between County and Contractor.

#### 1.02 FORMAT AND DATA REQUIRED

- A. Submit payment requests in the form provided by the County with itemized data typed in accordance with the Bid Form.
- B. Provide construction photographs in accordance with Contract Documents.

#### 1.03 SUBSTANTIATING DATA FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. When the County requires substantiating data, Contractor shall submit suitable information with a cover letter.
- B. Submit one copy of data and cover letter for each copy of application.

#### 1.04 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Fill in application form as specified for progress payments.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Submit applications for payment at the times stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Number: Three (3) copies of each application; all signed and certified by the Contractor.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01153 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DEFINITION

- A. Change Order: A written order signed by the Owner, the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor authorizing a change in the Project Plans and/or Specifications and, if necessary, a corresponding adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time, pursuant to Article V of the General Conditions of the Construction Agreement.
- B. Administrative Change Adjustment: Minor change order under 10% of project cost or 20% time, does not have to be Board approved.
- C. Field Directive: A written order issued by Owner which orders minor changes in the Work not involving a change in Contract Time, to be paid from the Owner's contingency funds.
- D. Field Order: Minor change to contract work that does not require adjustment of contract sum or expected date of completion.

#### 1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall promptly implement change order procedures:
  - 1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
  - 2. Maintain detailed records of work done on a time-and-material/force account basis.
  - 3. Provide full documentation to County on request.
- B. The Contractor shall designate a member of the Contractor's organization who:
  - 1. Is authorized to accept changes to the Work.
  - 2. Is responsible for informing others in the Contractor's employ of the authorized changes into the Work.

#### 1.03 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES

- A. Project Manager may initiate changes by submitting a Request to Contractor. Request will include:
  - 1. Detailed description of the change, products, costs and location of the change in the Project.
  - 2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 3. The projected time extension for making the change.
  - 4. A specified period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
  - 5. Such request is for information only and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
- B. Contractor may initiate changes by submitting a written notice to the Project Manager, containing:
  - 1. Description of the proposed changes.
  - 2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.

3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
4. Statement of the effect on the work of separate Contractors.
5. Documentation supporting any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time, as appropriate.

#### **1.04 FIELD ORDER CHANGE**

- A. In lieu of a Change Order, the Project Manager may issue a Field Order for the Contractor to proceed with additional work within the original intent of the Project.
- B. Field Order will describe changes in the work, with attachments of backup information to define details of the change.
- C. Contractor must sign and date the Field Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.

#### **1.05 DOCUMENTATION OF PROPOSALS AND CLAIMS**

- A. Support each quotation for a lump sum proposal and for each unit price which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow the County to evaluate the quotation.
- B. On request, provide additional data to support time and cost computations:
  1. Labor required.
  2. Equipment required.
  3. Products required.
    - a. Recommended source of purchase and unit cost.
    - b. Quantities required.
  4. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
  5. Credit for work deleted from Contract, similarly documented.
  6. Overhead and profit.
  7. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
- C. Support each claim for additional costs and for work done on a time-and-material/force account basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum proposal.
  1. Name of the County's authorized agent who ordered the work and date of the order.
  2. Date and time work was performed and by whom.
  3. Time record, summary of hours work and hourly rates paid.
  4. Receipts and invoices for:
    - a. Equipment used, listing dates and time of use.
    - b. Products used, listing of quantities.
    - c. Subcontracts.

#### **1.06 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Project Manager will prepare each Change Order.
- B. Change Order will describe changes in the Work, both additions and deletions, with attachments as necessary to define details of the change.

- C. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time.

**1.07 LUMP SUM/FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Project Manager initiates the form, including a description of the changes involved and attachments based upon documents and proposals submitted by the Contractor, or requests from the County, or both.
- B. Once the form has been completed, all copies should be sent to Contractor for approval. After approval by Contractor, all copies should be sent to County for approval. The County will distribute executed copies after approval by the Board of County Commissioners.

**1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Contents of Change Orders will be based on, either:
  - 1. County's definition of the scope of the required changes.
  - 2. Contractor's Proposal for a change, as approved by the County.
  - 3. Survey of completed work.
- B. The amounts of the unit prices to be:
  - 1. Those stated in the Agreement.
  - 2. Those mutually agreed upon between County and Contractor.

**1.09 TIME AND MATERIAL/FORCE ACCOUNT CHANGE ORDER/CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION**

- A. Refer to Article V.5.6 of the General Conditions of the Construction Agreement.

**1.10 CORRELATION WITH CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS**

- A. Periodically revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each change as a separate item of work, and to record the adjusted Contract Sum.
- B. Periodically revise the Construction Schedule to reflect each change in Contract Time. Revise sub schedules to show changes for other items of work affected by the changes.
- C. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enter pertinent changes in Record Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The County shall schedule the pre-construction meeting, periodic progress meetings and special meetings, if required, throughout progress of work.
- B. Representatives of Contractors, Subcontractors and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- C. The Contractor shall attend meetings to ascertain that work is expedited consistent with Contract Documents and construction schedules.

#### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Attendance:
  - 1. County's Engineer.
  - 2. County's Project Manager
  - 3. Contractor.
  - 4. Resident Project Representative.
  - 5. Related Labor Contractor's Superintendent.
  - 6. Major Subcontractors.
  - 7. Major Suppliers.
  - 8. Others as appropriate.
- B. Suggested Agenda:
  - 1. Distribution and discussion of:
    - a. List of major Subcontractors.
    - b. Projected Construction Schedules.
    - c. Coordination of Utilities
  - 2. Critical work sequencing.
  - 3. Project Coordination.
    - a. Designation of responsible personnel.
    - b. Emergency contact persons with phone numbers.
  - 4. Procedures and processing of:
    - a. Field decisions.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Applications for Payment.
  - 5. Procedures for maintaining Record Documents.
  - 6. Use of premises:
    - a. Office, work and storage areas.
    - b. County's REQUIREMENTS.
  - 7. Temporary utilities.
  - 8. Housekeeping procedures.
  - 9. Liquidated damages.
  - 10. Equal Opportunity Requirements.

11. Laboratory testing.
12. Project / Job meetings: Progress meeting, other special topics as needed.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01310 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE & PROJECT RESTRAINTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL

Construction under this contract must be coordinated with the County and accomplished in a logical order to maintain utilization and flow through existing facilities and public properties and rights-of-way and to allow construction to be completed within the time allowed by Contract Documents and in the manner set forth in the Contract.

#### 1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. No work shall be done between 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on weekends or legal holidays without written permission of the County. However, emergency work may be done without prior permission.
- B. Night work may be established by the Contractor as regular procedure with the written permission of the County. Such permission, however, may be revoked at any time by the County if the Contractor fails to maintain adequate equipment and supervision for the proper execution and control of the work at night.
- C. Due to potential health hazards and requirements of the State of Florida and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, existing facilities must be maintained in operation.
- D. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing all temporary piping, plumbing, electrical hook-ups, lighting, temporary structure, or other materials, equipment and systems required to maintain the existing facility's operations. All details of temporary piping and temporary construction are not necessarily shown on the Drawings or covered in the Specifications. However, this does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to insure that construction will not interrupt proper facility operations.
- E. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative of his firm who shall be responsible for development and maintenance of the schedule and of progress and payment reports. This representative of the Contractor shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the commitments of the Contractor's schedule.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall submit a critical path schedule as described herein.
- B. The planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The progress schedule requirement is established to allow County to review Contractor's planning, scheduling, management and execution of the work; to assist County in evaluating work progress and make progress payments and to allow other Contractors to cooperate and coordinate their activities with those of the Contractor.

## 2.02 FORM OF SCHEDULES

- A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Microsoft Project, or other County approved software, in the form of a horizontal bar chart diagram. The diagram shall be time-scaled and sequenced by work areas. Horizontal time scale shall identify the first work day of each week.
- B. Activities shall be at least as detailed as the Schedule of Values. Activity durations shall be in whole working days. In addition, man-days shall be shown for each activity or tabulated in an accompanying report.
- C. Diagrams shall be neat and legible and submitted on sheets at least 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches suitable for reproduction. Scale and spacing shall allow space for notations and future revisions.

## 2.03 CONTENT OF SCHEDULES

- A. Each monthly schedule shall be based on data as of the last day of the current pay period.
- B. Description for each activity shall be brief, but convey the scope of work described.
- C. Activities shall identify all items of work that must be accomplished to achieve substantial completion, such as items pertaining to Contractor's installation and testing activities; items pertaining to the approval of regulatory agencies; Contractor's time required for submittals, fabrication and deliveries; the time required by County to review all submittals as set forth in the Contract Documents; items of work required of County to support pre-operational, startup and final testing; time required for the relocation of utilities. Activities shall also identify interface milestones with the work of other Contractors performing work under separate contracts with County.
- D. Schedules shall show the complete sequence of construction by activities. Dates for beginning and completion of each activity shall be indicated as well as projected percentage of completion for each activity as of the first day of each month.
- E. Submittal schedule for shop drawing review, product data, and samples shall show the date of Contractor submittal and the date approved submittals will be required by the County, consistent with the time frames established in the Specifications.
- F. For Contract change orders granting time extensions, the impact on the Contract date(s) shall equal the calendar-day total time extension specified for the applicable work in the Contract change orders.
- G. For actual delays, add activities prior to each delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data on the added activities of this type shall portray all steps leading to the delay and shall further include the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the delay, activity duration consistent with whichever set of dates below applies, the actual start and finish dates of the delay or, if the delay is not finished, the actual start date and estimated completion date.
- H. For potential delays, add an activity prior to each potentially delayed activity on the appropriate critical path(s). Data for added activities of this type shall include alternatives available to mitigate the delay including acceleration alternatives and further show the following: separate activity identification, activity description indicating cause of the potential delay and activity duration equal to zero work days.

## 2.04 SUPPORTING NARRATIVE

- A. Status and scheduling reports identified below shall contain a narrative to document the Project status, to explain the basis of Contractor's determination of durations, describe the Contract conditions and restraints incorporated into the schedule and provide an analysis pertaining to potential problems and practical steps to mitigate them.
- B. The narrative shall specifically include:
  - 1. Actual completion dates for activities completed during the monthly report period and actual start dates for activities commenced during the monthly report period.
  - 2. Anticipated start dates for activities scheduled to commence during the following monthly report period.
  - 3. Changes in the duration of any activity and minor logic changes.
  - 4. The progress along the critical path in terms of days ahead or behind the Contract date.
  - 5. If the Monthly Status Report indicates an avoidable delay to the Contract completion date or interim completion dates as specified in the Agreement, Contractor shall identify the problem, cause and the activities affected and provide an explanation of the proposed corrective action to meet the milestone dates involved or to mitigate further delays.
  - 6. If the delay is thought to be unavoidable, the Contractor shall identify the problem, cause, duration, specific activities affected and restraints of each activity.
  - 7. The narrative shall also discuss all change order activities whether included or not in the revised/current schedule of legal status. Newly introduced change order work activities and the CPM path(s) that they affect, must be specifically identified. All change order work activities added to the schedule shall conform with the sequencing and Contract Time requirements of the applicable Change Order.
  - 8. Original Contract date(s) shall not be changed except by Contract change order. A revision need not be submitted when the foregoing situations arise unless required by County. Review of a report containing added activities will not be construed to be concurrence with the duration or restraints for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into the applicable Contract change order shall govern.
  - 9. Should County require additional data, this information shall be supplied by Contractor within 10 calendar days.

## 2.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit estimated and preliminary progress schedules (as identified in the Terms and Conditions of the Contract and the General Conditions), monthly status reports, a start-up schedule and an as-built schedule report all as specified herein.
- B. All schedules, including estimated and preliminary schedules, shall be in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- C. The finalized progress schedule discussed in the Contract Documents shall be the first monthly status report and as such shall be in conformance with all applicable specifications contained herein.

- D. Monthly Status Report submittals shall include a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram showing all contract activities and supporting narrative. The initial detailed schedule shall use the notice to proceed as the start date. The finalized schedule, if concurred with by County, shall be the work plan to be used by the Contractor for planning, scheduling, managing and executing the work.
- E. The schedule diagram shall be formatted as above. The diagram shall include (1) all detailed activities included in the preliminary and estimated schedule submittals, (2) calendar days prior to substantial completion, (3) summary activities for the remaining days. The critical path activities shall be identified, including critical paths for interim dates, if possible.
- F. The Contractor shall submit progress schedules with each application for payment.

## **2.06 MONTHLY STATUS REPORTS**

- A. Contractor shall submit detailed schedule status reports on a monthly basis with the Application for Payment. The first such status report shall be submitted with the first Application for Payment and include data as of the last day of the pay period. The Monthly Report shall include a "marked-up" copy of the latest detailed schedule of legal status and a supporting narrative including updated information as described above. The Monthly Report will be reviewed by County and Contractor at a monthly schedule meeting and Contractor will address County's comments on the subsequent monthly report. Monthly status reports shall be the basis for evaluating Contractor's progress.
- B. The "marked-up" diagram shall show, for the latest detailed schedule of legal status, percentages of completion for all activities, actual start and finish dates and remaining durations, as appropriate. Activities not previously included in the latest detailed schedule of legal status shall be added, except that contractual dates will not be changed except by change order. Review of a marked-up diagram by County will not be construed to constitute concurrence with the time frames, duration, or sequencing for such added activities; instead the corresponding data as ultimately incorporated into an appropriate change order shall govern.

## **2.07 STARTUP SCHEDULE**

- A. At least 60 calendar days prior to the date of substantial completion, Contractor shall submit a time-scaled (days after notice to proceed) diagram detailing the work to take place in the period between 60 days prior to substantial completion, together with a supporting narrative. County shall have 10 calendar days after receipt of the submittal to respond. Upon receipt of County's comments, Contractor shall make the necessary revisions and submit the revised schedule within 10 calendar days. The resubmittal, if concurred with by County, shall be the Work Plan to be used by Contractor for planning, managing, scheduling and executing the remaining work leading to substantial completion.
- B. The time-scaled diagram shall use the latest schedule of legal status for those activities completed ahead of the last 60 calendar days prior to substantial completion and detailed activities for the remaining 60-day period within the time frames outlined in the latest schedule of legal status.

- C. Contractor will be required to continue the requirement for monthly reports, as outlined above. In preparing this report, Contractor must assure that the schedule is consistent with the progress noted in the startup schedule.

## **2.08 REVISIONS**

- A. All revised Schedule Submittals shall be made in the same form and detail as the initial submittal and shall be accompanied by an explanation of the reasons for such revisions, all of which shall be subject to review and concurrence by County. The revision shall incorporate all previously made changes to reflect current as-built conditions. Minor changes to the approved submittal may be approved at monthly meetings; a minor change is not considered a revision in the context of this paragraph.
- B. A revised schedule submittal shall be submitted for review when required by County.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01340 SHOP DRAWINGS, PROJECT DATA AND SAMPLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County for review and approval: working drawings, shop drawings, test reports and data on materials and equipment (hereinafter in this section called data) that have been produced within the last three (3) years, and material samples (hereinafter in this section called samples) as are required for the proper control of work, including, but not limited to those working drawings, shop drawings, data and samples for materials and equipment specified elsewhere in the Specifications and in the Contract Drawings. Submittals may be done electronically via PDF documents.
- B. The Contractor is to maintain an accurate updated submittal log and will bring this log to each scheduled progress meeting with the County. The County will provide the initial submittal log in electronic format. The electronic log (excel file) shall be passed back and forth between the Contractor and the County for each submittal package. This log shall include the following items:
1. Submittal description and number assigned.
  2. Date to County.
  3. Date returned to Contractor (from County).
  4. Status of Submittal (No exceptions taken, returned for confirmation or resubmittal, rejected).
  5. Date of Resubmittal and Return (as applicable).
  6. Date material released (for fabrication).
  7. Projected date of fabrication.
  8. Projected date of delivery to site.
  9. Projected date and required lead time so that product installation does not delay contact.
  10. Status of O&M manuals submitted.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. It is the duty of the Contractor to check all drawings, data and samples prepared by or for him before submitting them to the County for review. Each and every copy of the Drawings and data shall bear Contractor's stamp showing that they have been so checked. Shop drawings submitted to the County without the Contractor's stamp will be returned to the Contractor for conformance with this requirement. Shop drawings shall indicate any deviations in the submittal from requirements of the contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that all submitted cut sheets, product sheets, product documentation, etc. are current versions of the product information and are not older than three (3) years. Product certification(s) shall be no older than three (3) years. Any submitted documents found to be beyond the acceptable date ranges shall be rejected.
- C. Determine and verify:
1. Field measurements.
  2. Field construction criteria.

3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
  4. Conformance with Specifications and indicate all variances from the Specifications.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish the County a schedule of Shop Drawing submittals fixing the respective dates for the submission of shop and working drawings, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment. This schedule shall indicate those that are critical to the progress schedule.
- E. The Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a drawing, data, or a sample returned for correction until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to him, by the County, with No Exceptions Taken or Approved As Noted.
- F. The Contractor shall submit to the County all drawings and schedules sufficiently in advance of construction requirements to provide no less than twenty-one (21) calendar days for checking and appropriate action from the time the County receives them. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- G. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- H. All material & product submittals, other than samples, may be transmitted electronically as a pdf file. All returns to the Contractor will be as a pdf file only unless specifically requested otherwise.
- I. The Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all cost of damages which may result from the ordering of any material or from proceeding with any part of work prior to the completion of the review by County of the necessary Shop Drawings.

#### **1.04 COUNTY'S REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. The County's review of drawings, data and samples submitted by the Contractor shall cover only general conformity to the Specifications, external connections and dimensions which affect the installation.
- B. The review of drawings and schedules shall be general and shall not be construed:
1. As permitting any departure from the Contract requirements.
  2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions and materials.
  3. As approving departures from details furnished by the County, except as otherwise provided herein.
- C. If the Drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract requirements which the County finds to be in the interest of the County and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or time for performance, the County may return the reviewed drawings without noting any exception.

- D. When reviewed by the County, each of the Shop and Working Drawings shall be identified as having received such review being so stamped and dated. Shop Drawings stamped "REJECTED" and with required corrections shown shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmittal.
- E. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. On resubmittals, the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by the County on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the County.
- F. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the Drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the County.
- G. The County shall review a submittal/resubmittal a maximum of three (3) times after which cost of review shall be borne by the Contractor. The cost of engineering shall be equal to the County's actual payroll cost.
- H. When the Shop and Working Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the County, the Contractor shall carry out the construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the County.
- I. No partial submittals shall be reviewed. Incomplete submittals shall be returned to the Contractor and shall be considered not approved until resubmitted.

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "Shop Drawings" shall be considered to mean Contractor's plans for material and equipment which become an integral part of the Project. These drawings shall be complete and detailed. Shop Drawings shall consist of fabrication, drawings, setting drawings, schedule drawings, manufacturer's scale drawings and wiring and control diagrams. Cuts, catalogs, pamphlets, descriptive literature and performance and test data, shall be considered only as supportive to required Shop Drawings as defined above.
- B. Drawings and schedules shall be checked and coordinated with the work of all trades involved, before they are submitted for review by the County and shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval and original signature as evidence of such checking and coordination. Drawings or schedules submitted without this stamp of approval and original signature shall be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. Each Shop Drawing shall have a blank area 3-1/2 inches by 3-1/2 inches, located adjacent to the title block. The title block shall display the following:
  - 1. Number and title of the Drawing.
  - 2. Date of Drawing or revision.
  - 3. Name of project building or facility.
  - 4. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor submitting drawing.
  - 5. Clear identification of contents and location of the work.
  - 6. Specification title and number.

- D. If Drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in his letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, he shall not be relieved of the responsibility of executing the work in accordance with the Contract, even though such drawings have been reviewed.
- E. Data on materials and equipment shall include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment lists shall give, for each item thereon, the name and location of the supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent data.
- F. For all mechanical and electrical equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name and address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.
- G. All manufacturers or equipment suppliers who proposed to furnish equipment or products shall submit an installation list to the County along with the required shop drawings. The installation list shall include at least five installations where identical equipment has been installed and have been in operation for a period of at least one (1) year.
- H. Only the County will utilize the color "red" in marking shop drawing submittals.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- C. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the Drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and page number; and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.

- 6. When a resubmission, the resubmittal document name shall remain the same, but shall add an alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, Submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
- 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting to the County for review.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR (Firm Name)</p> <p>____ Approved</p> <p>____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheet(s).</p> <p>I certify that the following document and information has been verified to be is not more than three (3) years old.</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>
---

**1.07 WORKING DRAWINGS**

- A. When used in the Contract Documents, the term "working drawings" shall be considered to mean the Contractor's fabrication and erection drawings for structures such as roof trusses, steelwork, precast concrete elements, bulkheads, support of open cut excavation, support of utilities, groundwater control systems, forming and false work; underpinning; and for such other work as may be required for construction of the Project.
- B. Copies of working drawings as noted above, shall be submitted to the County where required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County and shall be submitted at least thirty (30) days (unless otherwise specified by the County) in advance of their being required for work.
- C. Working drawings shall be signed by a registered Professional Engineer, currently licensed to practice in the State of Florida and shall convey, or be accompanied by, calculation or other sufficient information to completely explain the structure, machine, or system described and its intended manner of use. Prior to commencing such work, working drawings must have been reviewed without specific exceptions by the County, which review will be for general conformance and will not relieve the Contractor in any way from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract. All risks of error are assumed by the Contractor; the County and Engineer shall not have responsibility therefor.

## 1.08 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, for the review of the County, samples required by the Contract Documents or requested by the County. Samples shall be delivered to the County as specified or directed. The Contractor shall prepay all shipping charges on samples. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in work until reviewed by the County.
- B. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate:
  - 1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  - 2. Full range of color, texture and pattern.
  - 3. A minimum of two samples of each item shall be submitted.
- C. Each sample shall have a label indicating:
  - 1. Name of product.
  - 2. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor.
  - 3. Material or equipment represented.
  - 4. Place of origin.
  - 5. Name of Producer and Brand (if any).
  - 6. Location in project.  
(Samples of finished materials shall have additional markings that will identify them under the finished schedules.)
  - 7. Reference specification paragraph.
- D. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter in triplicate for each shipment of samples containing the information required above. He shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the County. Review of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.
- E. Reviewed samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the County or stored at the site of the work. Reviewed samples of the hardware in good condition will be marked for identification and may be used in the work. Materials and equipment incorporated in work shall match the reviewed samples. If requested at the time of submission, samples which failed testing or were rejected shall be returned to the Contractor at his expense.

## 1.09 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. County approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. County approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all Subcontractors for the Project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01370 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the work, within 10 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Upon request of the County, the Contractor shall support the values with data which will substantiate their correctness.
- C. The Schedule of Values shall be used only as the basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Schedule of Values will be considered for approval by County upon Contractor's request. Identify schedule with:
  - 1. Title of Project and location.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 4. Contract designation.
  - 5. Date of submission.
- B. Schedule of Values shall list the installed value of the component parts of the work in sufficient detail to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments during construction.
- C. Follow the table of contents for the Contract Document as the format for listing component items for structures:
  - 1. Identify each line item with the number and title of the respective major section of the specification.
  - 2. For each line item, list sub values of major products or operations under item.
- D. Follow the bid sheets included in this Contract Documents as the format for listing component items for pipe lines.
- E. The sum of all values listed in the schedule shall equal the total Contract sum.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01380 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs or perform video, recording including furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to obtain photographs and/or video recordings of all construction areas.
- B. Preconstruction record information shall consist of video recordings on digital video disks (DVD).
- C. Construction progress information shall consist of photographs and digital photographs on a recordable compact disc (CD-R).

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All photography shall be done by a competent camera operator who is fully experienced and qualified with the specified equipment.
- B. For the video recording, the audio portion should be done by a person qualified and knowledgeable in the specifics of the Contract, who shall speak with clarity and diction so as to be easily understood.

#### 1.03 PROJECT PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Provide one print of each photograph with each pay application.
- B. Provide one recordable compact disc with digital photographs with each pay application.
- C. Negatives:
  - 1. All negatives shall remain the property of photographer.
  - 2. The Contractor shall require that photographer maintain negatives or protected digital files for a period of two years from date of substantial completion of the Project.
  - 3. Photographer shall agree to furnish additional prints to County at commercial rates applicable at time of purchase. Photographer shall also agree to participate as required in any litigation requiring the photographer as an expert witness.
- D. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required photography and prints. Any parties requiring additional photography or prints shall pay the photographer directly.
- E. All project photographs shall be a single weight, color image. All finishes shall be smooth surface and glossy and all prints shall be 8 inches x 10 inches.
- F. Each print shall have clearly marked on the back, the name of the Project, the orientation of view, the date and time of exposure, name and address of the photographer and the photographers numbered identification of exposure.

- G. All project photographs shall be taken from locations to adequately illustrate conditions prior to construction, or conditions of construction and state of progress. The Contractor shall consult with the County at each period of photography for instructions concerning views required.

**1.04 VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. Video, recording shall be done along all routes that are scheduled for construction. Video, recording shall include full, recording of both sides of all streets and the entire width of easements plus 10 feet on each side on which construction is to be performed. All video recording shall be in full color.
- B. A complete view, in sufficient detail with audio description of the exact location shall be provided.
- C. The engineering plans shall be used as a reference for stationing in the audio portion of the recordings for easy location identification.
- D. Two complete sets of video recordings shall be delivered to the County on digital video disks (DVD) for the permanent and exclusive use of the County prior to the start of any construction on the Project.
- E. All video recordings shall contain the name of the Project, the date and time of the video, recording, the name and address of the photographer and any other identifying information required.
- F. Construction shall not start until preconstruction video recordings are completed, submitted and accepted by the County. In addition, no progress payments shall be made until the preconstruction video recordings are accepted by the County.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01410 TESTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. County shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated on the Contract Documents or called out in the Specifications. County may elect to have materials and equipment tested for conformity with the Contract Documents at any time.
1. Contractor shall cooperate fully with the laboratory to facilitate the execution of its required services.
  2. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve the Contractor's obligations to perform the work of the Contract.

#### 1.02 LIMITATIONS OF AUTHORITY OF TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Laboratory is not authorized to:
1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  2. Approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.

#### 1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with laboratory personnel; provide access to Work and/or to Manufacturer's operations.
- B. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representational samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
- C. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes which require control by the testing laboratory.
- D. Materials and equipment used in the performance of work under this Contract are subject to inspection and testing at the point of manufacture or fabrication. Standard specifications for quality and workmanship are indicated in the Contract Documents. The County may require the Contractor to provide statements or certificates from the manufacturers and fabricators that the materials and equipment provided by them are manufactured or fabricated in full accordance with the standard specifications for quality and workmanship indicated in the Contract Documents. All costs of this testing and providing statements and certificates shall be a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and no extra charge to the County shall be allowed on account of such testing and certification.
- E. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
1. To provide access to work to be tested.
  2. To obtain and handle samples at the Project site or at the source of the product to be tested.
  3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  4. For storage and curing of test samples.

- F. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
  - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to insufficient notice, Contractor shall reimburse County for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to Contractor's negligence.
- G. Employ and pay for the services of the same or a separate, equally qualified independent testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required for the Contractor's convenience and as approved by the County.
- H. If the test results indicate the material or equipment complies with the Contract Documents, the County shall pay for the cost of the testing laboratory. If the tests and any subsequent retests indicate the materials and equipment fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay for the laboratory costs directly to the testing firm or the total of such costs shall be deducted from any payments due the Contractor.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01510 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT UTILITIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all requisite temporary utilities, i.e., power, water, sanitation, etc. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required as well as pay for all temporary usages. The Contractor shall remove all temporary facilities upon completion of work.

#### 1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Comply with National Electric Code.
- B. Comply with Federal, State and Local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.
- C. Comply with County Health Department regulations.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

Materials for temporary utilities may be "used". Materials for electrical utilities shall be adequate in capacity for the required usage, shall not create unsafe conditions and shall not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

#### 2.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

Arrange with the applicable utility company for temporary power supply. Provide service required for temporary power and lighting and pay all costs for permits, service and for power used.

#### 2.03 TEMPORARY WATER

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Manatee County Utilities Customer Service office to provide water for construction purposes, i.e., meter, pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal, and service charges for water used.
- B. The Contractor shall protect piping and fitting against freezing.

#### 2.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities in compliance with all laws and regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall service, clean and maintain facilities and enclosures.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service.
- B. The Contractor shall modify and extend systems as work progress requires.

**3.02 REMOVAL**

- A. The Contractor shall completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.
- B. The Contractor shall clean and repair damage caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01570 TRAFFIC REGULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing safe and expeditious movement of traffic through construction zones. A construction zone is defined as the immediate areas of actual construction and all abutting areas which are used by the Contractor and which interfere with the driving or walking public.
- B. The Contractor shall remove temporary equipment and facilities when no longer required, restore grounds to original or to specified conditions.

#### 1.02 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. The necessary traffic control shall include, but not be limited to, such items as proper construction warning signs, signals, lighting devices, markings, barricades, channelization and hand signaling devices. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation and maintenance of all devices and detour routes and signage for the duration of the construction period. The Contractor shall utilize the appropriate traffic plan from the FDOT Maintenance of Traffic Standards, Series 600 of the FDOT Roadway & Traffic Design Standards, Latest Edition.
- B. Should there be the necessity to close any portion of a roadway carrying vehicles or pedestrians the Contractor shall submit a Traffic Control Plan (TCP) at least 5 days before a partial or full day closure, and at least 8 days before a multi-day closure. TCP shall be submitted, along with a copy of their accreditation, by a certified IMSA or ATSA Traffic Control Specialist.
  - 1. At no time will more than one (1) lane of a roadway be closed to vehicles and pedestrians without an approved road closure from the County Transportation Department. With any such closings, adequate provision shall be made for the safe expeditious movement of each.
  - 2. All traffic control signs must be in place and inspected at least 1 day in advance of the closure. Multi-day closures notification signs shall be in place at least 3 days in advance of the closure. All signs must be covered when no in effect, and checked twice a day by the Worksite Traffic Supervisor when they are in effect.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for removal, relocation, or replacement of any traffic control device in the construction area which exists as part of the normal preconstruction traffic control scheme. Any such actions shall be performed by the Contractor under the supervision and in accordance with the instructions of the applicable highway department unless otherwise specified.
- D. The Contractor will consult with the County immediately on any vehicular or pedestrian safety or efficiency problem incurred as a result of construction of the Project.
- E. The Contractor shall provide ready access to businesses and homes in the Project area during construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating this work with affected homeowners.

- F. When conditions require the temporary installation of signs, pavement markings and traffic barriers for the protection of workers and traffic, the entire array of such devices shall be depicted on working drawings for each separate stage of work. These drawings shall be submitted to the County for review and approval prior to commencement of work on the site.
- G. Precast concrete traffic barriers shall be placed adjacent to trenches and other excavations deeper than six inches below the adjacent pavement surface.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01580 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Furnish, install and maintain County project identification signs.
- B. Remove signs on completion of construction.
- C. Allow no other signs to be displayed except for traffic control and safety.

#### 1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN (COUNTY)

- A. Two painted sign, of not less than 32 square feet (3 square meters) area, with painted graphic content to include:
  - 1. Title of Project.
  - 2. Name of County.
  - 3. Names and titles of authorities as directed by County.
  - 4. Prime Contractor.
- B. Graphic design, style of lettering and colors: As approved by the County.
- C. Erect on the site at a lighted location of high public visibility, adjacent to main entrance to site, as approved by the County

#### 1.03 INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

- A. Painted signs with painted lettering, or standard products.
  - 1. Size of signs and lettering: as required by regulatory agencies, or as appropriate to usage.
  - 2. Colors: as required by regulatory agencies, otherwise of uniform colors throughout project.
- B. Erect at appropriate locations to provide required information.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Painter: Professional experience in type of work required.
- B. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to resist weathering and fading for scheduled construction period.

#### 1.05 PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

- A. Door Hangers: The Contractor shall generate and distribute door hangers to all residents who will be impacted by project construction.
  - 1. Residents impacted include anyone who resides inside, or within 500 feet of project limits of construction.



**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN**

- A. Paint exposed surface or supports, framing and surface material; one coat of primer and one coat of exterior paint.
- B. Paint graphics in styles, size and colors selected.

**3.02 MAINTENANCE**

The Contractor shall maintain signs and supports in a neat, clean condition; repair damages to structures, framing or sign.

**3.03 REMOVAL**

The Contractor shall remove signs, framing, supports and foundations at completion of project.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Material and equipment incorporated into the work:
1. Conform to applicable specifications and standards.
  2. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified, or as specifically approved in writing by the County.
  3. Manufactured and Fabricated Products:
    - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accordance with the best engineering and shop practices.
    - b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
    - c. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical and manufactured by the same manufacturer.
    - d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
    - e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
  4. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is specified.
  5. All material and equipment incorporated into the Project shall be new.

#### 1.02 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including two copies to County. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.
- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accordance with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with County prior to proceeding. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

#### 1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules, coordinate to avoid conflict with work and conditions at the site.
1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible.
  2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

**1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS**

**A. Contractor's Options:**

1. For products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For products specified by naming one or more products or manufacturers and or equal, Contractor must submit a request for substitutions of any product or manufacturer not specifically named in a timely manner so as not to adversely affect the construction schedule.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01620 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Provide secure storage and protection for products to be incorporated into the work and maintenance and protection for products after installation and until completion of Work.

#### 1.02 STORAGE

- A. Store products immediately on delivery and protect until installed in the Work, in accord with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Exterior Storage
  - 1. Provide substantial platform, blocking or skids to support fabricated products above ground to prevent soiling or staining.
    - a. Cover products, subject to discoloration or deterioration from exposure to the elements, with impervious sheet coverings. Provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
    - b. Prevent mixing of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
- C. Arrange storage in manner to provide easy access for inspection.

#### 1.03 MAINTENANCE OF STORAGE

- A. Maintain periodic system of inspection of stored products on scheduled basis to assure that:
  - 1. State of storage facilities is adequate to provide required conditions.
  - 2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.
  - 3. Surfaces of products exposed to elements are not adversely affected. Any weathering of products, coatings and finishes is not acceptable under requirements of these Contract Documents.
- B. Mechanical and electrical equipment which requires servicing during long term storage shall have complete manufacturer's instructions for servicing accompanying each item, with notice of enclosed instructions shown on exterior of package.
  - 1. Equipment shall not be shipped until approved by the County. The intent of this requirement is to reduce on-site storage time prior to installation and/or operation. Under no circumstances shall equipment be delivered to the site more than one month prior to installation without written authorization from the County.
  - 2. All equipment having moving parts such as gears, electric motors, etc. and/or instruments shall be stored in a temperature and humidity controlled building approved by the County until such time as the equipment is to be installed.
  - 3. All equipment shall be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease, etc. unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer.

4. Moving parts shall be rotated a minimum of once weekly to insure proper lubrication and to avoid metal-to-metal "welding". Upon installation of the equipment, the Contractor shall start the equipment, at least half load, once weekly for an adequate period of time to insure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.
5. Lubricants shall be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as required, thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance.
6. Prior to acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer inspect the equipment and certify that its condition has not been detrimentally affected by the long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer shall be deemed to mean that the equipment is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of equipment that has been shipped, installed, tested and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guaranty the equipment equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, the equipment shall be judged to be defective. It shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.04 PROTECTION AFTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide protection of installed products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove when no longer needed, prior to completion of work.
- B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment and surfaces.
- C. Provide coverings to protect finished surfaces from damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01700 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Comply with requirements stated in Conditions of the Contract and in Specifications for administrative procedures in closing out the work.

#### 1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following items when the Contractor considers the work to be substantially complete:
1. A written notice that the work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete.
  2. A list of items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Within a reasonable time after receipt of such notice, the County shall make an inspection to determine the status of completion.
- C. Project record documents and operations and maintenance manuals must be submitted before the Project shall be considered substantially complete.
- D. If the County determines that the work is not substantially complete:
1. The County shall notify the Contractor in writing, stating the reasons.
  2. The Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the work and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the County.
  3. The County shall reinspect the work.
- E. When the County finds that the work is substantially complete:
1. The Engineer shall prepare and deliver to the County a tentative Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a tentative list of the items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
  2. The Engineer shall consider any objections made by the County as provided in Conditions of the Contract. When the Engineer considers the work substantially complete, he will execute and deliver to the County a definite Certificate of Substantial Completion (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-8) with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected.

#### 1.03 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the Contractor considered the work to be complete, he shall submit written certification stating that:
1. The Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  2. The work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
  3. The work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  4. The equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the County's representative and are operational.
  5. The work is completed and ready for final inspection.

- B. The County shall make an inspection to verify the status of completion after receipt of such certification.
- C. If the County determines that the work is incomplete or defective:
  - 1. The County shall promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
  - 2. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and send a second written certification to County that the work is complete.
  - 3. The County shall reinspect the work.
- D. Upon finding the work to be acceptable under the Contract Documents, the County shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.
- E. For each additional inspection beyond a total of three (3) inspections for substantial and final completion due to the incompleteness of the work, the Contractor shall reimburse the County's fees.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS TO COUNTY**

- A. Project Record Documents (prior to substantial completion).
- B. Operation and maintenance manuals (prior to substantial completion).
- C. Warranties and Bonds.
- D. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens: In accordance with requirements of General and Supplementary Conditions.
- E. Certification letter from Florida Department of Transportation and Manatee County Department of Transportation, as applicable.
- F. Certificate of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.
- G. Final Reconciliation, Warranty Period Declaration, and Contractor's Affidavit (Manatee County Project Management Form PMD-9).

**1.05 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS**

- A. Submit a final statement of accounting to the County.
- B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract Sum:
  - 1. The original Contract Sum.
  - 2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
    - a. Previous Change Orders
    - b. Unit Prices
    - c. Penalties and Bonuses
    - d. Deductions for Liquidated Damages
    - e. Other Adjustments
  - 3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.

4. Previous payments.
5. Sum remaining due.

C. Project Management shall prepare a final Change Order, reflecting approved adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not previously made by Change Orders.

**1.06 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01710 CLEANING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

Execute cleaning during progress of the work and at completion of the work, as required by the General Conditions.

#### 1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with all Federal, State and Local codes, ordinances, regulations and anti-pollution laws.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
- C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Execute periodic cleaning to keep the work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from construction operations.
- B. Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- C. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of at legal disposal areas away from the site.

#### 3.02 DUST CONTROL

- A. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
- B. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly-coated surfaces.

#### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning.

- B. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.
- C. Prior to final completion or County occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces and all work areas to verify that the entire work is clean.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01720 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 STANDARDS

#### 1.01 MINIMUM RECORD DRAWING STANDARDS FOR ALL RECORD DRAWINGS SUBMITTED TO MANATEE COUNTY

- A. Record drawings shall be submitted to at least the level of detail in the contract documents. It is anticipated that the original contract documents shall serve as at least a background for all record information. Original drawings in CAD format may be requested of the County.
- B. Drawings shall meet the criteria of paragraph 2.04 D above and as mentioned in Section 1.14 Record Drawings in the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part I Utilities Standards Manual approved June 2015.

### PART 2 STANDARDS

#### 2.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall maintain at the site for the County one record copy of:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. County's field orders or written instructions.
  - 6. Approved shop drawings, working drawings and samples.
  - 7. Field test records.
  - 8. Construction photographs.

#### 2.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.
  - 1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
  - 2. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for storage of samples.
- B. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI format.
- C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible, condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- D. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by the County.

#### 2.03 MARKING DEVICES

- A. Provide felt tip marking pens for recording information in the color code designated by the County.

## 2.04 RECORDING DRAWINGS PREPARATION

- A. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
- B. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.
- C. Drawings; Legibly mark to record actual construction:
  - 1. All underground piping with elevations and dimensions. Changes to piping location. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements. Actual installed pipe material, class, etc. Locations of drainage ditches, swales, water lines and force mains shall be shown every 200 feet (measured along the centerline) or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions at these locations shall indicate distance from centerline of right-of-way to the facility.
  - 2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 3. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.
  - 4. Details not on original contract drawings.
  - 5. Equipment and piping relocations.
  - 6. Locations of all valves, fire hydrants, manholes, water and sewer services, water and force main fittings, underdrain cleanouts, catch basins, junction boxes and any other structures located in the right-of-way or easement, shall be located by elevation and by station and offset based on intersection P.I.'s and centerline of right-of-way. For facilities located on private roads, the dimensioning shall be from centerline of paving or another readily visible baseline.
  - 7. Elevations shall be provided for all manhole rim and inverts; junction box rim and inverts; catch basin rim and inverts; and baffle, weir and invert elevations in control structures. Elevations shall also be provided at the PVI's and at every other lot line or 200 feet, whichever is less, of drainage swales and ditches. Bench marks and elevation datum shall be indicated.
  - 8. Slopes for pipes and ditches shall be recalculated, based on actual field measured distances, elevations, pipe sizes, and type shown. Cross section of drainage ditches and swales shall be verified.
  - 9. Centerline of roads shall be tied to right-of-way lines. Elevation of roadway centerline shall be given at PVI's and at all intersections.
  - 10. Record drawings shall show bearings and distances for all right-of-way and easement lines, and property corners.
  - 11. Sidewalks, fences and walls, if installed at the time of initial record drawing submittal, shall be located every 200 feet or alternate lot lines, whichever is closer. Dimensions shall include distance from the right-of-way line and the back of curb and lot line or easement line.
  - 12. Sanitary sewer mainline wyes shall be located from the downstream manhole. These dimensions shall be provided by on-site inspections or televising of the sewer following installation.
  - 13. Elevations shall be provided on the top of operating nuts for all water and force main valves.
  - 14. Allowable tolerance shall be  $\pm 6.0$  inches for horizontal dimensions. Vertical dimensions such as the difference in elevations between manhole inverts shall have an allowable tolerance of  $\pm 1/8$  inch per 50 feet (or part thereof) of horizontal distance up to a maximum tolerance of  $\pm 2$  inch.
  - 15. Properly prepared record drawings on mylar, together with two copies, shall be certified by a design professional (Engineer and/or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida), employed by the Contractor, and submitted to the County.

- D. Specifications and Addenda; Legibly mark each Section to record:
  - 1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
  - 2. Changes made by field order or by change order.
- E. Shop Drawings (after final review and approval):
  - 1. Five sets of record drawings for each process equipment, piping, electrical system and instrumentation system.

## **2.05 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Prior to substantial completion and prior to starting the bacteria testing of water lines, deliver signed and sealed Record Documents and Record Drawings to the County. These will be reviewed and verified by the inspector. If there are any required changes or additions, these shall be completed and the entire signed and sealed set resubmitted prior to final pay application.
- B. The Contractor shall employ a Professional Engineer or Surveyor registered in the State of Florida to verify survey data and properly prepare record drawings. Record drawings shall be certified by the professional(s) (Engineer or Surveyor licensed in Florida), as stipulated by the Land Development Ordinance and submitted on signed and sealed paper drawings, signed and dated mylar drawings together with an AutoCAD version on a recordable compact disk (CD).
- C. The CD shall contain media in AutoCad Version 2004 or later, or in any other CAD program compatible with AutoCad in DWG or DXF form. All fonts, line types, shape files, external references, or other pertinent information used in the Drawing and not normally included in AutoCad shall be included on the media with a text file or attached noted as to its relevance and use.
- D. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Contractor's name and address.
  - 4. Title and number of each Record Document.
  - 5. Signature of Contractor or his authorized representative.

Note: The data required to properly prepare these record drawings shall be obtained at the site, at no cost to the County by the responsible design professional or his/her duly appointed representative. The appointed representative shall be a qualified employee of the responsible design professional or a qualified inspector retained by the responsible design professional on a project-by-project basis.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01730 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for County's maintenance and operation of products furnished under Contract.

Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified in this and as referenced in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

- B. Instruct County's personnel in maintenance of products and equipment and systems.
- C. Provide three (3) sets of operating and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment provided within this Contract.

#### 1.02 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in form of an instructional manual for use by County's personnel.

- B. Format

1. Size: 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch.
2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white, for typed pages.
3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data or neatly typewritten.
4. Drawings:
  - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
  - b. Fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
5. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product or each piece of operating equipment.
  - a. Provide typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
  - b. Provide indexed tabs.
6. Cover: Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS". List:
  - a. Title of Project.
  - b. Identity of separate structures as applicable.
  - c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.

- C. Binders

1. Commercial quality three-ring binders with durable and cleanable plastic covers.
2. Maximum ring size: 1 inch.
3. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

#### 1.03 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit three copies of complete manual in final form.

- B. Content for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
1. Description of unit and component parts.
    - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
    - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
  2. Operating Procedures:
    - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
    - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
    - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
    - d. Special operating instructions.
  3. Maintenance Procedures:
    - a. Routine operations.
    - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
    - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
  4. Servicing and lubricating schedule.
    - a. List of lubricants required.
  5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
  6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
  7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
    - a. List of predicted parts subject to wear.
    - b. Items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
  8. As installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
  9. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
    - a. As installed color coded piping diagrams.
  10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve.
  11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
  12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.
- C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:
1. Description of system and component parts.
    - a. Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
    - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
    - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
  2. Circuit directories of panelboards.
    - a. Electrical service.
    - b. Controls.
    - c. Communications.
  3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
  4. Operating procedures:
    - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - b. Sequences required.
    - c. Special operating instructions.
  5. Maintenance procedures:
    - a. Routine operations.
    - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
    - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
    - d. Adjustment and checking.

6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
  7. List of original manufacture's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
  8. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of County's personnel.
- D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction on County's personnel.
  - E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: Respective sections of Specifications.

**1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit one copy of completed data in final form fifteen days prior to substantial completion.
  1. Copy will be returned after substantial completion, with comments (if any).
- B. Submit two copies of approved data in final form. Final acceptance will not be provided until the completed manual is received and approved.

**1.05 INSTRUCTION OF COUNTY'S PERSONNEL**

- A. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct County's designated operating and maintenance personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems.
- B. Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute the basis of instruction.
  1. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01740 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to County for review and transmittal.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and Subcontractors.
- B. Number of original signed copies required: Two each.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
  - 1. Product or work item.
  - 2. Firm, with name of principal, address and telephone number.
  - 3. Scope.
  - 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
  - 5. Duration of warranty, bond or service maintenance contract.
  - 6. Provide information for County's personnel:
    - a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
    - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
  - 7. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.

#### 1.03 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
  - 1. Size 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch punched sheets for standard 3-ring binder. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
  - 2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS". List:
    - a. Title of Project.
    - b. Name of Contractor.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, three-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

**1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Make submittals within ten days after date of substantial completion and prior to final request for payment.
- B. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond date of substantial completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED**

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in respective sections of Specifications.
- B. Approval by the County of all documents required under this section is a pre-requisite to requesting a final inspection and final payment

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 2 SITE WORK

### SECTION 02064 MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES, PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to modify, alter and/or convert existing structures as shown or specified and as required for the installation of piping, mechanical equipment and appurtenances. Existing piping and equipment shall be removed and dismantled as necessary for the performance of facility alterations in accordance with the requirements herein specified.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Epoxy mortar shall be fiberglass fiber mixed with an epoxy filler.
- B. Non-shrink grout shall be a sand-cement, non-metallic formulation, having a 28-day strength of 4,000 psi and 0.0 percent shrinkage per ASTM C1090.
- C. Liners to be installed in existing manholes and wetwells shall be spray-applied, monolithic, reinforced urethane resin. Urethane resin-based manhole liner material shall be resistant to hydrogen sulfide gas, and other common contents found in a sanitary sewer environment.
- D. Approved spray liners can be found in the Utility Approved Product List approved on February 2020.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Cut, repair, reuse, excavate, demolish or otherwise remove parts of the existing structures or appurtenances, as indicated on the construction drawings, or as necessary to complete the work as required. Dispose of surplus materials resulting from the above work in an approved manner. The work shall include all necessary cutting and bending of reinforcing steel, structural steel, or miscellaneous metal work found embedded in the existing structures.
- B. Dismantle and remove all existing equipment, piping, and other appurtenances required for the completion of the work. Where called for or required, cut existing pipelines for the purpose of making connections thereto.
- C. Anchor bolts for equipment and structural steel to be removed shall be cut off one inch below the concrete surface. Surfaces shall then be refinished using non-shrink grout or epoxy mortar or as indicated on the construction drawings. Repairs to the interior surfaces of existing concrete structures in sanitary sewers shall be made with epoxy mortar. Repairs to be made on other existing concrete surfaces using non-shrink grout shall be made using a bonding agent such as Acrylbond by Concrete Producers Solutions or an

equal approved by the County. Remove all dirt, curing compounds, sealers, paint, rust or other foreign material, and etch with muriatic acid solution. Flush with clean water and while still damp, apply a coating of the bonding agent. Place the new grout patch onto the treated area immediately.

- D. At the time that a new connection is made to an existing pipeline, additional new piping, extending to and including a new valve, shall be installed. Pipe restraint devices, if required, shall also be installed as required. At the time when a new potable or reclaimed water service is installed, a pipe locator tracer wire shall be installed and connected to the tracer wire at the main.
- E. No existing structure, equipment, or appurtenance shall be shifted, cut, removed, or otherwise altered except with the express approval of and only to the extent approved by the County. All existing valve boxes, fire hydrants, air release valve cabinets, and manholes shall be relocated to meet the new finished grade elevations after construction.
- F. When removing materials or portions of existing utility pipelines or structures or when making openings in walls and partitions, take all precautions and use all necessary barriers and other protective devices so as not to damage the structures beyond the limits necessary for the new work, and not to damage the structures or contents by falling or flying debris. Unless otherwise approved by the County, saw-cutting, rotary core-boring, or line drilling will be required in removing material from existing concrete structures or pipes.
- G. Materials and equipment removed in the course of making alterations and additions shall remain the property of the County, except that items not salvageable, as determined by the County, shall be disposed of off the work site.
- H. All alterations to existing utility pipes and structures shall be done at such time and in such a manner as to comply with the approved time schedule. Before any part of the work is started, all tools, equipment, and materials shall be assembled and made ready so that the work can be completed without delays.
- I. All cutting of existing concrete or other material to provide suitable bonding to new work shall be done in a manner to meet the requirements of the respective section of these Standards covering the new work. When not covered, the work shall be carried on in the manner and to the extent directed by the County or per the construction drawings.
- J. Surfaces of seals visible in the completed work shall be made to match as nearly as possible the adjacent surfaces.
- K. Non-shrink cementitious grout shall be used for setting wall castings, sleeves, leveling pump bases, doweling anchors into existing concrete and elsewhere as shown on the construction drawings. The surface to which grout is to be applied shall be wetted to facilitate good bonding.
- L. Where necessary or required for the purpose of making connections; cut existing pipelines in a manner to provide an approved joint. Where required, use flanges, couplings, or adapters, all as required.
- M. Provide flumes, hoses, piping, pumps and well points, and other related items to divert or provide suitable plugs, bulkheads, or other means to hold back the flow of water or other liquids, all as required in the performance of the work.

- N. Care shall be taken not to damage any part of existing buildings or foundations or outside structures.
- O. Prior to entering confined spaces in sanitary sewer structures, conduct an evaluation of the atmosphere within, in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. Provide ventilation equipment and other equipment as required to assure safe working conditions.

### **3.02 CONNECTING TO EXISTING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall verify exact location, material, alignment, joint, etc. of existing piping and equipment prior to making the connections called out in the Drawings. The verifications shall be performed with adequate time to correct any potential alignment or other problems prior to the actual time of connection. A County Inspector must be present for all tie-ins for a visual inspection.

### **3.03 REMOVAL AND ABANDONMENT OF ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE AND APPURTENANCES**

- A. All work associated with the removal or abandonment of existing asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed by a licensed asbestos removal Contractor registered in the State of Florida.
- B. The asbestos Contractor shall contact the appropriate regulatory agencies prior to removal or abandonment of any asbestos material and shall obtain all required permits and licenses and issue all required notices. The cost for all fees associated with permits, licenses and notices to the governing regulatory agencies shall be borne by the asbestos Contractor.
- C. All work associated with removal or abandonment of asbestos cement pipe and appurtenances shall be performed in accordance with the standards listed below and all other applicable local, State, or Federal standards.
  - (1) Florida Administrative Code, Chapter 62-257, ASBESTOS PROGRAM
  - (2) Title 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, NATIONAL EMISSION STANDARD FOR ASBESTOS
  - (3) Occupational Safety and Health Act, Title 29 CFR
  - (4) Title 40 CFR, Part 763, ASBESTOS
  - (5) Florida Statute Title XXXII, Chapter 469, ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- D. All asbestos cement pipe sections indicated on the construction drawings to be removed, and all related tees, valves, fittings and appurtenances shall be removed in their entirety and disposed of by the asbestos Contractor in accordance with this Section. Asbestos cement nipples between tees and valves shall be replaced. After removal of the pipelines, all excavations shall be backfilled in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Trenching and Excavation Section of these Standards. The cost of disposing of the removed materials shall be borne by the asbestos Contractor.
- E. The cutting of existing asbestos-cement (A/C, a.k.a. "Transite") pipe shall be by hand tools only. No powered machine cutting is allowed. Removal of all fragments of pipe shall be double bagged prior to shipment. Longer sections of pipe removed may be shipped without double bagging. An asbestos manifest form must accompany each shipment of such pipe or pipe material waste to the Manatee County Lena Road Landfill. Prior to each shipment, a minimum of 24 hours notice to the Landfill field office (telephone (941) 748-5543) is required.

### **3.04 IN-PLACE GROUTING OF EXISTING PIPE**

- A. Where water and wastewater utility pipes are to be abandoned in place, they shall be filled with a nonshrinking sand-cement grout. When such pipes are made of asbestos-cement materials, the abandonment activities shall be performed by a licensed asbestos Contractor. It is completely the Contractor's responsibility to obtain all regulatory clearances and provide documentation in cases where they have determined that an asbestos-cement pipe abandonment activity by in-place grouting does not require a licensed asbestos Contractor.
- B. The ends of the pipe sections to be grout-filled shall be capped or plugged with suitable pipe fittings. The grout material shall be of suitable properties and the pumping pressure shall be such that the pipe sections are filled completely with grout. All above ground features shall be removed: hydrants, meters, valve & meter boxes, pads, vaults, etc. Existing tees, crosses, and valves left in service shall be plugged and restrained.
- C. The County shall be given timely notice so that the County's representative may be present to monitor all pipe grouting operations. Provide standpipes and/or additional means of visual inspection as required to determine if adequate grout material has filled the entire pipe sections.
- D. All tees, crosses, and valves left in service shall be plugged and restrained.

### **3.05 SPRAY-APPLIED LINERS**

- A. Use a high-pressure water spray to remove all foreign material from the walls and bench of the structure. Loose or protruding masonry materials shall be removed using a hammer and chisel. Fill any voids, holes or cracks using a hand trowel with epoxy mortar to form a uniform surface. Place covers over all pipe openings to prevent extraneous material from entering the pipes. Block or divert sewer flow from entering the structure. Any infiltration leaks shall be stopped by using such methods as approved by the County.
- B. The liner material shall be sprayed onto the invert, bench and wall areas. The sprayed-on material shall be applied such that the entire structure is lined with a structurally enhanced monolithic liner. The thickness of the wall liner material shall be such that it will withstand the hydraulic load generated by the surrounding groundwater table, using a factor of safety of two, and using the assumption that the groundwater table is at the level of the top of the structure. The invert and bench liner material shall be the same thickness as that required for the base of the wall.
- C. Special care shall be used to provide a smooth transition between the intersecting pipelines and the manhole inverts such that flow is not impaired. Remove concrete material from the existing manhole base channel in depth to the required thickness of the new liner material.
- D. No active sewer flow shall be allowed in the newly lined structure, nor shall any vacuum tests be performed, until the liner material has had adequate time to cure, as recommended by the liner material manufacturer.

- E. Install the coating systems per manufacturer's recommendation and completely protect the structure from corrosion. The liner or coating systems must extend and seal onto manhole ring, onto and around pipe openings and any other protrusions, and completely cover the bench and flow invert. Provide a five (5)-year unlimited warranty on all workmanship and products. The work includes the surface preparation and application of the coating or liner system, and shall protect the structure for at least five (5) years from all leaks and from failure due to corrosion from exposure to corrosive gases such as hydrogen sulfide.

### **3.06 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE**

- A. Where required or as indicated on the construction drawings, make connection of new pipelines to existing manhole structures. If pipe stub-outs of the correct size and position are not available, make connections by removing a portion of the manhole wall by mechanical rotary core boring. The connection between pipe and concrete manhole shall be complete with resilient seals meeting the requirements of ASTM C923.
- B. A new channel shall be formed in the manhole base by removing and reforming or by providing new concrete to convey the new flow into the existing channel in accordance with the standard requirements for new sewer manhole structures. Flow direction shall not change by more than 90 degrees within the manhole base.
- C. Repair internal coating of existing manholes cored during connection of new sewers by applying approved coating material as listed above in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If existing manhole has an internal coating other than that listed above, sandblast the interior of the existing manhole and apply an approved coating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. When connecting a force main to an existing manhole, the force main termination manhole and the next two manholes downstream shall be rehabilitated and lined with a currently approved liner. If the existing manholes are lined with a non-conforming liner according to Part 2.D above, the existing liner shall be removed and replaced, unless otherwise noted on the plans or with written approval by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02100 SITE PREPARATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section covers clearing, grubbing and stripping of the Project site and/or along the pipeline route.
- B. The Contractor shall clear and grub all of the area within the limits of construction or as required, which includes, but is not limited to utility easements. The width of the area to be cleared shall be reviewed by the County prior to the beginning of any clearing.
- C. The Contractor's attention is directed to any Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Ordinances in force in Manatee County. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable sections of these ordinances.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 CLEARING

The surface of the ground, for the area to be cleared and grubbed shall be completely cleared of all timber, brush, stumps, roots, grass, weeds, rubbish and all other objectionable obstructions resting on or protruding through the surface of the ground. However, trees shall be preserved as hereinafter specified unless otherwise designated by the County. Clearing operations shall be conducted so as to prevent damage to existing structures and installations and to those under construction, so as to provide for the safety of employees and others. Soil erosion control devices such as hay bales and silt fences shall be installed to satisfy all Federal, State and County requirements.

#### 3.02 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the complete removal of all stumps, roots larger than 1-1/2 inches in diameter, matted roots, brush, timber, logs and any other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, resting on, under or protruding through the surface of the ground to a depth of 18 inches below the subgrade. All depressions excavated below the original ground surface for or by the removal of such objects, shall be refilled with suitable materials and compacted to a density conforming to the surrounding ground surface.

#### 3.03 STRIPPING

In areas so designated, topsoil shall be stockpiled. Topsoil so stockpiled shall be protected until it is placed as specified. The County shall have the option to receive all excess topsoil materials. The Contractor shall pay all equipment and labor cost to deliver excess top soil material to a remote site chosen by the County within a five mile radius of the construction site. Should County not choose to receive any or all excess topsoil materials, the Contractor shall dispose of said material at no additional cost to County.

**3.04 DISPOSAL OF CLEARED AND GRUBBED MATERIAL**

The Contractor shall dispose of all material and debris from the clearing and grubbing operation by hauling such material and debris off site. The cost of disposal (including hauling) of cleared and grubbed material and debris shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor; the cost of which shall be included in the prices bid for the various classes of work.

**3.05 PRESERVATION OF TREES**

Those trees which are not designated for removal by the County shall be carefully protected from damage. The Contractor shall erect such barricades, guards and enclosures as may be considered necessary by him for the protection of the trees during all construction operation.

**3.06 PRESERVATION OF DEVELOPED PRIVATE PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care to avoid unnecessary disturbance of developed private property adjacent to proposed project site. Trees, shrubbery, gardens, lawns and other landscaping, which are not designated by the County to be removed, shall be replaced and replanted to restore the construction easement to the condition existing prior to construction.
- B. All soil preservation procedures and replanting operations shall be under the supervision of a nursery representative experienced in such operations.
- C. Improvements to the land such as fences, walls, outbuildings and other structures which of necessity must be removed, shall be replaced with equal quality materials and workmanship.
- D. The Contractor shall clean up the construction site across developed private property directly after construction is completed upon approval of the County.

**3.07 PRESERVATION OF PUBLIC PROPERTY**

The appropriate paragraphs of these Specifications shall apply to the preservation and restoration of public lands, parks, rights-of-way, easements and all other damaged areas. This includes, but is not limited to the trimming of trees damaged by Contractor's equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02220 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, FILL AND GRADING FOR STRUCTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Structural excavation shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for structures and other excavation designated on the Drawings or in these specifications.
- B. Structural excavation and backfill shall consist of furnishing material, if necessary and placing and compacting backfill material around structures to the lines and grades designated on the Drawings, as specified or directed by the County.
- C. Structural excavation and backfill shall include the furnishing of all materials, equipment and other facilities which may be necessary to perform the excavations, place and compact the backfill, install sheeting and bracing, and carry out any necessary dewatering. It shall also include the wasting or disposal of surplus excavated material in a manner and in locations approved by the County.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the Project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the County. This includes, but is not limited to, protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency
  - 1. In place soil compaction tests shall be performed by a qualified testing laboratory.
  - 2. Compaction tests shall be taken every 500 feet, except in the road crossings or road shoulders. Tests are to be taken according to current FDOT Standards.
- B. Reference Standards
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    - a. ASTM D1557, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using 10-lb. (4.5-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop.

#### 1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain all necessary pumps, discharge lines, well points, etc., in sufficient number and capacity to keep all excavation, bases, pits, etc., free from seepage, standing or running water at all times throughout the period of construction.
- B. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the security of the excavation required, employing bracing, lining or other accepted means necessary to accomplish same.

- C. Excavated areas shall be cleared of all debris, water, slush, muck, clay and soft or loose earth and shall be conditioned to the entire satisfaction of the County.
- D. All excavated material unsuitable for use or which will not be used shall be disposed of in a manner consistent with State and County regulation.
- E. All unsuitable organic materials, roots, logs, etc., found during excavation shall be removed by the Contractor and the trench shall be refilled with suitable material.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIAL FOR CONTROLLED FILL**

- A. Composition: Only approved material free from organic matter and lumps of clay, shall be used for backfill. Excavated earth free from debris or organic material may be used for backfilling foundations or fill.
- B. Crushed stone and shell shall meet or exceed current FDOT Standards.

### **2.02 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL**

Unsuitable material shall be defined as highly organic soil per ASTM D2487 Group PT. This includes, but is not limited to, such items as topsoil, roots, vegetable matter, trash, debris, and clays that cannot be dried sufficiently to obtain specified compaction.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall verify that work preceding the affected work of this Section has been satisfactorily completed.
- B. Conditions adversely affecting the work of this Section shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the County.

### **3.02 REMOVAL OF UNSUITABLE MATERIALS**

- A. The Contractor shall remove unsuitable material from within the limits of the Work.
- B. Materials meeting requirements for controlled fill shall be stockpiled as necessary and in such a manner satisfactory to the County.
- C. All material excavated shall be placed so as to minimize interference with public travel and to permit proper access for inspection of the work.

### **3.03 EXCAVATION**

- A. When concrete or shell subbase footing is to rest on an excavated surface, care shall be taken not to disturb the natural soil. Final removal and replacement of the foundation material and subbase compaction to grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is placed.

- B. When any structural excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the County who will make an inspection of the excavation. No concrete or masonry shall be placed until the excavation has been approved by the County.
- C. The elevations of the footing bottom and the base slab as shown on the Drawings, shall be considered as approximate and the County may order in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of the footings and slab base as necessary to secure satisfactory foundations.
- D. All excavation shall be made within an area bounded by lines five feet outside and parallel to the exterior walls of the structure to allow for correct forming, shoring and inspection of foundation work. Pouring of concrete against earth side walls shall not be permitted.
- E. If the ground is excavated below the grade called for by the Drawings or becomes unstable due to the Contractor's carelessness or operations, the ground shall be excavated to undisturbed native soil before continuing concreting operations.
- F. If in the opinion of the County, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the County and if so directed, replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

### **3.04 STRUCTURAL BACKFILL**

- A. Structural backfill shall not be placed until the footings or other portions of the structure or facility have been inspected by the County and approved for backfilling.
- B. A minimum of 1-1/2-inch layer of lean concrete shall be placed as a working mat for the concrete base slabs and footings if required by the County.
- C. Fill shall be placed in uniform layers not more than 12 inches thick and compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum density determined by ASTM D1557, Method A or C, or as directed by the County. The Contractor shall securely tamp the backfill with pneumatic rammer around all wall foundations. The method of compaction shall be satisfactory to the County.
- D. Compaction of structural backfill by ponding and jetting may be permitted when, as determined by the County: the backfill material is of such character that it will be self-draining when compacted; foundation materials will not soften or be otherwise damaged by the applied water; no damage from hydrostatic pressure will result to the structure. Ponding and jetting within two feet below finished subgrade shall not be permitted in roadway areas. At the discretion of the County, ponding and jetting may be permitted with compaction layers not to exceed four feet.
- E. Surplus material not used on-site shall be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. In no case shall surplus material be deposited on adjacent lands. Fill used for grading shall be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches in thickness and shall be compacted to a density equal or greater to that of the surrounding natural ground.

### 3.05 BACKFILLING AROUND STRUCTURES

- A. Common fill and structural fill are specified for use as backfill against the exterior walls of the structures. Fill shall be placed in layers having a maximum thickness of 8 inches in loose state and shall be compacted sufficiently to prevent settlement. If compaction is by rolling or ramming, material shall be wetted down as required. Where material can be suitably compacted by jetting or puddling, the Contractor may use one of these methods. No boulders shall be allowed to roll down the slopes and hit the walls.
- B. Backfilling shall be carried up evenly on all walls of an individual structure simultaneously. A variation of 2 feet in elevation will be the maximum allowable. No backfill shall be allowed against walls until the walls and their supporting slabs, if applicable, have attained sufficient strength. Backfilling shall be subjected to approval by the County.
- C. In locations where pipes pass through building walls, the Contractor shall take the following precautions to consolidate the refill up to an elevation of at least one foot above the bottom of the pipes:
  - 1. Place structural fill in such areas for a distance of not less than three feet either side of the center line of the pipe in level layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth.
  - 2. Wet each layer to the extent directed and thoroughly compact each layer with a power tamper to the satisfaction of the County.
  - 3. Structural fill shall be of the quality specified under Part 2 of this Section.
- D. The surface of filled areas shall be graded to smooth true lines, strictly conforming to grades indicated on the grading plan. No soft spots or uncompacted areas shall be allowed in the work.
- E. Temporary bracing shall be provided as required during construction of all structures to protect partially completed structures against all construction loads, hydraulic pressure and earth pressure. The bracing shall be capable of resisting all loads applied to the walls as a result of backfilling.

### 3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The density of soil in place shall be a minimum of 95 percent in accordance with ASTM Test 1557-70T, Method A or C.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02221 TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILL FOR PIPE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to perform all dewatering, excavation, backfill, fill, grading, trench protection or other related work required to complete the piping work shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The work shall include, but not be limited to: vaults; duct conduit; pipe; roadways and paving; backfilling; required fill or borrow operations; grading; disposal of surplus and unsuitable materials; and all related work such as sheeting, bracing and dewatering.
- B. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall examine the site and review test borings if available, or undertake his own subsurface investigations and take into consideration all conditions that may affect his work.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the protection of every tree which is scheduled to remain in the Project area. This includes trees which may or may not be shown on the plans. Every tree shall be adequately protected in place at no additional cost to the County. This includes, but is not limited to protecting the root systems and adjusting grades as necessary for tree/root protection.

**1.02 PROTECTION**

- A. Sheeting and Bracing in Excavations
  - 1. In connection with construction of underground structures, the Contractor shall properly construct and maintain cofferdams. These shall consist of: sheeting and bracing as required to support the sides of excavations, to prevent any movement which could in any way diminish the width of the excavation below that necessary for proper construction and to protect adjacent structures, existing yard pipe and/or foundation material from disturbance, undermining, or other damage. Care shall be taken to prevent voids outside of the sheeting, but if voids are formed, they shall be immediately filled and rammed.
  - 2. Trench sheeting for pipes: no sheeting is to be withdrawn if driven below, mid-diameter of any pipe and no wood sheeting shall be cut off at a level lower than one foot above the top of any pipe unless otherwise directed by the County. During the progress of the work, the County may direct the Contractor in writing to leave additional wood sheeting in place. If steel sheeting is used for trench sheeting, removal shall be as specified above, unless written approval is given for an alternate method of removal.
  - 3. All sheeting and bracing not left in place shall be carefully removed in such a manner as not to endanger the construction or other structures, utilities, existing piping, or property. Unless otherwise approved or indicated on the Drawings or in the Specification, all sheeting and bracing shall be removed after completion of the piping or structure, care being taken not to disturb or otherwise injure the pipeline or finished masonry. All voids left or caused by withdrawal of sheeting shall be immediately refilled with sand by ramming with tools specifically made for that purpose, by watering, or as may otherwise be directed.

4. The Contractor shall construct, to the extent he deems it desirable for his method of operation, the cofferdams and sheeting outside the neat lines of the pipeline trench or foundation unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or directed by the County. Sheeting shall be plumb and securely braced and tied in position. Sheeting, bracing and cofferdams shall be adequate to withstand all pressures to which the pipeline or structure will be subjected. Pumping, bracing and other work within the cofferdam shall be done in a manner to avoid disturbing any construction of the pipeline or the enclosed masonry. Any movement or bulging which may occur shall be corrected by the Contractor at his own expense so as to provide the necessary clearances and dimensions.
5. Drawings of the cofferdams and design computations shall be submitted to the County and approved prior to any construction. However, approval of these drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the cofferdams. The drawings and computations shall be prepared and stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer in the State of Florida and shall be in sufficient detail to disclose the method of operation for each of the various stages of construction, if required, for the completion of the pipeline and substructures.

B. Dewatering, Drainage and Flotation

1. The Contractor shall construct and place all pipelines, concrete work, structural fill, bedding rock and limerock base course, in-the-dry. In addition, the Contractor shall make the final 24 inches of excavation for this work in-the-dry and not until the water level is a minimum of 18 below proposed bottom of excavation.
2. The Contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain proper equipment and facilities to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water entering excavation and keep such excavations dry so as to obtain a satisfactory undisturbed subgrade foundation condition until the fill, structure, or pipes to be built thereon have been completed to such extent that they will not be floated or otherwise damaged by allowing water levels to return to natural elevations. At all times during the construction operations, the groundwater levels shall be maintained at an elevation 18 inches below the lowest level where structures are being installed.
3. Dewatering shall at all times be conducted in such a manner as to preserve the natural undisturbed bearing capacity of the subgrade soils at proposed bottom of excavation.
4. Wellpoints may be required for dewatering the soil prior to final excavation for deeper in-ground structures or piping and for maintaining the lowered groundwater level until construction has been completed to avoid the structure, pipeline, or fill from becoming floated or otherwise damaged. Wellpoints shall be surrounded by suitable filter sand and no fines shall be removed by pumping. Pumping from wellpoints shall be continuous and standby pumps shall be provided.
5. The Contractor shall furnish all materials and equipment to perform all work required to install and maintain the proposed drainage systems for handling groundwater and surface water encountered during construction of structures, pipelines and compacted fills.
6. Where required, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of two operating groundwater observation wells at each structure to determine the water level during construction of the pipeline or structure. Locations of the observation wells shall be at structures and along pipelines as approved by the County prior to their installation. The observation wells shall be extended to 6 inches above finished grade, capped with screw-on caps protected by 24" x 24" wide concrete base and left in place at the completion of this Project.

7. Prior to excavation, the Contractor shall submit his proposed method of dewatering and maintaining dry conditions to the County for approval. Such approval shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the system. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting any disturbance of natural bearing soils for damage to pipeline or structures caused by an inadequate dewatering system or by interruption of the continuous operation of the system as specified.
8. As part of his request for approval of a dewatering system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of the proposed system and wellpoint filter sand by means of a test installation. Discharge water shall be clear, with no visible soil particles in a one quart sample. Discharge water shall not flow directly into wetlands or Waters of the State as defined by FDEP and SWFWMD.
9. During backfilling and construction, water levels shall be measured in observation wells located as directed by the County.
10. Continuous pumping will be required as long as water levels are required to be below natural levels.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

#### **A. General**

1. Materials for use as fill and backfill shall be described below and shall be from an FDOT certified pit. For each material, the Contractor shall notify the County of the source of the material and shall furnish the County, for approval, a representative sample weighing approximately 50 pounds, at least ten calendar days prior to the date of anticipated use of such material.
2. Additional materials shall be furnished as required from off-site sources and hauled to the site.

- B. Bedding - shall conform to FDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Section 901 Coarse Aggregate, and shall be either coarse aggregate of Size No. 57 or coarse sand of Size No. 9. Washed shell size No. 57 may be used as an alternate bedding material.

#### **C. Structural Fill**

1. Structural fill in trenches shall be used below spread footing foundations, slab-on-grade floors and other structures as backfill within three feet of the below grade portions of structures.
2. Shall be either soil classification A-1, A-2 or A-3, per AASHTO M-145, and shall be free of organic matter, lumps of clay or marl, muck, compressible materials, and rock exceeding 2.5 inches in diameter. Broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials shall not be used as backfill. Minimum acceptable density shall be 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-180.

- D. Selected Common Fill - shall have the same material classification and requirements as Structural Fill, as described above.

E. Common Fill

1. Shall be either soil classification A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-5 or A-6, per AASHTO M-145, and shall be free of organic matter, lumps of clay or marl, muck, compressible materials and rock exceeding 2.5 inches in diameter. Broken concrete, masonry, rubble or other similar materials shall not be used as backfill.
2. Material falling within the above specification, encountered during the excavation, may be stored in segregated stockpiles for reuse. All material which, in the opinion of the County, is not suitable for reuse shall be spoiled as specified herein for disposal of unsuitable materials by the Contractor.

- F. Unsuitable Material - Soil classification A-7 and A-8, per AASHTO M-145, shall not be used as backfill material.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavate trenches and pits for structures to the elevations indicated on the construction drawings. Take special care to avoid over-excavating or disturbing the bottom of the trench or pit, so that the soil at the bottom of the hole remains in a naturally compacted condition. Excavate to widths sufficient to provide adequate working room to install the required structures. Do not excavate the final layer of soil to the designed grade until just before placing the bedding, foundation, pipe, structure, or masonry work required. Remove boulders, rocks, logs or any unforeseen obstacles encountered.
- B. In case the foundation soil found at the bottom of the trench or pit is soft, plastic or mucky, or does not conform to the soils classification specified as suitable foundation material, over-excavation to a greater depth will be required. Soils not meeting the classification required for foundation material shall be removed to a depth at least four inches below the bottom of the pipe, bedding or structure bottom elevation. Rock, boulders or other hard or lumpy material shall be removed to a depth 12 inches below the bottom of the pipe, bedding or structure bottom elevation. Remove muck, clay or other soft material to a depth as needed to establish a firm foundation.
- C. Where possible, the sides of trenches should be vertical up to at least the spring line of the installed pipe.
- D. Trench excavation shall be performed in accordance with Florida Statute Title XXXIII, Chapter 553, Part III, Trench Safety Act.

**3.02 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill materials shall be placed on solid, firm, naturally compacted or compacted to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180, dry or dewatered in place soil foundations.
- B. Where over-excavation is required due to nonconforming soil classification or rocky, unstable, or otherwise undesirable soil conditions, place Structural Fill or Selected Common Fill in the over-excavated zone up to the base of the bedding material layer. Compact the over-excavated zone to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180.

- C. When backfilling in an over-excavated zone where moist or watery conditions exist, backfill shall be coarse No. 9 sand or a mixture of No. 57 coarse aggregate with either No. 9 coarse sand, A-1, or A-3 material.
- D. After compaction, backfill material in the over-excavation zone shall form a solid and firm foundation on which to build up successive layers of backfill and structures.
- E. Bedding materials shall be placed on solid, firm soil foundations and shall be compacted to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180.
- F. Concrete and masonry structures shall be backfilled using Structural Fill. Backfilling and compaction shall be underneath the structure and carried up evenly on all walls of an individual structure simultaneously. The maximum allowable difference in backfill elevations shall be two feet. No backfilling shall be allowed against concrete or masonry walls until the walls and their supporting slabs have been in place at least seven days or until the specified 28-day strength has been attained. Compaction of Structural Fill underneath the base and along the walls shall be 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180. The Structural Fill shall be either dried or shall have water added so that the moisture content of the material is within a range that will allow the required density to be achieved.
- G. Trenching backfill for pipe installation shall be Selected Common Fill for the pipe bedding zone. The pipe bedding envelope shall begin at the level four inches, six inches, or nine inches, depending on pipe diameter, below the bottom of the pipe, and shall extend vertically up to a level 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Where the in-place soil material within the four inch, six inch, or nine inch pipe bedding zone beneath the bottom of the pipe meets the soil classification for Selected Common Fill, undercutting of the trench below the bottom of the pipe will not be required. In this case, loosen the soil in the bottom of the trench immediately below the middle third of the pipe diameter, and place the pipe upon it. Where the in-place soil material within the pipe bedding zone does not meet the soil classification for Selected Common Fill, undercutting shall be required, and the bedding zone shall be backfilled with Selected Common Fill. In this case, place the pipe bedding material and leave it in a moderately firm uncompacted condition under the middle third of the pipe diameter, and compact the outer portions of the trench bottom to 98 percent of the maximum dry density. Soils that were over-excavated due to rocky, soft or otherwise unsuitable soil foundation conditions shall also be replaced with Selected Common Fill. Compaction of Selected Common Fill shall be 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by AASHTO T-180. Such backfill material shall have an optimized moisture content that will allow the required density to be achieved.
- H. Pipe sections for gravity flow systems shall be laid with spigots downstream and bells upstream. Excavate for pipe bells before laying pipe. Lay pipe true to the lines and grades indicated on the construction plans. Place backfill material on both sides of the pipe and compact to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180. Take special care to effectively fill and compact the material in the haunch areas under the sides of the pipe.
- I. For pipes that are not installed under roadways or driveways, trenching backfill for pipe installation shall be Common Fill above the pipe envelope zone, and shall be compacted to 95 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180, and shall have moisture content optimized to allow the required density. For pipes

that are installed under roadways or driveways, trenching backfill for pipe installation shall be Selected Common Fill above the pipe envelope zone, and shall be compacted to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180, and shall have moisture content optimized to allow the required density. Selected Common Backfill shall be placed in layers not to exceed 6 inches. Common Backfill shall be placed in layers not to exceed 12 inches.

- J. Backfill compaction tests shall be performed every 500 feet in pipe line trenches and for every utility structure. Test reports shall be presented to the County Inspector.

### **3.03 GRADING AND CLEAN UP**

- A. Surplus and unsuitable soil materials not used on-site shall be removed and disposed of off-site in a manner that is consistent with state and local regulations. In no case shall surplus or unsuitable material be deposited on-site or on adjacent lands.
- B. The surface of backfilled areas shall be graded smooth and true to the lines and grades indicated on the construction plans. No soft spots or uncompacted areas shall be allowed in the work.
- C. Upon completion of the work, leave the work areas and all adjacent areas in a neat and presentable condition, clear of all temporary structures, rubbish and surplus materials. Pile any salvageable materials that have been removed in neat piles for pickup by County crews, unless otherwise directed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02223 EXCAVATION BELOW GRADE AND CRUSHED STONE  
OR SHELL REFILL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

If in the opinion of the County, the material at or below the normal grade of the bottom of the trench is unsuitable for pipe or structure foundation, it shall be removed to the depth directed by the County and replaced by crushed stone or washed shell.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 MATERIALS**

**3.01 EXCAVATION AND DRAINAGE**

- A. Whatever the nature of unstable material encountered or the groundwater conditions, trench stabilization shall be complete and effective.
- B. Should the Contractor excavate below the grade shown on the Contract drawings because of negligence or for his own convenience; due to failure in properly dewatering the trench; disturbs the subgrade before dewatering is sufficiently complete; he shall be directed by the County to excavate below grade. The work of excavating below grade and furnishing and placing the approved refill material shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

**3.02 REFILL**

Soils not meeting the classification required for foundation material shall be removed to a depth at least four inches below the bottom of the pipe, bedding or structure bottom elevation. Rock, boulders or other hard or lumpy material shall be removed to a depth 12 inches below the bottom of the pipe, bedding or structure bottom elevation. Remove muck, clay or other soft material to a depth as needed to establish a firm foundation.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02260 FINISH GRADING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall finish grade sub-soil.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to receive stabilizing base course materials for paving and sidewalks.
- C. The Contractor shall place, finish grade and compact top soil.

#### 1.02 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall prevent damage to existing fencing, trees, landscaping, natural features, bench marks, pavement and utility lines. Damage shall be corrected at no cost to the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Topsoil: Shall be friable loam free from subsoil, roots, grass, excessive amount of weeds or other organics, stones, and foreign matter; acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5; containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent organic matter. The Contractor may use topsoil stockpiles on site if they conform to these requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUB-SOIL PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall rough grade sub-soil systematically to allow for a maximum amount of natural settlement and compaction. Uneven areas and low spots shall be eliminated. Debris, roots, branches or other organics, stones, and sub-soil shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of in a manner consistent with the latest Manatee County Standards as well as any affected regulatory agency. Should contaminated soil be found, the Contractor shall notify the County.
- B. The Contractor shall cut out areas to sub-grade elevation to stabilize base material for paving and sidewalks and shall be compacted to 98 percent of the maximum dry density of the material as determined by AASHTO T-180, and shall have moisture content optimized to allow the required density.
- C. The Contractor shall bring sub-soil to required profiles and contour grades gradually; and blend slopes into level areas.
- D. The Contractor shall slope the structure grade a minimum of 2 inches in 10 feet unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. The Contractor shall cultivate sub-grade to a depth of 3 inches where the topsoil is to be placed. He shall repeat cultivation in areas where equipment use has compacted sub-soil.

- F. The Contractor shall not make grade changes which causes water to flow onto adjacent lands.

**3.02 PLACING TOPSOIL**

- A. The Contractor shall place topsoil in areas where seeding, sodding and planting is to be performed. He shall place from the following minimum depths, up to finished grade elevations:
  - 1. 6 inches for seeded areas
  - 2. 4-1/2 inches for sodded areas
  - 3. 24 inches for shrub beds
  - 4. 18 inches for flower beds
- B. The Contractor shall use topsoil in a dry state as determined by the County. He shall place the material during dry weather.
- C. The Contractor shall use fine grade topsoil eliminating rough and low areas to ensure positive drainage. He shall maintain levels, profiles and contours of the sub-grades.
- D. The Contractor shall remove stone, roots, grass, weeds, debris, and other organics or foreign material while spreading the material.
- E. The Contractor shall manually spread topsoil around trees, plants and structures to prevent damage which may be caused by grading equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall lightly compact and place the topsoil.

**3.03 SURPLUS MATERIAL**

- A. The Contractor shall remove surplus sub-soil and topsoil from site at his expense.
- B. The Contractor shall leave stockpile areas and entire job site clean and raked, ready for landscaping operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02276 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work specified in this Section consists of the design, provision, maintenance and removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as necessary.
- B. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to: grassing, mulching, netting, watering, and the reseeding of on-site surfaces and spoil and borrow area surfaces, interceptor ditches at ends of berms and other such work at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the County.
- C. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to: silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces which shall ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the County.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for providing effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

- A. Florida Building Code.
- B. FDEP/COE Dredge and Fill Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- C. SWFWMD Permit Regulations and/or Permit as applicable.
- D. Florida Stormwater, Erosion and Sedimentation Control Inspector's Manual.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the County.
- B. Seed and sod.

#### 2.02 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Bales - clean, seed free cereal hay type.
- B. Netting - fabricated of material acceptable to the County.
- C. Filter stone - crushed stone conforming to Florida Dept of Transportation specifications.
- D. Concrete block - hollow, non-load-bearing type.
- E. Concrete - exterior grade not less than one inch thick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EROSION CONTROL**

Minimum procedures for grassing shall be:

1. Scarify slopes to a depth of not less than six inches and remove large clods, rock, stumps, roots larger than 1/2 inch in diameter and debris.
2. Sow seed within 24 hours after the ground is scarified with either mechanical seed drills or rotary hand seeders.
3. Apply mulch loosely and to a thickness of between 3/4-inch and 1-1/2 inches.
4. Apply netting over mulched areas on sloped surfaces.
5. Roll and water seeded areas in a manner which will encourage sprouting of seeds and growing of grass. Reseed areas which exhibit unsatisfactory growth. Backfill and seed eroded areas.

**3.02 SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

The Contractor shall install and maintain silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances as shown on the approved descriptions and working drawings. Deteriorated hay bales and dislodged filter stone shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

**3.03 PERFORMANCE**

The Contractor, at his own expense, shall immediately take whatever steps are necessary to correct any deficiencies of the temporary erosion and sediment control measures employed if they fail to produce results or do not comply with the requirements of the State of Florida or any other federal, governmental or regulatory agency.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02325 ROAD AND RAILROAD CROSSINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals required to install road or railroad crossings as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

#### 1.02 OPERATIONS ON MANATEE COUNTY OR STATE OF FLORIDA PROPERTY

- A. All work affecting Manatee County, Florida Department of Transportation, any other governmental agency's right-of-way or facilities, or railroad right-of-way shall be carried out to the full satisfaction of the applicable Department's authorized representative. The Contractor shall be responsible to meet any and all requirements of the Department of Transportation, railroad, or other agency pertaining to the specific project and shall conduct all his work accordingly.
- B. Prior to the start of the jacking operation, a detailed jacking plan shall be submitted to the County for review and approval. No work shall be permitted until the submittals are accepted. A Bore Path Report shall be submitted within 3 days of completion of the bore.
- C. Prior to construction, a minimum of three working days written notice prior to start of the actual work shall be given to the County and to the Florida Department of Transportation or other applicable agency.
- D. The Contractor shall install, maintain and leave in place any sheeting, underpinning, cribbing and other related items (other than that required for the jacking pits) to support any structures or facility on the right-of-way owned by either Manatee County, Florida Dept. of Transportation or other governmental agency or railroad entity. The Contractor, at his expense, may be directed by the Department of Transportation, other applicable agency, or the County, to leave sheeting in place.
- E. The Contractor shall perform all necessary soil test borings to determine actual soil conditions and shall utilize the results of said borings to determine the procedures required for each jack and bore operation, including, but not limited to, the presence of rock and necessary dewatering requirements.
- F. No wires, equipment, or other appurtenances shall be permitted to be placed across or pass across State property without the express written permission of the Department of Transportation's authorized representative.
- G. All equipment used by the Contractor on State property may be inspected by the State and shall not be used if it is deemed unsatisfactory by an authorized State representative. State highways shall be kept free of obstructions at all times.
- H. No blasting shall be permitted under or adjacent to any State highways.
- I. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages arising from his negligence or failure to comply with any State or Manatee County regulations or requirements or deviations from the Contract Documents.

- J. All State highway crossings shall be performed and completed in a manner fully satisfactory to the Department of Transportation and Manatee County.
- K. Traffic control requirements and procedures are detailed in Section 01570 – Traffic Regulation of this specification.

### **1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall furnish working drawings showing all fabrication and construction details for the jacked crossings.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit a Jacking Plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Site layout plan for entry and exit pit locations, drawn to scale, depicting the position of all required equipment, access points, existing facilities to remain in place, existing traffic lanes to be maintained in operation, office trailers and storage sites.
  - 2. Qualification information on jack/bore Contractor.
  - 3. Manufacturer's information on equipment to be used.
  - 4. Methods and materials for retaining walls for jacking and receiving pits.
- B. Bore Report that details final alignment, dimensions, and record documentation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

Sleeve, carrier pipe, skids, insulation, bulkheads, etc. shall be per contract plans.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 JACKING SLEEVE**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor, material, equipment and appurtenances required for jacking the sleeves beneath the roadway or railroad tracks. The steel sleeve shall be welded steel pipe and jacked in one continuous operation at the locations shown on the Drawings. Once the operation starts, jacking shall not be discontinued. Proper alignment and elevation of the sleeves shall be consistently maintained throughout the jacking operation.
- B. The Contractor shall shore the jacking pits with sheeting or such other materials as required. Shoring shall be driven to a sufficient depth below the invert of the steel sleeve to resist any pressure developed by the soil outside the jacking pit. Shoring shall terminate not less than 3-feet, 6-inches above existing grade.
- C. The sections of steel sleeve shall be field welded in accordance with the applicable portions of AWWA C-206 for field welded water pipe joints. Steel sleeve shall receive one coat of Tnemec 46H-413 Hi-Build Tnemec-tar applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

- D. At the completion of the jacking operations, the Contractor shall be required to leave all sheeting in place. The top of the sheeting shall be cut off 36-inches below finished grade.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for preventing voids outside the steel sleeves. Should they occur, the Contractor may be directed to fill them with grout in a method approved by the County. The Contractor shall exercise care in the sleeve removal to prevent voids.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing, installing and removing the thrust block or restraint which was employed in driving the sleeve forward. No additional payment for the jacking restraint shall be made other than the unit price for this item. The entire jacking operation shall be discussed and accepted by the County prior to commencing jack and bore operation. After completion, the backup structures shall be removed in part or whole to permit construction of the pipeline in the sleeve.

### **3.02 INSTALLING PIPE IN SLEEVE**

- A. The Contractor shall install the pipe in full conformity with the Contract Documents. The pipe shall be installed to the lines and grades required within the sleeve and placed to the approval of the County. The pipe shall be braced to the side and the top of the sleeve to prevent flotation or motion.
- B. A bulkhead shall be placed at the ends of the sleeve to keep the surrounding soil and material from migrating into the voids in the sleeve..

### **3.03 TESTING**

The pipe shall be tested as provided in the Contract Document.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02355 LUMBER LEFT IN PLACE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish and install shoring and sheeting as necessary to provide adequate safety.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

Wood for shoring and sheeting shall be green, rough cut hardwood planking.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain sheeting and bracing required to support the sides of excavations, to prevent any movement which could in any way diminish the width of the excavation below which is necessary for proper construction and to protect adjacent structures from undermining or other damage. If the County determines that insufficient or improper supports have been provided, he may order additional supports to be installed at the expense of the Contractor. Compliance with such orders shall not relieve or release the Contractor from his responsibility for the sufficiency of such supports. Care shall be taken to prevent voids outside of the sheeting. Should voids form, they shall be immediately filled and rammed.
- B. The Contractor shall embed and leave in place all sheeting, bracing and other related items as shown on the Contract Drawings. The County may direct that sheeting and bracing timber be cut off at a specified elevation. No additional payment or compensation shall be made for this work.
- C. Sheeting and bracing not left in place shall be removed carefully in such manner as not to endanger other structures, utilities, property, or proposed construction.
- D. The County may order sheeting and bracing to be left in place; however, this shall not relieve the Contractor from liability for damages to persons or property due to negligence or the failure on the part of the Contractor to leave in place sufficient sheeting and bracing to prevent any caving or moving of the ground.
- E. The Contractor shall receive no payment other than that included in the pipe bid item price for any timber used for sheeting bracing, or other related items.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02485 SEEDING AND SODDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to satisfactorily return all construction areas to their original conditions or better.
- B. Work shall include furnishing and placing seed or sod, fertilizing, planting, watering and maintenance until acceptance by County.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

Excavation, filling and grading required to establish elevation shown on the Drawings are included under other sections of these Specifications.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor is obliged to deliver a satisfactory stand of grass as specified. If necessary, the Contractor shall repeat any or all of the work, including grading, fertilizing, watering and seeding or sodding at no additional cost to the County until a satisfactory stand is obtained. For purposes of grassing, a satisfactory stand of grass is herein defined as a full lawn cover over areas to be sodded or seeded, with grass free of weeds, alive and growing, leaving no bare spots larger than 3/4 square yard within a radius of 8 feet.
- B. All previously grassed areas where pipelines are laid shall be sodded. All sodding and grassing shall be installed in accordance with these Specifications or as directed by the County.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fertilizer: The fertilizer shall be of the slow-release type meeting the following minimum requirements: 12 percent nitrogen, 8 percent phosphorus, 8 percent potassium; 40 percent other available materials derived from organic sources. At least 50 percent of the phosphoric acid shall be from normal super phosphate or an equivalent source which will provide a minimum of two units of sulfur. The amount of sulfur shall be indicated on the quantitative analysis card attached to each bag or other container. Fertilizer shall be uniform in composition, dry and free flowing delivered to sites in original unopened containers bearing manufacturer's statement or guarantee.
- B. Seeding/Grassing: The Contractor shall grass all unpaved areas disturbed during construction which do not require sod. All grassing shall be completed in conformance with FDOT Specifications, Sections 570 and 981. The grassed areas shall be mulched and fertilized in accordance with FDOT Specifications, except that no additional payment will be made for mulching, fertilizing and/or watering.

- C. Sodding: Sod shall be provided as required on the construction drawings or at locations as directed by the County in accordance with Florida Department of Transportation, Specifications Section 575 and 981. The Contractor shall furnish bahia grass sod or match existing sod. Placement and watering requirements shall be in accordance with FDOT Specifications Section 575, except that no additional payment will be made for placement and/or watering. This cost shall be included in the Contract price bid for sodding.
- D. Topsoil: Topsoil stockpiled during excavation may be used as necessary. If additional topsoil is required to replace topsoil removed during construction, it shall be obtained off site at no additional cost to the County. Topsoil shall be fertile, natural surface soil, capable of producing all trees, plants and grassing specified herein.
- E. Water: It is the Contractor's responsibility to supply all water to the site, as required during seeding and sodding operations and through the maintenance period and until the work is accepted. The Contractor shall make whatever arrangements that may be necessary to ensure an adequate supply of water to meet the needs for his work. He shall also furnish all necessary hose, equipment, attachments and accessories for the adequate irrigation of lawns and planted areas as may be required. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to plant life.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. When the trench backfill has stabilized sufficiently, the Contractor shall commence work on lawns and grassed areas, including fine grading as necessary and as directed by the County.
- B. Finish Grading: Areas to be seeded or sodded shall be finish graded, raked, and debris removed. Soft spots and uneven grades shall be eliminated. The County shall approve the finish grade of all areas to be seeded or sodded prior to seed or sod application.
- C. Areas to be sodded shall be excavated or cut-down to accept the approximate 2" thick sod, so finish grade matches existing. Sod shall not be thrown over top of existing sod or debris.
- D. Protection: Seeded and sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by placing warning signs or erecting barricades as necessary. Any areas damaged prior to acceptance by the County shall be repaired by the Contractor as directed by the County.

**3.02 CLEANUP**

Soil or similar materials spilled onto paved areas shall be removed promptly, keeping those areas as clean as possible at all times. Upon completion of seeding and sodding operations, all excess soil, stones and debris remaining shall be removed from the construction areas.

**3.03 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE**

- A. Any existing landscape items damaged or altered during construction by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced as directed by the County.

- B. Maintain landscape work for a period of 90 days immediately following complete installation of work or until County accepts project. Watering, weeding, cultivating, restoration of grade, mowing and trimming, protection from insects and diseases, fertilizing and similar operations as needed to ensure normal growth and good health for live plant material shall be included at no additional cost to the County.

**3.04 REPAIRS TO LAWN AREAS DISTURBED BY CONTRACTOR'S OPERATORS**

Lawn areas planted under this Contract and all lawn areas damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be repaired at once by proper soil preparation, fertilizing and sodding, in accordance with these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02513 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete all milling asphalt pavement and asphalt concrete paving (including restoration of driveways) as called out on the Contract Documents or as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Asphalt Concrete Producer: The only materials permitted shall be furnished by a bulk asphalt concrete producer exclusively engaged in the production of hot-mix, hot-laid asphalt concrete.
- B. Qualification of Testing Agency: The County may employ a commercial testing laboratory to conduct tests and evaluations of asphalt concrete materials and design. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Provide asphalt concrete testing and inspection service acceptable to County.
  - 2. Include sampling and testing asphalt concrete materials proposed, and tests and calculations for asphalt concrete mixtures.
  - 3. Provide field testing facilities for quality control testing during paving operations.
- C. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of:
  - 1. Manatee County Utility Operations Department.
  - 2. Manatee County Transportation Department.
  - 3. State of Florida Dept. of Transportation.

#### 1.03 PAVING QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In addition to other specified conditions, the Contractor shall comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - 1. In-place asphalt concrete course shall be tested for compliance with requirements for density, thickness and surface smoothness.
  - 2. Final surface shall be provided of uniform texture, conforming to required grades and cross sections.
  - 3. A minimum of four inch diameter pavement specimens for each completed course shall be taken from locations as directed by the County.
  - 4. Holes from test specimens shall be repaved as specified for patching defective work.
- B. Density
  - 1. When subjected to 50 blows of standard Marshall hammer on each side of an in place material specimen, densities shall be comparable to a laboratory specimen of same asphalt concrete mixture.

2. The minimum acceptable density of in-place course material shall be 98% of the recorded laboratory specimen density.
- C. Thickness: In-place compacted thicknesses shall not be acceptable if less than the minimum thicknesses shown on the Drawings.
- D. Surface Smoothness
1. Finished surface of each asphalt concrete course shall be tested for smoothness, using a 10 ft. straightedge applied parallel to and at right angles to centerline of paved areas.
  2. Surface areas shall be checked at intervals directed by County.
  3. Surfaces shall not be acceptable if they exceed the following:
    - a. Base Course: 1/4 in. in 10 ft.
    - b. Surface Course: 3/16 in. in 10 ft.
    - c. Crowned Surfaces:
      - (1) Test crowned surfaces with a crown template, centered and at right angles to the crown.
      - (2) Surfaces will not be acceptable if varying more than 1/4 in. from the template.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: The Contractor may be required to provide samples of materials for laboratory testing and job-mix design.
- B. Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit laboratory reports for following materials tests:
1. Coarse and fine aggregates from each material source and each required grading:
    - a. Sieve Analysis: ASTM C136 (AASHTO T27).
    - b. Unit Weight of Slag: ASTM C29 (AASHTO T19).
    - c. Soundness: ASTM C88 (AASHTO T104) for surface course aggregates only.
    - d. Sand Equivalent: ASTM D2419 (AASHTO T176).
    - e. Abrasion of Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C131 (AASHTO T96), for surface course aggregates only.
  2. Asphalt cement for each penetration grade:
    - a. Penetration: ASTM D5 (AASHTO T49).
    - b. Viscosity (Kinematic): ASTM D2170 (AASHTO T201).
    - c. Flash Point: ASTM D92 (AASHTO T48).
    - d. Ductility: ASTM D113 (AASHTO T51).
    - e. Solubility: ASTM D4 (AASHTO T44).
    - f. Specific Gravity: ASTM D70 (AASHTO T43).
  3. Job-mix design mixtures for each material or grade:
    - a. Bulk Specific Gravity for Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C117 (AASHTO T85).
    - b. Bulk Specific Gravity for Fine Aggregate: ASTM C128 (AASHTO T 84).
  4. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix: Maximum Specific Gravity: ASTM D2041 (AASHTO T209).
  5. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
    - a. Bulk Density: ASTM D1188 (AASHTO T166).
    - b. Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D1559.

6. Density and voids analysis:
  - a. Provide each series of asphalt concrete mixture test specimens, in accordance with A.I. MS-2 "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete".
  - b. Use Marshall method of mix design unless otherwise directed or acceptable to the County.
  - c. Report the quantity of absorbed asphalt cement in pounds of dry aggregate, percent air voids, and percent voids in mineral aggregate.
7. Sampling and testing of asphalt concrete mixtures for quality control during paving operations:
  - a. Uncompacted asphalt concrete mix.
    - (1) Asphalt Cement Content: ASTM D2172 (AASHO T164).
    - (2) Penetration of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D5 (AASHO T49).
    - (3) Ductibility of Recovered Asphalt Cement: ASTM D113 (AASHO T51).
  - b. Compacted asphalt concrete mix:
    - (1) Bulk Density: ASTM D1188 (AASHO T166).  
Marshall Stability and Flow: ASTM D1559).
  - c. Perform at least one test for each day's paving.
8. Asphalt plant inspection: ASTM D290.
9. Additional testing:
  - a. Retesting shall be required if previous tests indicate insufficient values, or if directed by the County.
  - b. Testing shall continue until specified values have been attained.
10. Asphalt concrete materials which do not comply with specified requirements shall not be permitted in the work.

## 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

### A. Weather Limitations

1. Apply bituminous prime and tack coats only when the ambient temperature in the shade is 50 degrees F. and when the temperature has not been below 35 degrees F. for 12 hours immediately prior to application.
2. Do not apply when the base surface is wet or contains an excess of moisture which would prevent uniform distribution and the required penetration.
3. Construct asphalt concrete surface course only when atmospheric temperature is above 40 degrees F., when the underlying base is dry, and when weather is not rainy.
4. Base course may be placed when air temperature is not below 30 degrees F. and rising, when acceptable to the County.

B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain the required lines and grades, including crown and cross-slope, for each course during construction operations.

C. Traffic Control: Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic during paving operations, as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Soil Cement or Shell Base Course: as specified in FDOT Section 270, "Material for Base and Stabilized Base", and as called for in the Contract Documents.

- B. Aggregate for Asphalt Concrete, General
  - 1. Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag: ASTM D692.
  - 2. Sand, stone, or slag screening: ASTM D1073.
  - 3. Provide aggregate in gradations for various courses to comply with local highway standards.
- C. Surface Course Aggregates
  - 1. Provide natural sand, unless sand prepared from stone, slag, or gravel or combinations are required to suit local conditions.
- D. Asphalt Cement: Comply with ASTM D946 for 85-00 penetration grade.
- E. Prime Coat
  - 1. Cut-back liquid asphalt.
  - 2. Medium-Curing type: ASTM D2027, Grade MC-70.

**2.02 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURES**

- A. Job-mix Criteria
  - 1. Provide job-mix formulas for each required asphalt-aggregate mixture.
  - 2. Establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, a single percentage of asphalt cement to be added to aggregate, and a single temperature at which asphalt concrete is to be produced.
  - 3. Comply with the mix requirements of local governing highway standards.
  - 4. Maintain material quantities within allowable tolerances of the governing standards.

**2.03 TRAFFIC AND PARKING MARKING MATERIALS**

- A. Traffic lane marking paint with chlorinated rubber base.
- B. Factory mixed, quick drying and non-bleeding, FS TT-P-115C, Type III.
- C. Color: Driving Lane Dividers - White  
           No Parking Zone - Yellow  
           Parking Dividers - White

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Subbase Preparation
  - 1. The Contractor shall remove from the area all organic substance encountered to a depth of six or eight inches (6" or 8"), or to such depth and width as directed by the County. The entire area shall be plowed and dragged prior to placing a stabilizing additive, if required to meet minimum bearing value.

2. Subbase shall be compacted to a minimum density of 98 percent of the maximum as determined by the Modified Proctor Density AASHTO T180, and shall have a minimum bearing value of 40 pounds per square inch as determined by the Florida Bearing Test.

B. Base Course

1. Check subgrade for conformity with elevations and section immediately before placing base material.
2. Place base material in compacted layers not more than 6 inches thick, unless continuing tests indicate the required results are being obtained with thicker layers.
3. In no case will more than 8-inches of compacted base be placed in one lift.
4. Spread, shape, and compact all base material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.
5. Compact base course material to be not less than 98 percent of maximum density: ASTM D1557, Method D (98 percent maximum density: AASHTO T180).
6. Test density of compacted base course: ASTM D2167.
7. Conduct one test for each 250 sq. yds. of in-place material, but in no case not less than one daily for each layer.

C. Loose and Foreign Material

1. Remove loose and foreign material from compacted subbase surface immediately before application of paving.
2. Use power brooms or blowers, and brooming as required.
3. Do not displace subbase material.

D. Prime Coat

1. Uniformly apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.5 gal. per sq. yd. over compacted and cleaned subbase surface.
2. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood the surface.
3. Allow to cure and dry as long as required to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile, and in no case less than 24 hours unless otherwise acceptable to the County.
4. Blot excess asphalt with just enough sand to prevent pick-up under traffic.
5. Remove loose sand before paving.

E. Tack Coat

1. Dilute material with equal parts of water and apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete or portland cement concrete and similar surfaces.
2. Apply at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
3. Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.
4. Allow surfaces to dry until material is at condition of tackiness to receive pavement.

### 3.02 MANHOLE FRAME / VALVE BOX ADJUSTMENTS (IF APPLICABLE)

A. Placing Manhole Frames

1. Surround manhole frames set to elevation with a ring of compacted asphalt concrete base prior to paving.

2. Place asphalt concrete mixture up to 1-inch below top of frame, slope to grade, and compact by hand tamping.
- B. Adjust manhole frames to proper position to meet paving.
  - C. If permanent covers are not in place, provide temporary covers over openings until completion of rolling operations.
  - D. Set cover manhole frames to grade, flush with surface of adjacent pavement.

### 3.03 PREPARING THE MIXTURE

- A. Comply with ASTM D995 for material storage, control, and mixing, and for plant equipment and operation.
- B. Stockpiles
  1. Keep each component of the various-sized combined aggregates in separate stockpiles.
  2. Maintain stockpiles so that separate aggregate sizes shall not be intermixed.
- C. Heating
  1. Heat the asphalt cement at the mixing plant to viscosity at which it can be uniformly distributed throughout mixture
  2. Use lowest possible temperature to suit temperature-viscosity characteristics of asphalt.
  3. Do not exceed 350 degrees F. (176.6 degrees C.).
- D. Aggregate
  1. Heat-dry aggregates to reduce moisture content to not more than 2.0 percent.
  2. Deliver dry aggregate to mixer at recommended temperature to suit penetration grade and viscosity characteristics of asphalt cement, ambient temperature, and workability of mixture.
  3. Accurately weigh or measure dry aggregates and weigh or meter asphalt cement to comply with job-mix formula requirements.
- E. Mix aggregate and asphalt cement to achieve 90-95 percent of coated particles for base mixtures and 85-90 percent of coated particles for surface mixture, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2489.
- F. Transporting
  1. Transport asphalt concrete mixtures from mixing site in trucks having tight, clean compartments.
  2. Coat hauling compartments with a lime-water mixture to prevent asphalt concrete mixture from sticking.
  3. Elevate and drain compartment of excess solution before loading mix.
  4. Provide covers over asphalt concrete mixture when transporting to protect from weather and to prevent loss of heat.
  5. During periods of cold weather or for long-distance deliveries, provide insulation around entire truck bed surfaces.

### 3.04 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide size and quantity of equipment to complete the work specified within project time schedule.
- B. Bituminous Pavers: Self-propelled that spread hot asphalt concrete mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging surfaces, and control pavement edges to true lines without use of stationary forms.
- C. Rolling Equipment
  - 1. Self-propelled, steel-wheeled and pneumatic-tired rollers that can reverse direction without backlash.
  - 2. Other type rollers may be used if acceptable to the County.
- D. Hand Tools: Provide rakes, lutes, shovels, tampers, smoothing irons, pavement cutters, portable heaters, and other miscellaneous small tools to complete the work specified.

### 3.05 PLACING THE MIX

- A. Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off using paving machine.
- B. Spread mixture at a minimum temperature of 225 degrees F. (107.2 degrees C.).
- C. Inaccessible and small areas may be placed by hand.
- D. Place each course at thickness so that when compacted, it will conform to the indicated grade, cross-section, finish thickness, and density indicated.
- E. Paver Placing
  - 1. Unless otherwise directed, begin placing along centerline of areas to be paved on crowned section, and at high side of sections on one-way slope, and in direction of traffic flow.
  - 2. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips.
  - 3. Complete base courses for a section before placing surface courses.
  - 4. Place mixture in continuous operation as practicable.
- F. Hand Placing
  - 1. Spread, tamp, and finish mixture using hand tools in areas where machine spreading is not possible, as acceptable to County.
  - 2. Place mixture at a rate that will insure handling and compaction before mixture becomes cooler than acceptable working temperature.
- G. Joints
  - 1. Carefully make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining work.
  - 2. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as adjacent sections of asphalt concrete course.

3. Clean contact surfaces free of sand, dirt, or other objectionable material and apply tack coat.
4. Offset transverse joints in succeeding courses not less than 24 inches.
5. Cut back edge of previously placed course to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.
6. Offset longitudinal joints in succeeding courses not less than 6 inches.
7. When the edges of longitudinal joints are irregular, honeycombed, or inadequately compacted, cut back unsatisfactory sections to expose an even, vertical surface for full course thickness.

### 3.06 COMPACTING THE MIX

- A. Provide sufficient rollers to obtain the required pavement density.
- B. Begin rolling operations as soon after placing when the mixture will bear weight of roller without excessive displacement.
- C. Do not permit heavy equipment, including rollers to stand on finished surface before it has thoroughly cooled or set.
- D. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- E. Start rolling longitudinally at extreme lower side of sections and proceed toward center of pavement. Roll to slightly different lengths on alternate roller runs.
- F. Do not roll centers of sections first under any circumstances.
- G. Breakdown Rolling
  1. Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of transverse and longitudinal joints and outside edge.
  2. Operate rollers as close as possible to paver without causing pavement displacement.
  3. Check crown, grade, and smoothness after breakdown rolling.
  4. Repair displaced areas by loosening at once with lutes or rakes and filling, if required, with hot loose material before continuing rolling.
- H. Second Rolling
  1. Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot and in condition for compaction.
  2. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
- I. Finish Rolling
  1. Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks.
  2. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained specified density.

- J. Patching
  - 1. Remove and replace defective areas.
  - 2. Cut-out and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete.
  - 3. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
  - 4. Remove deficient areas for full depth of course.
  - 5. Cut sides perpendicular and parallel to direction of traffic with edges vertical.
  - 6. Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before placing new asphalt concrete mixture.

**3.07 MARKING ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

- A. Cleaning
  - 1. Sweep surface with power broom supplemented by hand brooms to remove loose material and dirt.
  - 2. Do not begin marking asphalt concrete pavement until acceptable to the County.
- B. Apply paint with mechanical equipment.
  - 1. Provide uniform straight edges.
  - 2. Not less than two separate coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended rates.

**3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Cleaning: After completion of paving operations, clean surfaces of excess or spilled asphalt materials to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. Protection
  - 1. After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on asphalt concrete pavement until it has cooled and hardened, and in no case sooner than 6 hours.
  - 2. Provide barricades and warning devices as required to protect pavement.
  - 3. Cover openings of structures in the area of paving until permanent coverings are placed (if applicable).

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02575 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND RESTORATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, obtain County or State right-of-way permits and incidentals required and remove and replace pavements over trenches excavated for installation of water or sewer lines and appurtenances as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall take before and after photographs.
- B. The Contractor shall repair in a manner satisfactory to the County or State, all damage done to existing structures, pavement, driveways, paved areas, curbs and gutters, sidewalks, shrubbery, grass, trees, utility poles, utility pipe lines, conduits, drains, catch basin, flagstones, or stabilized areas or driveways and including all obstructions not specifically named herein, which results from this Project.
- C. The Contractor shall keep the surface of the backfilled area of excavation in a safe traffic bearing condition and firm and level with the remaining pavement until the pavement is restored in the manner specified herein. All surface irregularities that are dangerous or obstructive to traffic are to be removed. The repair shall conform to applicable requirements of Manatee County Transportation Department requirements for pavement repair and as described herein, including all base, subbase and asphalt replacement.
- D. All materials and workmanship shall meet or exceed the County requirements and as called for in the Contract Documents and nothing herein shall be construed as to relieve the Contractor from this responsibility.
- E. All street, road and highway repair shall be made in accordance with the FDOT and County details indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the applicable requirements and approval of affected County and State agencies.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PAVEMENT SECTION

- A. Asphaltic concrete shall consist of asphalt cement, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate and mineral filler conforming to FDOT Type S-III Asphalt. Pavement replacement thickness shall match that removed but in no case shall be less than 1-1/2-inch compacted thickness. All asphalt concrete pavement shall be furnished, installed and tested in accordance with FDOT Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
- B. Asphalt or crushed concrete or approved equal base material shall be furnished and installed under all pavement sections restored under this Contract. Asphalt base shall have a minimum 6-inch compacted thickness, meet requirements for FDOT ABC III (Minimum Marshall Stability of 1000) and be furnished, installed and tested in accordance with the requirements of the FDOT Standards. Crushed concrete base shall be 10-inch

minimum compacted thickness. Crushed concrete aggregate material shall have a minimum LBR of 140 compacted to 98 percent T-180 AASHTO density. Asphalt base and crushed concrete base are acceptable. Other bases shall be submitted for approval.

- C. Prime and tack will be required and applied in accordance with Section 300 - FDOT Specifications: Prime and Tack Coat for Base Courses.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CUTTING PAVEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall saw cut in straight lines and remove pavement as necessary to install the new pipelines and appurtenances and for making connections to existing pipelines.
- B. Prior to pavement removal, the Contractor shall mark the pavement for cuts nearly paralleling pipe lines and existing street lines. Asphalt pavement shall be cut along the markings with a rotary saw or other suitable tool. Concrete pavement shall be scored to a depth of approximately 2 inches below the surface of the concrete along the marked cuts. Scoring shall be done by use of a rotary saw, after which the pavement may be broken below the scoring with a jackhammer or other suitable equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall not machine pull the pavement until it is completely broken and separated along the marked cuts.
- D. The pavement adjacent to pipe line trenches shall neither be disturbed nor damaged. If the adjacent pavement is disturbed or damaged, irrespective of cause, the Contractor shall remove and replace the pavement. In addition, the base and sub-base shall be restored in accordance with these Specifications, Florida Dept. of Transportation Standard Specifications and as directed by the County.

#### **3.02 PAVEMENT REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall repair, to meet or exceed original surface material, all existing concrete or asphaltic pavement, driveways, or sidewalks cut or damaged by construction under this Contract. He shall match the original grade unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. Materials and construction procedures for base course and pavement repair shall conform to those of the Florida Dept. of Transportation.
- B. The Contractor's repair shall include the preparation of the subbase and base, place and maintain the roadway surface, any special requirements whether specifically called for or implied and all work necessary for a satisfactory completion of this work. Stabilized roads and drives shall be finished to match the existing grade. Dirt roads and drives shall have the required depth of backfill material as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. The asphaltic concrete repairs shall be in accordance with the Manatee County Public Works Standards, Part I Utilities Standards Manual, Detail UG-12. The asphaltic concrete repairs shall extend the full width and length of the excavation or to the limits of any damaged section. The edge of the pavement to be left in place shall be cut to a true edge with a saw or other approved method so as to provide a clean edge to abut the repair. The line of the repair shall be reasonably uniform with no unnecessary irregularities. The existing asphalt beyond the excavation or damaged section shall be milled 25' back from the saw cut. Final overlay shall match existing with no discernable "bump" at joint.

**3.03 MISCELLANEOUS RESTORATION**

Sidewalks or driveways cut or damaged by construction shall be restored in full sections or blocks to a minimum thickness of four inches. Concrete curb or curb and gutter shall be restored to the existing height and cross section in full sections or lengths between joints. RCP pipe shall be repaired or installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Grassed yards, shoulders and parkways shall be restored to match the existing sections with grass sod of a type matching the existing grass.

**3.04 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

The restoration of all surfaces, as described herein, disturbed by the installation of pipelines shall be completed as soon as is reasonable and practical. The complete and final restoration of both paved and shell stabilized roads within a reasonable time frame is of paramount importance. To this end, the Contractor shall, as part of his work schedule, complete the restoration of any area of road within five weeks after removing the original surface. Successful leak testing shall be performed prior to restoring any area of road. All restoration and replacement or repairs are the responsibility of the Contractor.

**3.05 CLEANUP**

After all repair and restoration or paving has been completed, all excess asphalt, dirt and other debris shall be removed from the roadways. All existing storm sewers and inlets shall be checked and cleaned of any construction debris.

**3.06 MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR**

All wearing surfaces shall be maintained by the Contractor in good order suitable for traffic prior to completion and acceptance of the work.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02590 WATER SERVICES ON PRIVATE PROPERTY

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary for complete installation of potable water services for and on the lots identified on the Drawings when authorized by the County and Property Owner. The Contractor shall construct water service lines on private property from the proposed County meter to a connection point within the customer's water system. In addition, the Contractor shall remove the existing water meter and box assembly and cap and abandon the existing water service at the service line, or as directed by the County. Backflow Preventers and associated Thermal Expansion Tanks and vacuum breakers on all outside hose bibbs shall be installed by the Contractor where cross connection risks are present, as required by the applicable County Ordinances and Plumbing Codes. Installation of Expansion Tanks will often require the Contractor to access inside existing buildings and coordinate work and timing with individual property owners.

#### 1.02 GENERAL

- A. The work shall include furnishing and installing a pipe, fittings, valves, and appurtenances necessary to convey water from the customer's water meter at the property line to the house service connection, including restoration of all lawns, drives, walkways, plants, customer private property, and other activities necessary to restore the site to a condition equal to or better than that which existed prior to construction. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fittings of materials and equipment in each building and on each lot or site. All work shall comply with local code requirements.
- B. Plumbing fixtures, devices and pipe shall be installed in such a manner to prohibit a cross connection or interconnection between a potable water supply and a polluted supply. The plumbing installation shall further prohibit the backflow of sewage, polluted water, or waste into the water supply system. The Contractor shall install vacuum breakers on all outside hose bibbs where backflow preventers are required.
- C. Required materials not covered by the Specifications shall meet the requirements of the local Plumbing Code, other applicable State and Local Ordinances and Codes, the AWWA, NSF, and shall conform to accepted plumbing practice.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate all work called for in the Contract Documents with the County Meter Superintendent and other involved parties, and shall establish a work plan to install the new water service lines which results in minimal impact to customer private property.
- E. All work on customer service lines conducted on private property shall be performed by a plumber licensed in Manatee County and experienced in furnishing and installing potable water plumbing systems.
- F. Upon completion of water service construction on private property, the Contractor shall obtain a Building Department inspection and approval to place the system into operation.

- G. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Upon completion of all work, the fixtures, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted and operated.

### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the Contract Documents: complete shop drawings, working drawings, and product data for all materials and equipment furnished under this Section. The Contractor shall meet with each property owner to coordinate the routing of the water service line on private property prior to the commencement of any work and shall document the agreed upon route on a sketch signed and dated by all parties and submit them to the Engineer.

### **1.04 CODES, ORDINANCES AND PERMITS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all of the laws, ordinances, and codes, rules and regulations of the local and state authorities having jurisdiction over any of the work specified herein. He shall apply and pay for all necessary permits, including Manatee County Building Permits for all lots. Up to 11 permits at \$75 each may be required, with up to 10 adjacent lots on each permit.
- B. If any part of the Plans and Specifications conflict with existing laws and codes, the Contractor shall call it to the Engineer's attention prior to the commencement of work.

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall warrant all labor and materials free from defects for a period of one year from the date of acceptance and shall, upon notification during this period, promptly repair or replace any defective items of material or equipment at no additional cost.

### **1.06 ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding the peculiarities and limitations of the space available for the installation of all material in this Contract.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining access to the private properties identified on the Drawings. The County will issue notices to the Owners of the Properties requesting their cooperation with the Contractor.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Manatee County Utility Standards (Manual) for details. All pipe, fittings, materials, and appurtenances shall be furnished and installed to meet the requirements of this project and the requirements of the Florida Building Code - Plumbing, and Residential Chapter 29 (Water Supply & Distribution).
- B. If required by site specific conditions, the Backflow Preventer, Thermal Expansion Tank, and vacuum breakers shall be in accordance with Manatee County Utility Standards, latest edition and are subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- C. Water service pipe shall be per Section 02620 of these Specifications.
- D. A dielectric coupling shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous materials.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish certified statements from the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements specified above.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PLANNING AND COORDINATION**

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate with each water customer, property owner and the County Meter Superintendent to establish a reasonable plan and location for installation of each new customer water service line. The Contractor shall perform exploratory work and have all materials in hand at the commencement of construction to reduce the risk of delays in completion of the work associated with lack of materials.
- B. The Contractor shall schedule the installation of the new water service lines to coordinate with the installation of the new County water line, water services and water meters as a part of this project. The Contractor shall carefully schedule the work of Subcontractor licensed plumbers to ensure that customer water service disruption is minimized and is not interrupted for longer than the period specified in the Specifications. The Contractor shall schedule the inspection of the work by Manatee County Building officials as necessary to allow for timely use of the new customer service.
- C. The County will provide new and/or existing water meters to the Contractor to install in proposed meter boxes. The Contractor shall remove existing meters from meter boxes as part of this Contract, return the meters to the County Meter Division, and shall verify with the County Meter Division which meters shall be reinstalled new and which will be reused. Just prior to removing an existing meter from service, the Contractor shall notify the customer, record the existing meter reading, and record the serial number prior to returning meters to the County meter division.

**3.02 PRIVATE WATER SERVICE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall install new 1 inch diameter water service lines at a location on the customer's property that is agreed to by the property owner, minimizes impact to existing site features and private property improvements and which most directly connects the new water meter location with the connection point for the customers water service.
- B. The new water service connection on private property shall include new customer service line from the new meter location to the agreed upon point of connection with the customer house water service line; piping, fittings, valves, and appurtenances, excavation and backfill as required; restoration of grass, shrubs, drives, walkways, and other customer property damaged by construction and related work required to result in a new customer service line system that meets code requirements.

**3.03****STERILIZATION**

The entire potable water collection and distribution system shall be thoroughly sterilized with a solution of not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The sterilizing solution shall be allowed to remain in the system for a period of three hours after which time all valves and faucets shall be opened and the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 0.92 parts per million, unless otherwise directed.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02615 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install ductile iron pipe and restrained joint ductile iron pipe and cast iron or ductile iron restrained joint fittings, complete, as shown on the Drawings and specified in these Standards.
- B. Fittings are noted on the Drawings for the Contractor's convenience and do not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install push-on joint or restrained joint ductile iron pipe, complete as shown on the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Newly installed pipe shall be kept clean and free of all foreign matter. All DI pipe installed underground shall be poly wrapped unless noted otherwise on the plans.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County, within ten days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the appropriate shop drawings for all ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable sections of the Specifications.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C150 and AWWA C151. Pipe shall be Pressure Class 350. All ductile iron pipe used in above ground applications shall be Special Thickness Class 53. All pipe materials used in potable water systems shall comply with NSF Standard 61.
- B. Unrestrained joint pipe shall be supplied in lengths not to exceed 21 feet and shall be either the rubber-ring compression-type push-on joint or standard mechanical joint pipe as manufactured by the American Cast Iron Pipe Company, U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company, or an approved equal.
- C. All mechanical joint fittings shall be pressure rated for 350 psi for sizes 4-24 inches and 250 psi for sizes 30 inches and larger. All flanged fittings shall be pressure rated for 250 psi for all sizes. All fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C110 or AWWA C153.
- D. Rubber gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111 for mechanical and push-on type joints and shall be Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber for potable water and reclaimed water pipelines. Standard gaskets shall be such as Fastite as manufactured by

American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or an approved equal. Acrylonitrile butadiene (NBR) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products or non-chlorinated organic solvents or non-aromatic organic solvents. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with aromatic hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used where both classes of contaminants are found.

- E. Water Main and Reclaimed Water Main Coatings: All ductile iron pipe used in water and reclaimed water systems shall have a standard thickness cement lining on the inside in accordance with AWWA C104 and a standard 1-mil asphaltic exterior coating per AWWA C151. All ductile iron or gray iron fittings used in water and reclaimed water systems shall have standard thickness cement linings on the inside per AWWA C104 and an asphaltic exterior coating or they shall have factory-applied fusion bonded epoxy coatings both inside and outside in accordance with AWWA C550.
- F. Wastewater Main Coatings: All ductile iron pipe and fittings used in wastewater sewer systems shall have a factory applied dry film thickness 40-mil Protecto 401 or 40-mil Novocoat SP2000W amine cured novalac ceramic epoxy lining on the inside. The interior lining application is to be based on the manufacturer's recommendation for long-term exposure to raw sewage. To ensure a holiday-free lining, documentation must be provided, prior to shipment, showing each section of lined pipe has passed holiday testing at the time of production per ASTM G62. The lining shall have a minimum one year warranty covering failure of the lining and bond failure between liner and pipe.

Exterior coatings for ductile iron pipe and fittings used in wastewater systems shall be either an asphaltic coating per AWWA C151 or a factory-applied epoxy coating per AWWA C550.

- G. Thrust restraint devices shall be provided at all horizontal and vertical bends and fittings, in casings under roads and railroads and at other locations specifically indicated on the construction drawings. Thrust restraint devices shall be either concrete thrust blocks or restraining glands as manufactured by Star Pipe Products, Stargrip 3000 and 3100, Allgrip 3600, or as manufactured by EBAA Iron Sales, Megaflange, 2000 PV, or other approved equal restraining gland products. Restrained joints, where used, shall be installed at bend and fitting locations and at pipe joint locations both upstream and downstream from the bends or fittings at distances as required by these Standards. Restrained joint pipe fittings shall be designed and rated for the following pressures:

350 psi for pipe sizes up to and including 24" diameter  
250 psi for pipe sizes 30" diameter and above

## 2.02 DETECTION

- A. Pipe shall have a 3-inch wide warning tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe 12 inches below finished grade or a 6-inch warning tape between 12 inches and 24 inches below finished grade.
- B. Pipe shall have a solid, 10 gauge, high strength, copper clad steel wire with a polyethylene jacket of appropriate color installed along the pipe alignment as detailed in these standards. Tracer wire shall be manufactured by Copperhead Industries or Manatee County approved equal.

## 2.03

### IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each length of pipe and each fitting shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and class, lining type, and shall be clearly identified as ductile iron pipe. All gaskets shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, size and proper insertion direction.
- B. All ductile iron pipe 12 inches and smaller shall be entirely polyethylene-wrapped blue for water mains, purple (Pantone 522 C) for reclaimed water mains and green for sewer mains, per AWWA C105.
- C. All ductile iron pipe greater than 12 inches shall be spiral wrapped with color coded polyethylene at a six-inch minimum spacing, If soil testing, in accordance with AWWA C105, indicates that the soil at the site is corrosive, the ductile iron pipe shall be entirely polyethylene-wrapped with color coded polyethylene.
- D. Poly-wrap shall be by V-Bio™ Enhanced Polyethylene Encasement (or equivalent).
- E. All above ground potable water mains and appurtenances shall be painted safety blue.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 02616 DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to clean and disinfect potable water pipe lines. This work is required to place all types of pipe into service as potable water lines.

#### **1.02 CLEANING WATER MAINS**

At the conclusion of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all of the new pipes to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood or other material which may have entered during the construction period per Section 02618 – Pipeline Cleaning.

#### **1.03 DISINFECTING & BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING OF POTABLE WATER PIPE LINES**

- A. All record drawing requirements must be submitted to the County prior to starting the bacteriological testing of the water lines.
- B. After the new potable water pipelines have been hydrostatically tested, or after existing potable water pipelines have been modified or repaired, they shall be cleaned, disinfected and sampled and tested for the presence of coliform organisms in accordance with AWWA C651.
- C. The County Inspector shall have been notified and shall be present at the time of the introduction of the chlorine disinfectant and water from the supply system into the main.
- D. At the end of the chlorine contact period, the chlorine residual shall be determined by sampling and testing, and the results shall be reported to the regulatory agencies with the County and State. The pipelines shall then be flushed thoroughly with clean potable water until chlorine measurements show that the concentration is no higher than the chlorine concentration that is acceptable for domestic use.
- E. Discharge flows from cleaning or flushing operations, and heavily chlorinated water from disinfecting operations, shall be disposed of in a manner consistent with US EPA, FDEP and SWFWMD regulations. Chapter 62-302 F.A.C. water quality standard for residual chlorine in Class III waters is <0.01 mg/L (ppm).
- F. After final flushing and before the new main is connected to the distribution system, sampling and analysis of the replacement water shall be performed by an approved laboratory or by the Department of Health. Sampling locations shall be as required by AWWA C651 or as determined by the FDEP representative. Pipelines that are tested and return an unsatisfactory test result shall be reflushed and resampled, or re-disinfected, or otherwise reconditioned, until a satisfactory result is attained.
- G. No potable water main shall be placed into service until the results of the bacteriological tests are satisfactory and the FDEP has provided the County with a written letter of acceptance. Potable water services, fire service, and fire hydrant leads that are exempt from a permit from the FDEP but still require bacteriological sampling in accordance with

Chapter 62-555, Florida Administrative Code, shall not be placed into service until the results of the bacteriological tests are satisfactory and the Manatee County Public Works Engineering Department has provided written acceptance.

- H. Special disinfecting procedures when approved by the County, may be used where the method outlined above is not practical.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02617 INSTALLATION AND TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPE

### PART 1 GENERAL

Reference Section 1.8, Installation of Pipelines in the Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual.

#### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install pipe, fittings, valves, fire hydrants, services, and all other appurtenances and incidentals complete and in-place as required by the construction drawings.
- B. Where potable or reclaimed water mains are to be installed under pavement, in parking lots, etc., the main shall be DI or protected by a steel casing pipe.
- C. All pipe crossing state or federal roads or local arterials & thoroughfares shall be installed in a casing pipe.
- D. Services under any kind of pavement shall be Type "L" copper or Schedule 40 stainless steel.
- E. Water mains 16-inches and larger shall be ductile iron. High density polyethylene or PVC (for 16" only). The use of HDPE pipe must be authorized by the County prior to ordering and installation.
- F. Soil testing in accordance with AWWA C105 shall be performed during the design phase to determine if the soil is corrosive to ductile iron pipe. One soil test shall be performed for pipe lengths under 500 lineal feet, with an additional soil test every 500 of additional ductile iron pipe to be installed. The soil testing shall be performed by a Florida licensed geotechnical engineering and signed and sealed report shall be supplied to the County for review prior to installation of the ductile iron pipe for evaluation. The soil testing results shall be used to determine if additional requirements for the installation of ductile iron pipe and/or the restrained joints is warranted.
- G. Ductile iron pipe, with gasket materials as required in these Standards, shall be used in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products, aromatic hydrocarbons, chlorinated hydrocarbons or organic solvents.
- H. Trees shall not be planted or located within 10 feet of any potable water main, reclaimed water main, sanitary force main or gravity sanitary sewer main that is owned and maintained by County. With prior approval, an approved root barrier may be used with 5 feet of clearance.
- I. All distribution waterlines that enter private property become private lines and shall have a back-flow preventer installed at the right-of-way. BFP can be part of a meter assembly or a BFP / detector check assembly.
- J. Installation Tolerances of Pipe Lines
  - 1. Direct Bury:
    - a. Vertical Alignment =  $\pm 0.5$  feet.
    - b. Horizontal Alignment =  $\pm 1.0$  feet.

2. Horizontal Directional Drill (Trenchless Technologies):
  - a. Vertical Alignment:
    - 1) max. slope shall not exceed 2% (2.0 feet within a length of 100 feet).
    - 2) No reverse curvature within 200 feet
    - 3) No vertical deviation greater than ten (10) percent of the proposed depth of cover at that specific station.
  - b. Horizontal Alignment:
    - 1) max. rate of deviation shall not exceed 1.5% (1.5 feet within a length of 100 feet.
    - 2) No reverse curvature.
    - 3) Total deviation not to exceed 2.0 feet.

## 1.02 HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Prior to installation, all pipe and fittings shall be inspected. Cracked, broken, or otherwise defective materials not in compliance with these standards shall not be used and shall be removed from the Project site.
- B. The pipeline installer shall take care in the handling, storage and installation of the pipe and fittings to prevent injury to the materials or coatings. Use proper implements, tools and facilities for the safe and proper protection of the work. Lower the pipe and fittings from the truck to the ground and from the ground into the trench in a manner to avoid any physical damages. Under no circumstances shall the pipe or fittings be dropped onto the ground or into the trenches.
- C. The pipeline installer shall not distribute material on the job site faster than it can be used to good advantage. Unless otherwise approved by the County, installer shall not distribute more than one week's supply of material in advance of laying. Any materials not to be installed within two weeks of delivery shall be protected from the sunlight, atmosphere and weather by suitable enclosures or protective wrapping until ready for installation. Stored PVC pipe shall be placed on suitable racks with bottom tiers raised above the ground to avoid damage. Storage of pipe on the job site shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

## 1.03 SURVEY MARKINGS

- A. As a marker for the Surveyor, a PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor on the top of pipe for potable water mains, reclaimed water mains and sanitary force mains at intervals no greater than 200 feet apart and at locations where there is a substantial grade change. The pipe markers shall indicate the pipe diameter and shall be labeled PWM in "safety" blue, RWM in purple, and FM in green, for potable water mains, reclaimed water mains and sanitary force mains, respectively. The Contractor is responsible for making the aforementioned markers available to the Surveyor. The Contractor shall field locate the mains and fittings when markers are not made available to the Surveyor.
- B. As a marker for the Surveyor, a PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor on the top of all pipe fittings (other than sanitary sewer service wyes, potable water saddles and reclaimed water saddles). The markers for fittings shall indicate the type of fitting and shall be labeled PWF in "safety" blue, RWF in purple, and FMF in green,

for potable water fittings, reclaimed water fittings, and sanitary force main fittings, respectively. The Contractor is responsible for making the aforementioned markers available to the Surveyor. The Contractor shall field locate the mains and fittings when markers are not made available to the Surveyor.

- C. A PVC pipe marker or 2" x 4" marker shall be inserted by the Contractor at the beginning and end of each horizontal directional drill (HDD). The HDD Contractor shall provide a certified report and bore log indicating the horizontal and vertical location every 25 linear feet or less along the pipe.
- D. A 2" PVC pipe marker with a painted end cap shall be inserted by the Contractor at the ROW line indicating each individual new service location or stub out. The marker shall be a 6 foot length of PVC pipe inserted 2 feet into the ground and shall be painted "safety" blue for potable water, purple for reclaimed water, and green for sewer.

**1.04 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING WATER LINES, FORCE MAINS AND RECLAIMED WATER LINES**

- A. A 48-hour notice is needed prior to testing. A letter stating the reasons testing should be scheduled ahead of other jobs must accompany all emergency testing requests.
- B. County and Contractor must be present for all testing, except for testing tapping valves and sleeves.
- C. Hydrostatic Testing
  - 1. Refer to Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual Section 1.8.7.

**1.05 INSPECTION/TESTING PROCEDURE COVERING BORED PIPE LINES OR CASING AND CONDUITS INSTALLED ACROSS PREVIOUSLY TESTED AND/OR COUNTY ACCEPTED WATER AND SEWER PIPE WITHIN DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS UNDER ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Prior to testing water and sewer lines, every effort will be made to install sleeves for underground utilities that will cross these water and sewer lines or services.
- B. Where it has not been possible to pre-install sleeves prior to testing and bores or conduits are required, it is the responsibility of the utility company and/or their Contractor performing the work to provide Manatee County Utility Operations Department or the Engineer of Record with accurate horizontal and vertical as-built information of the sleeves, bores and conduits installed by said utility company. This applies to all bores and conduits crossing water and sewer lines.
- C. Procedures to be followed for installation of conduits, pipe lines and bores that will cross, or be closer than 5'-0" horizontally and 18 inches vertically to, previously tested water and sewer lines that are still under the ownership of the developer/Contractor.
  - 1. Notify the County and obtain the best as-built information available. Allow sufficient time for the County to field locate the existing pipe lines.
  - 2. Submit drawings of proposed location to the County and Manatee County Utility Operations Dept. Utility Locations Section for review.

3. Obtain a County Right-of-Way Use Permit if the work area is within a dedicated area of right-of-way.
  4. Perform installation in the presence of a County representative. Call (941) 792-8811, ext. 5061 or ext. 5069 with at least 2 working days notice.
  5. Submit two copies of as-built information to the County to incorporate into the record drawings to be submitted to the County.
  6. Failure to follow steps 2) thru 5) will result in additional charges for retesting the previously tested water and sewer lines.
- D. Procedures to be followed for installation of conduits, pipe lines and bores crossing or closer than 5'-0" horizontally and 18 inches vertically to previously tested water and sewer lines that have been previously accepted by Manatee County:
1. Obtain record drawing information from the County.
  2. If roadway has been dedicated to Manatee County, obtain Right-of-Way Use Permit and copy the Project Management Department Locations Section with proposed location drawing.
  3. Follow procedures in "Sunshine State One-Call", paying special attention to the requirements of Section VII.
- E. Should water or sewer lines be damaged during the bore pipe line or casing installation, the cost of any repairs and retesting will be paid for by the utility company that installed the bore. The actual clearance between a bored casing crossing a water or sewer pipe should not be less than 18 inches.

## 1.06 DETECTION

- A. Direct buried pipe shall have 3-inch detectable metallic tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe and 12 inches below finished grade or 6-inch detectable tape between 12 inches and 24 inches below finished grade.
- B. Direct buried or horizontal directional drilled non-metallic pipe shall also have tracer wire installed along the pipe alignment. The tracer wire to be used shall be a solid, 10 gauge, high strength, copper clad steel wire with a polyethylene jacket of appropriate color manufactured by Copperhead Industries or Manatee County approved equal.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02618 PIPELINE CLEANING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to clean all new lines 4" and larger, and existing pipelines as specified in this specification and as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. This work shall include the furnishing and installation of all pig launching and retrieval devices and the appropriate pigs for the cleaning procedure, and all necessary excavations, shutdowns, fittings and valves required.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. The Contractor is responsible for all necessary supply water.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for all necessary bypass pumping.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the proper disposal of any materials removed from the pipe lines as a result of the cleaning procedure.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit prior to construction, a cleaning plan, Shop Drawings, and layout diagram for approval to the County.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County a list of materials to be furnished, and the names of suppliers.

#### 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contractor performing this work shall be fully qualified, experienced and equipped to complete this work expeditiously and in a satisfactory manner.
- B. The Contractor shall also be capable of providing crews as needed to complete this work without undue delay.
- C. The County reserves the right to approve or disapprove the Contractor, based on the submitted qualifications.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing pigs in sufficient numbers and sizes, of appropriate densities, coatings and configurations to properly clean the piping systems.
- B. All pigs used for the cleaning of sewer or reclaimed water lines shall not be used in the cleaning of potable water lines.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. The pig launching and retrieval equipment shall be of the latest design and construction and shall include the means to maintain constant monitoring of the in-line flows and pressures of the system being cleaned and the constant location of the cleaning pigs in the system. Launching and retrieval systems shall be fabricated, designed and manufactured according to ANSI standards and capable of withstanding working pressures of 150 psi. Launching and receiving devices shall be sized one diameter larger than the system to which it will be attached with a minimum length of 2.5 times the diameter.
- B. The Contractor shall have available for immediate use an electronic pig detector for use in the system being cleaned to provide a means of tracking the passage of the pig in the system to locate areas of potential or suspected blockage and other disparities in the system.
- C. The pig shall be constructed of elastomer polyurethane with an open cell construction and a density equal to or suitable for use in the piping system being cleaned. Pig configuration shall consist of a parabolic nose with a concave base and coated with a resilient surface material that will maintain a peripheral seal and will effectively clean the piping system without over abrading the interior pipe wall. Pig characteristics shall include the ability to navigate through 90 degree bends, 180 degree turns, bi-directional fittings, full port valves, reduce its cross sectional area and return to its original design configuration and be propelled by hydraulic pressure.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PIPELINE CLEANING

- A. The cleaning of the pipe line shall be done by the controlled and pressurized passage of a polyurethane pig of varying dimensions, coatings and densities as determined by the County through the piping system.
- B. A series of pigs shall be entered into the system at a point as near to the beginning as is logistically and mechanically feasible.
- C. A launching assembly shall be used as the entrance point for the pig. This assembly shall allow for the following:
  - 1. The entering of pigs into the system by providing the means to induce flow from an external source, independent of the flows and pressures immediately available from the system, on the back of the pig to develop sufficient pressure to force the pig through the system.
  - 2. A means to control and regulate the flow.
  - 3. A means to monitor the flows and pressures.
  - 4. A means to connect and disconnect from the system without any disruption to the operation of the system.
- D. The pig shall be removed or discharged from the system at a point as near to the end as is logistically and mechanically feasible.

- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the retrieval of the pig at the discharge point. This may include setting a trap that will not disrupt normal flow and operations but will capture the pig and any debris. A retrieval assembly may also be used but said assembly shall be able to connect and disconnect from the system without any disruption to the operation of the system.
- F. Alternative launching and retrieval methods shall be done with the prior approval of the County.
- G. Any pig that cannot progress through the piping system shall be located by the Contractor and removed by excavation of the pipe in order to remove the blockage. All pipe repairs shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed with as little disruption to the system as possible.
- H. Any increase in pressure that cannot be accounted for, i.e. fittings or valves or additional cleaning runs, shall be investigated, per the Engineers' approval, by locating the pig at the beginning of the increased pressure and excavating to determine the cause of the pressure increase. All pipe repairs shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed with as little disruption to the system as possible.
- I. Final flushing of the cleansed lines shall be performed after the last successful run of the pig as determined by the County. The Contractor shall be responsible for all applicable flushing and disinfection requirements for potable water lines.

### **3.02 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain and provide a report at the end of the cleaning procedure containing the following:
  - 1. The pressures in the pipe during the pigging procedure.
  - 2. Any inline problems encountered during the procedure including all excavations with detailed locations, reason for the excavation and any corrective measures taken to the pipeline.
  - 3. A record of the pigs used, their sizes, styles and other pertinent information regarding what materials were used during the cleaning.
  - 4. An analysis of the condition of the pipeline before and after the cleaning procedure.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02620 POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install polyethylene pressure pipe, fittings and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and specified in the Contract Documents and these Standards.
- B. Newly installed pipe shall be kept clean and free of all foreign matter & gouges.
- C. All pipe shall be correctly color coded / identified.

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

All polyethylene pipe, fittings and appurtenances shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who is fully experienced, reputable and qualified in the manufacture of the items to be furnished.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the County, within ten days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the appropriate shop drawings for all polyethylene pipe and fittings.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable sections of the Specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings showing installation method and the proposed method and specialized equipment to be used.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE PIPE

- A. Polyethylene pipe 4" diameter and larger shall be high-density bimodal PE3408/PE 100/PE4710 polyethylene resin with a minimum cell classification of 445574 per ASTM D3350, Class 160, DR 11, Performance Pipe DriscoPlex 4000, or an approved equal, meeting the requirements of AWWA C906. All pipe materials used in potable water systems shall comply with NSF Standard 61. Outside diameters of water, reclaimed water and pressure sewer HDPE pipes shall be ductile-iron sizing system (DIPS).
- B. Polyethylene pipe 3 inches in diameter (for potable water and reclaimed water), and 3 inches in diameter and smaller (for wastewater grinder pump force mains) shall be high-density PE 3408 polyethylene, per ASTM D2737, Pressure Class 160, iron pipe size (IPS) outside diameter, DR 11, Performance Pipe DriscoPlex 4100 or an approved equal, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3035 and AWWA C901.
- C. Polyethylene tubing 2 inches in diameter and smaller for potable water and reclaimed water shall be high density PE 3408 polyethylene resin per ASTM D2737, Pressure Class 200, Copper Tube Size (CTS), SDR 9, Performance Pipe DriscoPlex 5100, Endot EndoPure, Charter Plastics or an approved equal, meeting the requirements of AWWA C901. Butt fusion or CTS brass connections shall be used. All pipe materials used in potable water systems shall comply with NSF Standard 61.

## **2.02 JOINTS**

- A. Where PE pipe is joined to PE pipe, it shall be by thermal butt fusion. Thermal fusion shall be accomplished in accordance with the written instructions of the pipe manufacturer and fusion equipment supplier. The installer of the thermal butt fused PE pipe shall have received training in heat fusion pipe joining methods and shall have had experience in performing this type of work.
- B. Flanged joints, mechanical joints and molded fittings for 4" and larger pipe shall be in accordance with AWWA C906. Mechanical joints and fittings for 3" and smaller pipe and tubing shall meet the requirements of: AWWA C901, ASTM D3350 and ASTM D3140.

## **2.03 DETECTION**

- A. Direct buried HDPE pipe shall have 3-inch detectable metallic tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe and 12 inches below finished grade or 6-inch detectable tape between 12 inches and 24 inches below finished grade.
- B. Direct buried or horizontal directional drilled HDPE pipe shall also have tracer wire installed along the pipe alignment. The tracer wire to be used shall be a solid, 10 gauge, high strength, copper clad steel wire with a polyethylene jacket of appropriate color manufactured by Copperhead Industries or Manatee County approved equal.

## **2.04 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Pipe shall bear identification markings in accordance with AWWA C906.
- B. Pipe shall be color coded blue for water, purple (Pantone 522 C) for reclaimed water or green for pressure sewer using a solid pipe color or embedded colored stripes. Where stripes are used, there shall be a minimum of three stripes equally spaced.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLING POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

All polyethylene pressure pipe shall be installed by direct bury, directional bore, or a method approved by the County prior to construction. If directional bore is used, or if directed by the County, the entire area of construction shall be surrounded by silt barriers during construction.

### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

All pipelines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. All pipelines shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure and leak testing. Refer to Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual Section 1.8.7.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02622 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS  
(AWWA SPECIFICATIONS C-900 & C-905)**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install the PVC piping, iron fittings and other appurtenances complete and ready for use as indicated on the construction drawings.
- B. Provide and install complete all fittings and appurtenances not noted specifically on the construction plans as required to complete the utility system in accordance with these Standards.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall install the piping in the locations as shown on the Drawings.

**1.03 QUALIFICATIONS**

All plastic pipe, fittings and appurtenances shall be furnished by a single manufacturer who is fully experienced, reputable, qualified and specializes in the manufacture of the items to be furnished. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these Specifications.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the County including, but not limited to, dimensions and technical specifications for all piping.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County, samples of all materials specified herein.
- C. The Contractor shall submit and shall comply with pipe manufacturer's recommendation for handling, storing and installing pipe and fittings.
- D. The Contractor shall submit pipe manufacturer's certification of compliance with these Specifications.

**1.05 TOOLS**

The Contractor shall supply special tools, solvents, lubricants, and caulking compounds required for proper installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 4 - 12 inches in diameter, shall be Class 235, DR 18, meeting the requirements of AWWA C900 used for potable and reclaimed water. Mains shall be cast-iron-pipe-equivalent outside diameters (also known as ductile iron pipe size (DIPS)). Each length of pipe shall be hydrostatically tested to four times its pressure class of the pipe by the manufacturer in accordance with AWWA C900.

- B. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 14 inches in diameter, shall be ductile iron pipe size (DIPS) outside diameter and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C905. Pipe used in water, sewer, and reclaimed water service shall be DR 18 and Pressure Class 235. Each length of pipe shall be hydrostatically tested at twice its pressure class in accordance with AWWA C905. Pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths of approximately 20 feet.

PVC pipe shall not be used for potable and reclaimed water mains 16 inches and larger.

- C. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, 2-3 inches in diameter, shall be Pressure Rated 200, SDR21, conforming to ASTM D2241, and shall have Iron Pipe Size (IPS) outside diameters. SDR 21 PVC pipe 2-3 inches in diameter shall not be used for working pressures greater than 125 psi. PVC pipe shall not be used in applications, which require pipes that are less than 2 inches in diameter for wastewater force mains. PVC Pipe shall not be used in applications which require pipes that are less than 3 inches in diameter for potable water piping and reclaimed water piping.
- D. Standard PVC pressure pipe joints shall be bell and spigot push-on type with elastomeric ring seals. Ring seal gaskets used at push-on joints shall conform to ASTM F477 and shall be EPDM rubber for potable and reclaimed water pipes.
- E. Lubricant furnished for lubricating the push-on joints in potable water pipes shall be nontoxic, water soluble, shall not support the growth of bacteria, shall have no deteriorating effects on the gasket or pipe material, and shall not impart color, taste, or odor to the water, and shall be an approved substance per NSF 61.
- F. Thrust restraint devices shall be provided at all horizontal and vertical bends and fittings, in casings under roads and railroads and at other locations as indicated on the construction drawings. Thrust restraint devices for PVC pipe and fittings shall be either concrete thrust blocks or restraining glands as manufactured by Star Pipe Products, Stargrip 3000 and 3100, Allgrip 3600, or as manufactured by EBAA Iron Sales, Megaflange, 2000PV or other approved equal restraining gland products. Restrained joints, where used, shall be installed at bend and fitting locations and at pipe joint locations both upstream and downstream from bends or fittings at distances as required by these Standards.
- G. All fittings for PVC pipe shall be ductile iron or gray iron with mechanical joints and shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 and to the applicable sections of these Standards for ductile iron and gray iron fittings.
- H. All pipe materials used in potable water systems shall comply with NSF Standard 61.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall install the plastic pipe in strict accordance with the manufacturer's technical data and printed instructions.

### **3.02 DETECTION**

- A. Direct buried pipe shall have 3" warning tape of the proper color placed directly above the pipe 12" below finished grade or 6" warning tape between 12" and 24" below grade.

- B. PVC pipe shall have a solid, 10 gauge, high strength, copper clad steel wire with a polyethylene jacket of appropriate color installed along the pipe alignment as detailed in these standards. Tracer wire shall be manufactured by Copperhead Industries or Manatee County approved equal.

### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. PVC pipe shall bear identification markings in accordance with AWWA C900, AWWA C905 or ASTM D2241.
- B. PVC pipe shall be color coded blue for water, purple (Pantone purple 522C) for reclaimed water or green for pressure sewer using a solid pipe color pigment.

### **3.04 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

All pipelines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. All pipelines shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure and leak testing. Refer to Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual Section 1.8.7. Prior to testing, the pipe lines shall be supported in a manner approved by the County to prevent movement during tests.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02623 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE (GRAVITY SEWER)

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, pipe and incidentals and shall construct gravity sewers, complete, as shown on the Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. The work shall include furnishing, laying and testing gravity sewer pipe.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall submit prior to construction, Shop Drawings, Working Drawings and Samples for approval to the County.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County not less than 14 calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, a list of materials to be furnished, the names of suppliers and an expected schedule of delivery of materials to the site.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish in duplicate to the County sworn certificates that all tests and inspections required by the Specifications under which the pipe is manufactured have been satisfied.
- D. The pipe manufacturer shall inspect all pipe joints for out-of-roundness and pipe ends for squareness. The Contractor shall furnish to the County, a manufacturer's Notarized Affidavit stating all pipe meets the requirements of ASTM, ASCE, ANSI, the Contract Documents, as well as all applicable standards regarding the joint design with respect to square ends and out-of-round joint surfaces.

#### 1.03 INSPECTION AND TESTS

- A. All pipe and accessories installed under this Contract shall be inspected and tested as required by the Standard Specifications to which the material is manufactured. The pipe shall be tested at the place of manufacture or taken to an independent laboratory by the manufacturer.
- B. Each length of pipe shall be subject to inspection and approval at the factory, point of delivery and site of work. Sample of pipe to be tested shall be selected at random by the County or the testing laboratory and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the testing laboratory approved by the County.
- C. When the specimens tested conform to applicable standards, all pipe represented by such specimens shall be considered acceptable based on the test parameters measured. Copies of test reports shall be submitted to the County prior to the pipe installation. Acceptable pipe shall be stamped with an appropriate monogram under the supervision of the testing laboratory.
- D. All pipe test specimens failing to meet the applicable standards shall be rejected. The Contractor may provide two additional test specimens from the same shipment or delivery for each failed specimen. The pipe shall be acceptable if both of these additional specimens meet the requirements of the applicable standards.

- E. Pipe which has been deemed unacceptable by the County shall be removed from the work site by the Contractor and shall be replaced with acceptable pipe.

## **PART 2 MATERIALS**

### **2.01 GENERAL**

- A. The sizes of gravity sewer pipe shall be shown on the Drawings.
- B. Each length of pipe shall bear the name or trademark of the manufacturer, the location of the manufacturing plant and the class or strength classification of the pipe. The markings shall be plainly visible on the pipe barrel.

### **2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) GRAVITY SEWER PIPE**

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) gravity sewer pipe and fittings, 4-15 inches in diameter, shall be SDR 26, meeting the requirements of ASTM D3034. Joining of pipe sections and fittings shall be by water-tight push-on joints using elastomeric gaskets in accordance with ASTM D3212.
- B. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe, 16-48 inches in diameter, for gravity sewers, shall be DR 25, with cast-iron (CI) outside diameter, meeting the requirements of AWWA C905.
- C. All PVC sewer pipe bell ends shall be field inspected for out-of-roundness and spigot ends shall be field inspected for out-of-roundness and for squareness of the pipe end. Any materials not in conformance with the tolerances of ASTM D3212 or AWWA C905 shall be removed from the work site.
- D. All PVC sewer pipe sections shall also be field inspected for excessive cross-section deflection. Any pipe section visually found to have a pipe deflection, before installation, of 2 percent of the Base Inside Diameter or greater shall be removed from the work site. After installation and backfill, pipe deflection shall not be allowed to be 5 percent or greater of the Base Inside Diameter. Any length of pipe found installed having excessive deflection shall be dug up and either reinstalled or removed from the work site.
- E. Six inch PVC fittings for sewer laterals shall also be SDR 26, molded in one piece, with elastomeric joints in accordance with ASTM D3034. Fittings not currently available in molded form may be fabricated in accordance with ASTM D3034 with manufacturer's standard pipe bells and gaskets.

### **2.03 JOINING PVC GRAVITY SEWER AND FITTING**

- A. The PVC joints shall be of the push-on type with a single rubber gasket conforming to ASTM F477.
- B. Wyes and riser fittings shall be gasketed connections. Rubber doughnuts are not to be used.
- C. Joints between pipes of different materials shall be made using stainless steel shielded couplings (as provided by Fernco) or Protecto 401 mechanical joint connections. Metal piping shall not be threaded into plastic fittings, valves, or couplings, nor shall plastic piping be threaded into metal valves, fittings, or couplings.

## **2.04 IDENTIFICATION AND DETECTION**

- A. PVC gravity sewer pipe shall bear identification markings in accordance with ASTM D3034 or AWWA C905.
- B. PVC gravity sewer pipe shall be color-coded green using a solid pipe color pigment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PIPE DISTRIBUTION**

The Contractor shall not distribute material on the job faster than it can be used to good advantage. He shall unload pipe, which cannot be physically lifted by workers from the trucks, by a forklift or other approved means. He shall not drop pipe of any size from the bed of the truck to the ground. He shall not distribute more than one weeks supply of material in advance of laying, unless otherwise approved by the County.

### **3.02 PIPE PREPARATION AND HANDLING**

- A. The Contractor shall inspect all pipe and fittings prior to lowering them into trench. Cracked, broken, or otherwise defective materials are not acceptable and shall not be used. The Contractor shall clean the ends of the pipe thoroughly. He shall remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of pipe and keep the pipe clean during and after laying.
- B. The Contractor shall use proper implements, tools and facilities for the safe and proper protection of the work. He shall lower the pipe into the trench in a manner to avoid any physical damage to the pipe, remove all damaged pipe from the job site and under no circumstances shall the pipe be dropped or dumped into trenches.

### **3.03 LINE AND GRADE**

- A. The Contractor shall not deviate more than 1/2-inch for line and 1/4-inch for grade from the line design and design grade established by the County provided that such variation does not result in a level or a reverse sloping invert. He shall measure the grade at the pipe invert and not at the top of the pipe. The Contractor shall furnish, set and control the line and grade by laser beam method. Other methods of controlling line and grade may be submitted to the County for approval if using the laser beam method proves to be impractical because of other conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall use the laser beam method of maintaining line and grade. The Contractor shall submit evidence to the County that a qualified operator shall handle the equipment during the course of construction. A "Caution-Laser Light" placard shall be displayed in a conspicuous place. When "in the pipe" method is used, grade boards shall be installed for the first 50 feet of pipe. The Contractor shall check the line and grade at any additional points at which offset stakes have been placed and when requested by the County. A fan shall be provided to circulate the air if bending of the beam due to air temperature variations becomes apparent with "in the pipe" units. However excessive air velocity shall not be permitted to cause pulsating or vibrating of the beam. If, in the opinion of the County, the beam cannot be accurately controlled, this method of setting line and grade shall be discontinued. When the above ground method is used, the set-up shall be checked with the three grade boards including one set at the upstream manhole. If the laser has a gradient indicator, two boards may be used to check the set-up. The grade board at the up-stream manhole shall be retained to check into as pipe laying progresses.

**3.04 PREPARATION OF TRENCH**

- A. The Contractor shall provide pipe bedding material under all the pipe for the full trench width. The minimum depth of bedding material below the pipe barrel shall be as follows

Minimum Depth of

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Bedding Under Pipe Barrel</u>
15" & Smaller	4 inches
18" to 36"	6 inches
42" & Large	9 inches

- B. The depth of pipe bedding material under the pipe bell shall not be less than three inches under normal trench conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall hand-grade bedding to proper grade ahead of the pipe laying operation. The bedding shall provide a firm, unyielding support along the entire pipe length.
- D. Should the Contractor excavate the trench below the required depth for pipe bedding material placement without direction from the County, the Contractor shall fill the excess depth with pipe bedding material as specified herein to the proper subgrade.
- E. The Contractor shall excavate bell holes at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of the entire joint.

**3.05 DEWATERING**

The Contractor shall prevent water from entering the trench during excavation and pipe laying operations to properly grade the bottom of the trench and allow for proper compaction of the backfill. Pipe shall not be laid in water.

**3.06 LAYING AND JOINTING PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall lay pipe upgrade with spigot ends pointing in direction of flow. After a section of pipe has been lowered into the prepared trench, he shall clean the end of the pipe to be joined, the inside of the joint and, if applicable, the rubber ring immediately prior to joining the pipe. The Contractor shall assemble the joint in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the type of joint used. He shall provide all special tools and appliances required for the jointing assembly.
- B. The Contractor shall lay all pipe uniformly to line and grade so that the finished sewer shall present a uniform bore. Variations from line and grade in excess of the tolerances specified under LINE AND GRADE are not acceptable and the work shall be rejected.
- C. The Contractor shall check the pipe for alignment and grade after the joint has been made. The pipe bedding shall form a continuous and uniform bearing and support for the pipe barrel between joints. Sufficient pressure shall be applied to the joint to assure that the joint is "home" as defined in the standard installation instructions provided by the pipe manufacturer. The Contractor shall place sufficient pipe cover material to secure the pipe from movement prior to installing the next joint to assure proper pipe alignment and joint makeup.

- D. Pipe 21 inches and smaller intended to be in straight alignment shall be laid so that the inside joint space does not exceed 3/8 inches in width. If interior joints on 24 inches and larger pipe laid either in straight alignment or on a curve are greater than 3/8 inches, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the joint surfaces and fill and seal the entire joint with premixed mortar conforming to ASTM C387 only after the trench has been backfilled, unless otherwise approved by the County. Trowel smooth on the inside surface. Water shall not be allowed to rise in or around, or pass over any joint before it has substantially set.
- E. When the Contractor lays pipe within a movable trench shield, he shall take all necessary precautions to prevent pipe joints from pulling apart when moving the shield ahead.
- F. The Contractor shall prevent excavated or other foreign material from getting into the pipe during the laying operation. He shall close and lock the open end of the last laid section of pipe to prevent entry of foreign material or creep of the gasketed joints when laying operations cease, at the close of the day's work, or whenever the workers are absent from the job.
- G. The Contractor shall plug or close off the pipes which are stubbed off with temporary plugs.
- H. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the "uplift" or floating of the line prior to the completion of the backfilling operation.
- I. The Contractor shall make connections of non-reinforced pipe to manholes or concrete structures, so that a standard pipe joint is located at a minimum of 18" outside the edge of structure.
- J. When field cutting and/or machining the pipe is necessary, the Contractor shall use only tools and methods recommended by the pipe manufacturer and approved by the County.
- K. Service lateral shall be constructed by the Contractor as shown on the standard sewer details and located approximately as shown on the Contract Drawings.

### **3.07 LAYING PLASTIC PIPE**

- A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe shall be installed by the Contractor in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer, as shown on the Drawings and as called out in the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor shall lay the pipe, bedding and backfill to lines and grade shown on the Drawings and called out in the Contract Documents. Blocking under the pipe will not be permitted.
- C. The Contractor shall install a green metallic tape as shown in these Standards below finish grade along the entire pipeline PVC sewer main pipe route.
- D. The Contractor shall use care in the handling, storage and installation of pipe. Storage of pipe on the job site shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendation.

### **3.08 BACKFILL IN THE PIPE ZONE**

- A. The pipe zone shall be considered to include the full width of the excavated trench from the bottom of the trench to a point above the top outside surface of the barrel of the pipe.
- B. The Contractor shall pay particular attention to the area of the pipe zone from the flow line to the springline of the pipe to insure that firm support is obtained to prevent any lateral movement of the pipe during the final backfilling of the pipe zone.
- C. The Contractor shall take care to insure that the pipe does not rest directly on the bell or pipe joint, but is uniformly supported on the barrel throughout its entire length.
- D. After the pipe is laid by the Contractor to line and grade, he shall place and carefully compact pipe bedding material for the full width of the trench to the springline of the pipe. He shall place the material around the pipe in 6-inch layers and thoroughly hand tamp with approved tamping sticks supplemented by "walking in" and slicing with a shovel to assure that all voids are filled.
- E. The Contractor shall backfill and carefully compact the area above the pipe springline with pipe cover material to a point 12" above the top outside surface of the pipe barrel. Pipe bedding material may, at the Contractor's option, be substituted for pipe cover material.

### **3.09 EXCESS TRENCH WIDTH**

- A. Normal trench widths shall be as shown on the Drawings. If the normal trench width below the top of the pipe is exceeded for any reason, the Contractor shall furnish an adequate support for the pipe. The County may determine that the pipe being used is strong enough for the actual trench width or the Contractor may furnish a stronger pipe or a concrete cradle for approval.
- B. Concrete thickness under the pipe shall be one-third of the nominal diameter of the pipe, but not less than four inches. Concrete block or brick may be used for adjusting and maintaining proper grade and elevation of pipe. After the pipe is laid to line and grade, the Contractor shall place 3,000 psi concrete under the pipe for the full width of the trench to form a cradle of the required length and thickness with the concrete brought up to a level equal to 1/4 of the inside pipe diameter below the springline of the pipe. Start and terminate the concrete cradle at the face of a pipe bell or collar. Do not encase pipe joints at the ends of the concrete cradle.
- C. After the concrete has taken initial set, the Contractor shall place cover material over the concrete cradle and up to a level 12 inches above the pipe barrel and for the full width of the trench. Cover material shall be placed by hand or by equally careful means.

### **3.10 CONNECTING DISSIMILAR PIPE MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall use the following method to connect dissimilar pipe materials. Use concrete closure collars only when approved by the County and then only to make connections between dissimilar pipe when standard rubber gasketed joints or shielded couplings are impracticable. Before the closure collars are poured, wash the pipe to remove all loose material and soil from the surface on which the concrete will be placed. Wet nonmetallic pipe thoroughly prior to pouring the collars. Wrap and securely fasten a light gauge of sheet metal or building-felt around the pipe to insure that no concrete shall

enter the line. Place reinforcement as shown on the plans. Make entire collar in one pour using 3,000 psi concrete and extend a minimum 12 inches on each side of the joint. The minimum thickness around the outside diameter of the pipe shall be 6 inches. No collar shall be poured in water. After the collars are poured and have taken their initial set, cure by covering with well-moistened earth.

### **3.11 PIPE BULKHEADS**

- A. Connections for future sewers shall be bulkheaded by the Contractor in the following manner:
  - 1. All wyes and bell-and-spigot pipe sewers 18 inches in diameter or smaller shall be bulkheaded with caps or disc stoppers with factory-fabricated resilient joints. The disk or cap shall be banded or otherwise secured to withstand all test pressures without leakage.
  - 2. Connections 21 inches and 24 inches in diameter shall be bulkheaded with a four-inch brick wall, using clay brick or concrete brick. The wall shall be capable of withstanding all test pressures without leakage.
  - 3. Connections 27 inches in diameter and larger shall be bulkheaded with an 8-inch wall, using clay brick or concrete brick. The wall shall be capable of withstanding all test pressures without leakage.

### **3.12 AIR TEST FOR GRAVITY SEWERS - GENERAL**

- A. Gravity sewers shall be required to pass the low pressure air test. All pipelines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. Refer to Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual Section 1.8.10.
- B. Air loss rates may be measured by the County. These tests shall be performed by the Contractor under the observation of the County Inspector.
- C. The groundwater height above the installed pipe shall be determined by attaching a transparent plastic tube to a pipe nipple in the manhole and using the plastic tube as a manometer. A test hole may be dug directly above the sewer main for visual inspection.
- D. The ends of branches, laterals, tees, wyes and stubs included in a test section shall be plugged to prevent air leakage. All plugs shall be secured to prevent blowout due to internal pressure. A test section is defined as the length of sewer between manholes.
- E. The Contractor shall repair all visible leaks in manholes and pipe, even if the leakage test requirements are met.

### **3.13 TELEVISION INSPECTION OF GRAVITY SEWERS**

- A. TV inspection of the entire length of the inside of new gravity sewer mains shall be conducted by the Contractor. The County Inspector shall have been notified and shall be present during the TV inspection.
- B. The sewer pipelines shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, debris or obstructions before the TV inspection. Water shall be added to the upstream manhole until it is seen flowing from the most downstream point of the system to be inspected.

- C. The TV camera shall be a self-propelled, 360 degree pan-head, high resolution, color type and shall have dual DVD recording capability. The camera shall be equipped with a depth gauge calibrated to 1/4-inch increments to accurately record the depth of the water in the pipeline. A calibration report shall be submitted with each digital video disk (DVD), which shall include a drawing of the depth gauge, indicating the marks on the gauge, and what depth each mark represents.
- D. The County Inspector shall be present and will observe the TV monitor along with the camera operator as the camera progresses through the pipe. All pipelines will be inspected with the camera progressing in an upstream direction when possible. The camera operator shall record the manhole numbers and the distance the camera has progressed from the downstream manhole as the inspection proceeds. The operator shall stop the progress of the camera and record the distance at all locations along the pipeline where unusual or defective features are encountered. The operator shall record the distance and depth of the water in the pipe at all locations where the depth is greater than or equal to 75% of the maximum depth as listed in the table below. The camera operator shall make records where cracked, dented or deformed pipe is found, or at joints that are not properly installed, or where infiltration is observed, or at any other abnormality or where any other defective feature is encountered.
- E. Pipe grade between manholes shall not deviate by more than the maximum depth as list below from the design grade line, as measured with the television (TV) camera's depth gauge during the TV inspection, provided that such deviation does not result in a level or a reverse slope. Joint deflection and longitudinal pipe deflection between manholes that exceeds the maximum depth or more than two deflections that exceed 75 percent of the maximum depth, as measured with the television camera's depth gauge during the TV inspection, shall not be accepted.

Pipe Sizes	Water Holding Depth (inches)	
		Maximum
8 inch to 15 inch		1.00
18 inch to 21 inch		2.00
24 inch and greater		2.50

- F. At the end of the inspections, or at the end of the day, one original digital video disk (DVD) of the TV record shall be submitted to the County Inspector along with the written inspection report and depth gauge calibration for evaluation. The County's representative shall be the sole judge of whether any information imparted by the TV test DVD will cause the County to accept or reject the pipe test section.

**3.14 PIPE RING DEFLECTION TESTING OF GRAVITY SEWERS (MANDREL)**

- A. The Contractor shall perform a pipe ring deflection test on all new gravity sanitary sewer mains. The rigid ball or mandrel used for the ring deflection test shall have a diameter not less than 95 percent of the base inside diameter or average inside diameter of the pipe depending on which is specified in the ASTM C3034, to which the pipe is manufactured. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices.
- B. The allowable ring deflection is 5 percent of the inside pipe diameter. Pipes that have a ring deflection that exceeds this amount shall not be accepted.

**3.15 FINAL SEWER CLEANING**

- A. Prior to final acceptance and final manhole-to-manhole inspection of the sewer system by the County, the Contractor shall flush and clean all parts of the system, remove all accumulated construction debris, rocks, gravel, sand, silt and other foreign material from the sewer system at or near the closest downstream manhole.
- B. During the final manhole-to-manhole inspection of the sewer system, the County may require the Contractor to reflush and clean any section or portion of the line if any foreign matter is still present in the system.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02627 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE REHABILITATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

This specification consists of all work, materials, labor and equipment required for manhole rehabilitation for the purpose of eliminating infiltration and exfiltration, providing corrosion protection, adjusting final grade of manhole top, repair of voids and restoration of the structural integrity of the manhole. All such work shall comply with these Specifications and the specific product manufacturer's recommendations. Any conflict between the product manufacturer's recommendations and any portion of the Contract Documents shall be resolved prior to beginning the work.

#### 1.02 PRODUCT AND MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Since sewer products are intended to have a 50 year design life, and in order to minimize the County's risk, only proven products with substantial successful long term track records will be allowed. At a minimum, products and installers must meet all of the following criteria to be deemed commercially acceptable:
1. For a Product to be considered commercially acceptable, the product must have a minimum of 2 million square feet and 10-year history of successful wastewater collection system installations in the United States. In addition, products must provide Third Party Test Results supporting the long-term performance and structural strength of the product and such data shall be satisfactory to the Owner. No product will be allowed without Independent Third Party Testing verification.
  2. For an installing Contractor to be considered commercially acceptable, the installer must have a certification from the manufacturer as a licensed and fully trained installer of the product. The installer must also have a minimum of 1 million square feet of successful wastewater collection system installations on underground concrete/masonry structures and 10 years of rehabilitation experience.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product
1. Technical data sheets showing the physical and chemical properties.
  2. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  3. Third Party Testing results.
  4. Verification of minimum installation requirements set forth in section 1.02.A.1 above.
- B. Installer
1. Verification of "certified applicator" status.
  2. Verification of minimum installation requirements set forth in section 1.02.A.2 above.
- C. Written certification from the product manufacturer that each of the proposed rehabilitation products is compatible with each other.

D. Submit with Each Project

1. Description, layout, and application sequencing plan.
2. Rehabilitation system application requirements including material handling and storage requirements, mixing and proportioning requirements (as applicable), maximum pot life, film/coating thickness, curing, testing and certification requirements of all rehabilitation materials. Product Material Safety Data Sheets.
3. Detailed instructions and methodology for finishing all pipe and manhole connections to rehabilitated manholes to prevent infiltration and exfiltration.
4. Wastewater Flow Control/Bypassing Plan.
5. Confined Space Entry Plan/Permit.
6. Plan for capturing extraneous debris during rehabilitation processes and debris disposal.

**1.04 MATERIALS**

Refer to the latest Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Section 12 Precast Concrete Manholes and Wetwells for material requirements and details.

**1.04.1 CEMENTITIOUS MORTAR**

Mortar shall be made of one part Portland cement and two parts clean sharp sand. Cement shall be Type 1 and shall conform to ASTM C150. Sand shall meet the requirements of ASTM C144.

**1.04.2 PATCHING MATERIAL**

A quick setting fiber reinforced cementitious material shall be used as a patching material and is to be mixed and applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

**1.04.3 HYDRAULIC CEMENT**

A rapid setting, high-early-strength, cementitious product specifically formulated for leak control shall be used to stop water infiltration. The material shall be mixed and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1.04.4 CHEMICAL GROUT**

A chemical grout shall be used for stopping very active infiltration and filling voids.

**1.04.5 LINER MATERIAL**

A. Cementitious Material

1. Cementitious liner products shall be used to form a structural monolithic liner covering all interior manhole surfaces and shall have the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Compressive Strength (ASTM C109): 7,000 psi, 28 days
  - b. Tensile Strength (ASTM C496): 700 psi, 28 days
  - c. Flexural Strength (ASTM C293): 1,300 psi, 28 days

- d. Shrinkage (ASTM C596): 0.02% at 28 days
  - e. Minimum Bond (ASTM C952): 200 psi, 28 days
2. Refer to Section 09920 Sewpercoat Surface System of the specifications.

When used as the final rehabilitation liner material (no epoxy liner), product shall be made with calcium aluminate cement. Calcium aluminate is not required when the cementitious liner is used as the underlayment for a protective coating liner application.

B. Protective Coating Liner Material

1. The protective coating liner is to be applied where corrosion is anticipated. The protective coating liner material shall be applied over the completed cementitious liner material (without the calcium aluminate). The liner shall be spray applied or spin cast. The manufacturer of the selected protective coating liner material shall approve in writing that their protective coating liner is compatible with cementitious repair and liner material. The protective coating liner material shall conform to Section 09970 Surface Protection Spray Systems of the specifications.

C. Water

1. Water shall be clean and potable.

**1.04.6 INTERNAL MANHOLE CHIMNEY SEAL MATERIAL**

- A. An aromatic urethane rubber material or flexible epoxy mastic used to prevent leakage of water into the manhole through the frame joint area and the area above the manhole cone and shall have the following minimum requirements:

1. Elongation (ASTM D412): 600%.
2. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412): 1,150 psi.
3. Adhesive Strength (ASTM D903): 175 lb. l/in.
4. Tear Resistance (ASTM D1004): 155 lb. l/in.

- B. The seal shall extend from the inside of the manhole frame down to the cone or corbel of the manhole.

**1.04.7 EXTERNAL MANHOLE SEAL WRAP**

- A. External Manhole Seal Wrap: When work consists of adjusting manholes or cone replacements, an external seal wrap shall be installed to the outside of concrete risers, steel risers and joints of the precast manhole in order to eliminate infiltration. The external seal wrap shall conform with Manatee County Public Works Department Utility Standards Section 12 and be installed in accordance with the details of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations.

**1.05 PREPARATION**

- A. Perform traffic control in accordance with the approved traffic control submittal.
- B. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. Schedule and perform the work in a manner that does not cause or contribute to overflows or spills of sewage from the sewer system.
- D. Install devices to prevent extraneous material from entering the sewer system and to prevent upstream line from flooding the manhole. If extraneous material or debris falls into a "live" manhole during adjustment operations, the Contractor shall remove debris at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Dispose of wastes in accordance with applicable regulations.
- F. Schedule and perform any bypass pumping that will be necessary to properly rehabilitate the manhole.
- G. If present in the manhole, Contractor shall remove all access steps. Removal shall consist of neatly cutting steps flush with the wall prior to any lining installation. Contractor shall be responsible for proper disposal of steps.
- H. For manholes that are located within pavement areas and require resetting or replacement of concrete riser rings, cones, and /or frames, the Contractor shall sawcut, remove, and replace a 6 ft. x 6 ft. square or round section of pavement and base for rehabilitation operations. Costs for removal and replacement of pavement and base beyond these limits shall be borne by the Contractor.

## **1.06 INSTALLATION**

- A. Prior to any lining all other miscellaneous work must be complete.
- B. Prior to man entry into any structure to be rehabilitated, proper ventilation and strict confined space OSHA regulations shall be followed. Failure to do so shall be grounds for removal from the Project.

### **1.06.1 CONE REPLACEMENT**

The Contractor shall replace existing deteriorated manhole cone section with new precast concrete cone section. A preformed rubber gasket shall be placed in all keyways between existing manhole riser section and cone joints. Prior to backfilling, rubber external seal wraps shall be applied to the cone and manhole section joint, riser rings and frame in accordance with Manatee County Public Works Department Utility Standards. If the existing manhole is of brick construction, the cone shall be set in a full bed of mortar on the top course of bricks.

### **1.06.2 RISER RINGS**

The Contractor shall replace existing, deteriorated riser rings with new precast concrete riser rings. All manholes designated to receive casting adjustment and/or alignment shall be adjusted to meet existing finished grade unless an alternative elevation is specified. A cementitious mortar shall be placed in between individual precast concrete riser rings, and precast concrete riser ring and cone joints. The mortar shall be struck smooth with the interior surface of the manhole and floated with a sponge float to a surface profile of 8-10 mils. Prior to backfilling, rubber external seal wraps shall be applied to the cone and manhole section joint, riser rings and frame in accordance with Manatee County Public Works Department Utility Standards.

### **1.06.3 MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER**

Existing frames and covers which must be removed to facilitate manhole rehabilitation, riser reconstruction, and/or casting alignment or grade adjustments shall be salvaged, cleaned and given two coats of an approved bituminous coating by the Contractor for replacement unless determined to be defective by County. If manhole frame and/or cover are determined to be defective, Contractor shall replace with new frame and/or cover. Replacement frames and/or covers shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Frames shall be set in full mortar bed. The mortar shall be struck smooth with the interior surface of the manhole and floated with a sponge float to a surface profile of 8-10 mils.

#### **1.06.3.A MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER ADJUSTMENT RINGS**

- A. Existing manhole covers, which must be adjusted to existing or new pavement surfaces, shall be adjusted by modifying the existing precast concrete adjustment rings to bring the entire existing ring and cover to grade.
- B. No manhole cover adjustment rings shall be allowed.

### **1.06.4 CEMENTITIOUS LINER**

- A. Active leaks shall be stopped using hydraulic cement or chemical grout as necessary. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All manholes to be lined shall be cleaned and scarified with a minimum of 5,000 psi water jet at a minimum water temperature of 180 degrees F. The water jet shall hit the manhole wall surface at as near perpendicular angle as possible. Cleaning the manhole walls from the ground surface without the appropriate angled nozzles will not be accepted. Manhole surface build-up of debris and loose manhole construction materials shall be removed during the cleaning process.
- C. The intent of the surface preparation and cleaning work is to remove debris, films (oil, greases, etc or unsound, deteriorated concrete and to provide a structurally sound, clean surface that will enable lining materials to bond to the original substrate at adhesion strengths of that specified herein, a substrate pH of 8.3 is the minimum pH that will be considered acceptable to demonstrate that the surface preparation and cleaning have been properly performed.
- D. Additional aggressive surface preparation and cleaning methods may be necessary to remove carbonated cementitious lining concrete or contaminants that remain after the cleaning performed as described above. The Contractor shall test the pH of the cleaned manhole interior surface at various locations of the manhole and when the results indicate a pH less than 8.3 then additional surface preparations and cleaning will be required. As a minimum level of effort the Contractor shall either dry sand blasting or pneumatic jackhammering with a bushing bit followed by a minimum 5,000 psi water blast.
- E. Any bench, invert or service line repairs shall be made at this time using quick setting grout or repair mortar per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- F. Invert repair shall be performed on all inverts with visible damage or where infiltration is present. After blocking flow through the manhole and thoroughly cleaning the invert, quick setting patch material shall be applied to the invert in an expeditious manner. The finished invert surfaces shall have a smooth surface and form a continuous monolithic conduit with the sewer pipe entering and leaving the manhole. The bench and invert shall form a watertight seal with the manhole walls, base and pipe seal.
- G. Wastewater flow shall be controlled by methods which prevent contact with the new bench and invert for 6-8 hours after mortar placement. If 6-8 hours set time is not possible, a fast setting, high early strength mortar shall be used with provisions for flow control until concrete has set.
- H. Fill all cracks, holes and joints that have voids using non-shrink grouts in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Apply Cementitious Liner Material per the Manufacturer's recommendations. Apply Cementitious Liner material so that the final thickness is 0.5-inch minimum or per the thickness required by the manufacturer's minimum specification, whichever is greater. The material shall start at the bottom of the manhole frame and extend to the water level of the invert.
- J. Finishing: Trowel the surface of the liner to create a uniform smooth finish. Caution shall be taken to prevent over working the material. Once the initial cure has taken place, the exposed surface area should be given a broom finish. Thickness may be verified at any point with a wet gage.
- K. If the cementitious lining material is not immediately coated with a protective coating liner, apply a seal coat compatible with the repair material to aid in curing and minimize recontamination of the substrate prior to application of the protective coating liner material.

#### **1.06.5 PROTECTIVE COATING LINER**

- A. Prior to any protective coating lining perform all work shown in Section 1.06.4 above.
- B. Remove any curing compounds, sealers or contaminates prior to protective coating lining.
- C. Apply protective coating lining material in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations over the waterproofing/structural repair material shown in Section 1.06.4.
- D. Apply protective coating lining material to all internal surface area of the structure.
- E. Apply protective coating lining material in accordance to Section 09970 Surface Protection Spray System of the specifications.

#### **1.06.6 INTERNAL MANHOLE CHIMNEY SEALANT**

- A. Perform all work shown in Sections 1.06.4 and 1.06.5 (if 1.06.5 is required) prior to any Internal Manhole Chimney Sealant.
- B. Clean all contaminates from manhole frame by sandblasting or mechanical methods as recommended by the chimney sealant manufacturer.

- C. Install Internal Manhole Chimney Sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall contact the manufacture for thickness recommendations however; the final liner material shall be made no less than 170 mils.

#### **1.06.7 EXTERNAL MANHOLE SEAL WRAP**

- A. When Work consists of adjusting sewer manholes or cone replacement, an external seal wrap shall be installed to the outside of concrete risers, steel risers and joints of the precast manhole in order to eliminate infiltration. Frame and cover shall be completely coated prior to installation of the external seal wrap. The external seal wrap shall be installed in accordance with the details of the Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **1.06.8 MANHOLE INSERT**

- A. If existing manhole is not equipped with a watertight manhole insert, Contractor shall furnish and install a new manhole insert per Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Section 12 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. If existing manhole is equipped with a watertight manhole insert to prevent intrusion of storm water, the insert shall be cleaned and reinstalled by the Contractor, unless determined to be defective by the County. If insert is determined to be defective, Contractor shall furnish a new watertight manhole insert and install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at the completion of manhole rehabilitation operations.

#### **1.07 TESTING**

- A. After completion of any rehabilitation operation and prior to backfilling (if required), the Contractor shall conduct the following tests on the manholes:
  - 1. Visual Inspection: The County and Contractor shall make a final visual inspection. Any deficiencies in the finished system shall be marked and repaired.
- B. If a protective coating liner is applied, the following additional tests will be required:
  - 1. Wet Film Thickness Gage: During application a wet film thickness gage, meeting ASTM D4414 - Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness of Organic Coatings by Notched Gages, shall be used to ensure a monolithic coating and uniform thickness during application.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall guaranteed the work to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for 5-year period, unless otherwise stated, after completion and acceptance of the work. The Contractor shall repair defects in materials or workmanship, which may develop during the warranty period; and any damage to other work caused by such defects or discovered within the same period at no additional cost to the County.

## 1.08.1 WARRANTY INSPECTIONS

- A. Conduct visual inspection prior to expiration of warranty to determine integrity of rehabilitation materials and water-tightness.
  - 1. Complete post inspection during first high groundwater period (spring or fall) following acceptance of work.
  - 2. Contractor should accompany County on inspections.
  - 3. Inspect a minimum of 25 percent of the manholes rehabilitated at locations selected by County.
    - a. Infiltration and Inflow: None.
    - b. Structural Repair: Sound.
    - c. If more than one manhole fails warranty inspection, inspect all manholes with similar characteristics.
    - d. Repair defects in accordance with Warranty.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02640 VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required and install complete and ready for operation all valves and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well-established reputable firms who are fully experienced and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these standards as applicable. Valves used in waterworks applications shall comply with Section 8 of NSF Standard 61 for mechanical devices.
- C. All of the equipment and materials specified herein are intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of potable water, reclaimed water, wastewater, etc., depending on the applications.
- D. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and, to the extent possible, all equipment of the same type on the Project shall be from a single manufacturer.
- E. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the manufacturer, year of the valve and the working pressure for which they are designed cast in raised letters upon some visible part of the body.
- F. Special tools, if required for the normal operation or maintenance, shall be supplied with the equipment.
- G. All hand actuated buried valves shall have three-piece adjustable valve boxes and 2-inch square AWWA operating nuts. Provide stainless steel extension stems and alignment rings where needed to bring the operating nut to within 4 feet below the box lid.
- H. Water and reclaimed water system isolation valves shall be gate valves for sizes 2-inch through 12-inch and shall be butterfly valves for sizes 16-inch and larger.
- I. Isolation valves for sewer force main pipelines shall be gate valves, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Tapping valves shall be used for tapping force mains. Plug valves shall be full port, have a 100 percent circular cross section, and must have prior written authorization from the County for use.
- J. Valves shall open when turning the operating nut or wheel counterclockwise and shall close when turning clockwise.
- K. All bonnet bolts, gland bolts, flange connection bolts, nuts, washers, and other trim hardware exposed to the outside environment shall be stainless steel. Thrust collar tie-rod bolts shall be stainless steel. All MJ-type underground bolts, nuts, and washers shall be COR-TEN or stainless steel.

- L. All valves shall have a factory applied, holiday free, fusion bonded epoxy coating on the interior and exterior unless otherwise noted in the plans or the following specification. All other painted items exposed to sunlight, including field painted box lids, etc., shall be painted the appropriate color with an epoxy type paint.
- M. No valves with a break-way stem shall be allowed.
- N. The equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  1. Gate valves (Sec. 2.01)
  2. Combination Pressure Reducing and Pressure Sustaining with Check Valves Option (Sec. 2.02)
  3. Ball Valves (Sec. 2.03)
  4. Butterfly Valves (Sec. 2.04)
  5. Plug Valves (Sec. 2.05)
  6. Valve Actuators (Sec. 2.06)
  7. Air Release Valves (Sec. 2.07)
  8. Valves Boxes (Sec. 2.08)
  9. Corporation Stops and Saddles (Sec. 2.09)
  10. Flange Adapters and Plain End Couplings (Sec. 2.10)
  11. Hose Bibs (Sec. 2.11)
  12. Swing Check Valves (Sec. 2.12)
  13. Hydrants (Sec. 2.13)
  14. Restrained Joints (Sec. 2.14)
  15. Tapping Sleeves and Tapping Valves (Sec. 2.15)
  16. Tracer Wire Boxes (Sec. 2.16)

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the County within 30 days after execution of the contract a list of materials to be furnished, the names of the suppliers and the date of delivery of materials to the site.
- B. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the County for approval in accordance with the Specifications.

**1.03 TOOLS**

Special tools, if required for normal operation and maintenance shall be supplied with the equipment.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GATE VALVES**

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings or necessary due to locations, size, or inaccessibility, chain wheel operators shall be furnished with the valves. Such operators shall be designed with adequate strength for the valves with which they are supplied and provide for easy operation of the valve. Chains for valve operators shall be galvanized.

- B. Gate valves installed underground shall be provided with a box cast in a concrete pad and a box cover. Stainless steel or equivalent valve extension stems shall be provided to place the valve operating nut no more than 4 feet deep. One valve wrench, 6 feet in length, shall be provided for every 15 valves installed.
- C. Gate valves 2 inches to 14 inches in diameter shall be resilient seated, manufactured to meet or exceed the requirements of AWWA C509 or AWWA C515 and shall be UL listed and FM approved where applicable. Valves shall have an unobstructed waterway equal to or greater than the full nominal diameter of the valve.
- D. The valves shall have a non-rising stainless steel stem to eliminate lead content. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel to eliminate exterior corrosion and maintain fastener strength. Manufacturer shall use Never-Seez or equivalent during assembly of bolt and nut sets to prevent galling of similar metals. Stem seals shall be provided and shall be of the O-ring type, two above and one below the thrust collar. Valves that are located above grade and located in valve vaults shall be OS&Y with flanged joints.
- E. The wedge shall be ductile iron fully encapsulated with an EPDM rubber. The Elastomer type shall be permanently indicated on the disc or body of the valve. The resilient sealing mechanism shall provide zero leakage at the water working pressure when installed with the line flow in either direction.
- F. The valve body, bonnet, and bonnet cover shall meet or exceed all the requirements of AWWA C515.
- G. Valves meeting AWWA C515 requirements shall be rated for an operating pressure of 250 psi and shall be tested in accordance with AWWA C515.
- H. The valves are to have 2-inch cast or ductile iron AWWA operating nuts and shall open left or counterclockwise.
- I. The valves shall be covered by a Manufacturer's 10 year warranty on manufacturer's defects and reasonable labor costs for replacement. Warranty shall become effective from the date of purchase by the end user and delivered within 30 days from the receipt of the purchase order. For publicly owned and maintained utilities, the end user is Manatee County Government.
- J. Gate valves shall be assembled and tested in a certified ISO 9001:2000 manufacturing facility within the United States and provide their certification of meeting internationally recognized quality control procedures.

**2.02 COMBINATION PRESSURE REDUCING & PRESSURE SUSTAINING WITH CHECK VALVE OPTION**

- A. Pressure sustaining and check valve shall be pilot operated diaphragm actuated valve with cast iron body, bronze trim, and 125-pound flanged ends. The valve shall be hydraulically operated, diaphragm type globe valve. The main valve shall have a single removable seat and a resilient disc, of rectangular cross section, surrounded on three and a half sides. No external packing glands are permitted and there shall be no pistons operating the main valve or any controls. The valve shall be equipped with isolation valves to service the pilot system while permitting flow if necessary. Main valve and all pilot controls shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve shall be single chamber type, with stainless steel stem.

- B. Valve shall automatically reduce pressure for the downstream distribution network and sustain a minimum pressure in the high pressure main regardless of distribution demand, and as an option, shall also close when a pressure reversal occurs for check valve operations. The pilot system shall consist of two direct acting, adjustable, spring loaded diaphragm valves.
- C. Valve shall be cast iron or ductile iron with main valve trim of brass and bronze. The pilot control valves shall be cast brass with 303 stainless steel trim. Valve shall be similar in all respects to Cla-Val Company, Model 92-01 or a similar control valve such as Bermad Model 723, GA Industries Model 4700 or an approved equal.

**2.03 BALL VALVES**

- A. Ball valves for water and reclaimed water, in sizes 3/4-inch through 2-inch, shall be brass body, stem and ball per ASTM B62, alloy 85-5-5-5, full port, full flow, 1/4-turn check, ball curb valves, rated for 300 psi, Mueller 300 (as specified in the table below), Ford B-Series, or approved equal, with compression, pack joint, flare, threaded or flanged ends as required. Ball valves for wastewater, 2-inch through 3-inch, shall be Type 316 stainless steel body, cap, stem and ball per ASTM A351, full port, full flow, 1/4-turn check, ball valves, steam rated for 150 psi, pressure rating 1,000 psi CWT, Apollo 76F or approved equal, with threaded or flanged ends as required.

Curb Stops for Water and Reclaimed Water

Pipe Material	Type of Connection	Model
HDPE	Compression x FIP	B-25170 *
HDPE	Pack Joint x FIP	P-25170 *
Copper	Compression x FIP	B-25170
Copper	Flare x FIP	B-25166
Stainless Steel	FIP x FIP Thread	B-20200
* Insert required, part number per manufacturer product information		

- B. All valves shall be mounted in such a position that valve position indicators are plainly visible. Above grade ball valves shall have a vinyl coated lever handle. Lever handle, handle nut, and lever packing gland shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.
- C. Potable plastic service pipe material and compression and pack joint connectors shall not be used in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products, aromatic hydrocarbons, chlorinated hydrocarbons or organic solvents. Appropriate service tubing shall apply.

**2.04 BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Butterfly valves shall conform to AWWA C504, Class 250 B, Mueller Lineseal XP11, DeZurik AWWA, Pratt HP-250II, or an approved equal.
- B. Valve seats shall be an EPDM elastomer. Valve seats 24 inches and larger shall be field adjustable and replaceable without dismounting operator disc or shaft and without removing the valve from the line. Valves 20 inches and smaller shall have bonded or mechanically restrained seats as outlined in AWWA C504.

- C. All valves shall be subject to hydrostatic and leakage tests at the point of manufacture. The hydrostatic test for Class 250 valves shall be performed with an internal hydrostatic pressure equal to 500 psi applied to the inside of the valve body of each valve. During the hydrostatic test, there shall be no leakage through the metal, the end joints or the valve shaft seal. The leakage test for the Class 250 valves shall be performed at a differential pressure of 250 psi and against both sides of the valve. No adjustment of the valve disc shall be necessary after pressure test for normal operation of valve. All valves shall be leaktight in both directions.
- D. Butterfly valve actuators shall conform to AWWA C504. Gearing for the actuators shall be totally enclosed in a gear case. Actuators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Actuators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- E. The valve shaft shall be constructed of 18-8, ASTM A276, Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greatest dynamic or seating torque. Shaft shall be of either a one piece unit extending full size through the valve disc and valve bearing or it may be of a stub shaft design. Shaft bearings shall be teflon or nylon, self-lubricated type.
- F. Gearing for the operators shall be totally enclosed in a gear case in accordance with paragraph 3.8.3 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specification.
- G. Operators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure of velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- H. The manufacturer shall certify that the required tests on the various materials and on the completed valves have been satisfactory and that the valves conform with all requirements of this Specification and the AWWA standard.
- I. Where indicated on the Drawings, extension stems, floor stands, couplings, stem guides, and floor boxes as required shall be furnished and installed.

## 2.05 PLUG VALVES

- A. Plug valves shall be eccentric, non-lubricating type with integral plug and shafts and shall be furnished with end connections and with actuating mechanisms as called for on the construction plans or as otherwise required. Valves shall seal bubble-tight or water drop-tight in both directions when tested according to the Leakage Test method of AWWA C504 with a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi.
- B. Plug valves shall also be subjected to the internal, full body Hydrostatic Test of AWWA C504 at a pressure two times the rated pressure or a minimum pressure of 300 psi, whichever is greater. During the test, there shall be no leakage through the metal, or through the end joints or shaft seal, nor shall any part of the valve be deformed. Plug valves shall be Kennedy or Dezurik.
- C. Flanged valve ends shall be faced and drilled according to ANSI B 16.1, Class 125. Mechanical joint valve ends shall conform to AWWA C111. Threaded ends shall conform to the NPT requirements of ANSI B1.20.1.

- D. The plug valve body, bonnet and gland shall be ductile iron per ASTM A126, Class B. The integral plug and shafts shall be cast iron ASTM A126, Class B, or Type 316 stainless steel. The entire plug, except for the shafts, shall be covered with nitrile (Buna N) rubber. The rubber compound shall have been vulcanized to the metal plug and shall have a peel strength of not less than 75 pounds per inch when tested according to ASTM D429, method B. The valve seat shall be at least 90 percent pure nickel, welded-in overlay into the cast iron body. The top and bottom bearings shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- E. Plug valves shall have a full port area of 100 percent of the nominal pipe size area.
- F. Valves shall have worm gear type actuators with 2-inch square operating nuts.
- G. Plug valves shall be installed side-ways with plug shaft horizontal so that the plug rotates upward when it opens, with the flow entering the seat end of the valve.
- H. Plug valves shall be coated inside with Protecto 401 or amine-cured novolac ceramic epoxy or another two-part epoxy suitable for sanitary sewer service which has been approved by Manatee County.

**2.06 VALVE ACTUATORS**

**A. Butterfly Valve and Plug Valve Actuators**

Butterfly valve and plug valve actuators shall conform to the requirements for actuators presented in AWWA C 504 and shall be either manual or motor operated. Actuators shall be capable of seating and unseating the disc against the full design pressure and velocity, as specified for each class, into a dry system downstream, and shall transmit a minimum torque to the valve. Actuators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.

**B. Manual Actuators**

Manual actuators shall have permanently lubricated, totally enclosed gearing with handwheel and gear ratio sized on the basis of actual line pressure and velocities. Actuators shall be equipped with handwheel, position indicator, and mechanical stop-limiting locking devices to prevent over travel of the disc in the open and closed positions. They shall turn counter-clockwise to open valves. Manual actuators shall be of the traveling nut, self-locking type or of the worm gear type and shall be designed to hold the valve in any intermediate position between fully open and fully closed without creeping or fluttering. Valves located above grade shall have handwheel and position indicator, and valves located below grade shall be equipped with a 2-inch square AWWA operating nut located at ground level and cast iron extension type valve box.

**C. Motor Actuators (Modulating)**

- (1) The motor actuated valve controller shall include the motor, actuator unit gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, position transmitter which shall transmit a 4-20 mA DC signal, control power transformer, electronic controller which will position the valve based on a remote 4-20 milliamp signal, torque switches, bored and key-wayed drive sleeve for non-rising stem valves, declutch lever and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.

- (2) The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service using 480 volt, 60 Hertz, three-phase power as shown, on the electrical drawings. The motor shall be sized to provide an output torque and shall be the totally enclosed, non-ventilated type. The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated alloy steel forming the first stage of reduction. The second reduction stage shall be a single stage worm gear. The worm shall be of alloy steel with carburized threads hardened and ground for high efficiency. The worm gear shall be of high tensile strength bronze with hobbed teeth. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout. Preference will be given to units having a minimum number of gears and moving parts. Spur gear reduction shall be provided as required.
- (3) Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve control. The limit switch gearing shall be made of bronze and shall be grease lubricated, intermittent type and totally enclosed to prevent dirt and foreign matter from entering the gear train. Limit switches shall be of the adjustable type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve.
- (4) The speed of the actuator shall be the responsibility of the system supplier with regard to hydraulic requirements and response compatibility with other components within the control loop. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing. The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per rotor. Gear limit switches must be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Provision shall be made for two additional rotors as described above, each to have two normally open and two normally closed contacts. Each valve controller shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve, should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. The torque switch shall be provided with double-pole contacts.
- (5) A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operations, but must be responsive to manual operation at all times except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve operator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. This movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running. The gear limit switches and torque switches shall be housed in a single easily accessible compartment integral with the power compartment of the valve control. All wiring shall be accessible through this compartment. Stepping motor drives will not be acceptable.
- (6) The motor with its control module must be capable of continuously modulating over its entire range without interruption by heat protection devices. The system, including the operator and control module must be able to function, without override protection of any kind, down to zero dead zone.
- (7) All units shall have strip heaters in both the motor and limit switch compartments.

- (8) The actuator shall be equipped with open-stop-close push buttons, an auto-manual selector switch, and indicating lights, all mounted on the actuator or on a separate locally mounted power control station.
- (9) The electronics for the electric operator shall be protected against temporary submergence.
- (10) Actuators shall be Limitorque L120 with Modutronic Control System containing a position transmitter with a 4-20MA output signal or equal.

D. Motor Actuators (Open-Close)

- (1) The electronic motor-driven valve actuator shall include the motor, actuator gearing, limit switch gearing, limit switches, torque switches, fully machined drive sleeve, declutch lever, and auxiliary handwheel as a self-contained unit.
- (2) The motor shall be specifically designed for valve actuator service and shall be of high torque totally enclosed, nonventilated construction, with motor leads brought into the limit switch compartment without having external piping or conduit box.
- (3) The motor shall be of sufficient size to open or close the valve against maximum differential pressure when voltage to motor terminals is 10% above or below nominal voltage.
- (4) The motor shall be prelubricated and all bearings shall be of the anti-friction type.
- (5) The power gearing shall consist of helical gears fabricated from heat treated steel and worm gearing. The worm shall be carburized and hardened alloy steel with the threads ground after heat treating. The worm gear shall be of alloy bronze accurately cut with a hobbing machine. All power gearing shall be grease lubricated. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout.
- (6) Limit switches and gearing shall be an integral part of the valve actuator. The switches shall be of the adjustable rotor type capable of being adjusted to trip at any point between fully opened valve and fully closed valve. Each valve controller shall be provided with a minimum of two rotor type gear limit switches, one for opening and one for closing (influent valves require additional contacts to allow stopping at an intermediate position). The rotor type gear limit switch shall have two normally open and two normally closed contacts per rotor. Additional switches shall be provided if shown on the control and/or instrumentation diagrams. Limit switches shall be geared to the driving mechanism and in step at all times whether in motor or manual operation. Each valve actuator shall be equipped with a double torque switch. The torque switch shall be adjustable and will be responsive to load encountered in either direction of travel. It shall operate during the complete cycle without auxiliary relays or devices to protect the valve should excessive load be met by obstructions in either direction of travel. Travel and thrusts shall be independent of wear in valve disc or seat rings.
- (7) A permanently mounted handwheel shall be provided for manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operation except when being electrically operated. The motor shall not rotate during hand operation, nor shall a fused motor prevent manual operation. When in manual operating position, the unit will remain in this position until motor is energized at which time the valve actuator will automatically return to electric operation and shall remain in motor position until handwheel operation is desired. Movement from motor operation to handwheel operation shall be accomplished by a positive declutching lever which will disengage the motor and motor gearing mechanically, but not electrically. Hand operation must be reasonably fast. It shall be impossible to place the unit in manual operation when the motor is running.

- (8) Valve actuators shall be equipped with an integral reversing controller and three phase overload relays, Open-Stop-Close push buttons, local-remote-manual selector switch, control circuit transformer, three-phase thermal overload relays and two pilot lights in a NEMA 4X enclosure. In addition to the above, a close coupled air circuit breaker or disconnect switch shall be mounted and wired to the valve input power terminals for the purpose of disconnecting all underground phase conductors.
- (9) The valve actuator shall be capable of being controlled locally or remotely via a selector switch integral with the actuator. In addition, an auxiliary dry contact shall be provided for remote position feedback.
- (10) Valve A.C. motors shall be designed for operation on a 480 volt, 3-phase service. Valve control circuit shall operate from a fuse protected 120 volt power supply.
- (11) Motor operators shall be as manufactured by Limitorque Corporation, Type L120 or approved equal.

## 2.07 AIR RELEASE VALVES

- A. Air release valves shall be automatic float operated, GA Industries fig-929 for sewer applications, Fig-920 for water and reclaimed water application, or an approved equal, with inlet size and working pressure ratings as required and NPT connections.
- B. Valve bodies shall be ductile iron per ASTM A126, Class B. The orifice, float and linkage shall be stainless steel. The seat shall be (Buna N) nitrile elastomer.

## 2.08 VALVE BOXES

- A. Buried valves shall have adjustable cast iron or HDPE valve boxes. Lids shall be cast iron drop type, and shall have "WATER", "SEWER", or "RECLAIM", as applicable, cast into the top. Lids will be painted "safety" blue for potable, purple for reclaimed, and green for sanitary sewer.
- B. Cast iron boxes shall be two-piece, or three-piece, as required, screw type, Tyler Pipe, 6850 Series, Box 461-S through 668-S, with extensions, as required to make the desired box length, or an approved equal. Bottom barrel shall be 5-1/4 inches inside diameter, with a flanged bottom with sufficient bearing area to prevent settling.
- C. HDPE boxes shall be two-piece, adjustable, 1/4-inch thick minimum heavy wall, high density polyethylene, with cast iron top and stainless steel adjustable stem, Trench Adapter, as manufactured by American Flow Control, or an approved equal. Bottom barrel shall have flanged bottom to prevent settling. All bolts, screws and pins shall be stainless steel.
- D. Reclaimed Valve Boxes shall be square 9-inch x 9-inch load bearing marked "Reclaimed Water" and painted Pantone 522C purple.
- E. All valves shall either have operating nuts within 4 feet below the top of the lid or shall have extension stems with centering guides to provide an extended operating nut within 4 feet below the lid. Extension stems shall be fixed to the valve operating nut with a stainless steel fastener.
- F. All potable water, sewer, and reclaimed water grade-adjustment risers shall be cast iron material just like the valve box. No plastic or steel risers shall be allowed.

- G. A centering device BoxLok or equal shall be installed in the valve box.
- H. Stand pipe shall match color code of the system being installed, (blue for potable, Pantone purple 522 C for reclaimed, and green for sanitary sewer).

**2.09 CORPORATION STOPS AND SADDLES**

- A. Corporation stops for connections to ductile iron and PVC water and reclaimed water mains shall be all red brass, alloy 85-5-5-5, per ASTM B62, and shall conform to AWWA C800. 1-inch through 2-inch corporation stops shall be ball type, 300 psi working pressure rated, with AWWA MIP threaded inlets and compression, pack joint, flare, or FIP threaded joint outlets, Mueller as shown in the table below, or an approved equal. All joints made to CTS size HDPE tubing shall use stainless steel insert stiffeners.

Corporation Stops

Pipe Material	Type of Connection	Mueller 300 Model
HDPE	Compression x AWWA IP Thread	B-25028 (Saddle) *
HDPE	Compression x AWWA Taper Thread	B-25008 (Direct Tap) *
HDPE	Pack Joint x AWWA IP Thread	P-25028 (Saddle) *
HDPE	Pack Joint x AWWA Taper Thread	P-25008 (Direct Tap) *
Copper	Compression x AWWA IP Thread	B-25028 (Saddle)
Copper	Pack Joint x AWWA Taper Thread	B-25008 (Direct Tap)
Copper	Pack Joint x AWWA IP Thread	P-25028 (Saddle)
Copper	Pack Joint x AWWA Taper Thread	P-25008 (Direct Tap)
Copper	Flare x AWWA IP Thread	B-25025 (Saddle)
Copper	Flare x AWWA Taper Thread	B-25000 (Direct Tap)
Stainless Steel	FIP Thread x AWWA IP Thread	B-20046 (Saddle)
Stainless Steel	FIP Thread x AWWA Taper Thread	B-20045 (Direct Tap)
* Insert required, part number per manufacturer product information		

- B. Potable plastic service pipe material and compression and pack joint connectors shall not be used in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products, aromatic hydrocarbons, chlorinated hydrocarbons or organic solvents. Appropriate service tubing shall apply.
- C. Water and reclaimed water service connections to PVC and DIP mains shall be made using red brass saddles, alloy 85-5-5-5, per ASTM B62. Straps, washers and nuts shall be brass or stainless steel. No ductile iron, cast iron or steel saddles will be allowed. Saddles shall be Smith Blair 325 Bronze saddles with Stainless Steel or brass extra wide strap or equivalent.
- D. Connections to PVC sanitary force mains for services up to 2 inches shall be made using Romac Style 306 double bolt stainless steel service saddles or equivalent.
- E. Service and air release valve (ARV) connections to HDPE water, reclaimed water and sewer mains may be made using Romac Style 306H saddle or approved equal. All saddles shall be properly sized per the manufacturer product information and be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Connections to HDPE mains shall not be made using narrower saddles similar to the Smith-Blair 325.

## 2.10 FLANGED ADAPTERS AND PLAIN END COUPLINGS

Plain end couplings and adapters shall be fusion-bonded epoxy coated carbon steel with Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber gaskets and stainless steel nuts, bolts and spacers. Acrylonitrile butadiene (NBR) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products or non-chlorinated organic solvents or non-aromatic organic solvents. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains that are located in soil that is contaminated with aromatic hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons. Fluorocarbon (FKM) gaskets shall be used for potable water mains if the soil is contaminated with aromatic hydrocarbons or chlorinated hydrocarbons, and is also contaminated with low molecular-weight petroleum products or organic solvents. Couplings shall be Dresser Style 38, or another approved equal. Flange adapters shall have a plain end compression seal similar to the style 38, with an ANSI 125 Class flange on the opposite end, and shall be Dresser Style 128W or an approved equal. Stainless steel backup rings shall be used for force mains that are located in corrosive environments including wetwells and valve vaults.

## 2.11 HOSE BIBS

Hose bibs shall be 3/4-inch or 1-inch brass, polished chromium plated brass, with vacuum breaker as noted on the Drawings.

## 2.12 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Check valves shall be swing type, weighted lever, conforming to AWWA C508. Valves shall be iron-body, bronze-mounted, single disk, 175 psi working pressure for 2- through 12-inch, 150 psi for 14- through 30-inch, with ANSI B16.1 Class 125 flanged ends, by Mueller; No. A-2600-6-01 (sewer), No. A-2602-6-01 (water), or AVK Series 41, or an approved equal.
- B. When there is no flow through the line, the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position. When open, the disc shall swing clear of the waterway.
- C. Check valves shall have bronze seat and body rings, extended bronze or stainless steel hinge pins and stainless steel nuts and bolts on bolted covers.
- D. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and weight.

## 2.13 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants shall be dry barrel, nostalgic style, and shall be AVK Series 2780, American Darling B-84-B, Mueller Super Centurian 250, or approved equal and shall conform to AWWA C502 and UL/FM certified, and shall in addition meet the specific requirements and exceptions which follow:
- B. Hydrants shall be according to manufacturer's standard pattern or nostalgic style and of standard size, and shall have one 5-inch Storz connection or equivalent with two 2 1/2-inch hose nozzles.
- C. Hydrant inlet connections shall have mechanical joints for 6-inch pipe.

- D. Hydrant valve opening shall have an area at least equal to that area of a 5 1/4-inch minimum diameter circle and be obstructed only by the valve rod. Each hydrant shall be able to deliver 500 gpm minimum through its two 2 1/2 -inch hose nozzles when opened together with a loss of not more than 2 psi in the hydrant per AWWA C502.
- E. The upper and lower stem rod shall be stainless steel and shall have a breakable stem-rod coupling of stainless steel, or cast iron or ductile iron with a fusion bonded epoxy coating, with stainless steel pins and clips.
- F. Hydrants shall be hydrostatically tested as specified in AWWA C502 and shall be rated at 250 psi minimum.
- G. The operating nut shall be 1 1/2 -inch pentagon shaped with a protective weather cover, and open counter clockwise.
- H. All nozzle threads shall be American National Standard.
- I. Each nozzle cap shall be provided with a Buna N rubber washer.
- J. All hydrants shall be traffic break away type and allow for 360 degree rotation to position the Storz connection/nozzle in the desired direction after installation.
- K. Hydrants must be capable of being extended without removing any operating parts.
- L. Hydrant extensions shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated inside and outside with a stainless steel stem. The breakaway coupling can be fusion bonded epoxy coated or stainless steel. Only one hydrant extension is allowed per hydrant.
- M. Weepholes shall be excluded from fire hydrants.
- N. Hydrant main valve closure shall be of the compression type opening against the pressure and closing with the pressure. The main valve shall be faced or covered with EPDM elastomer, which shall seat on a bronze ring.
- O. Hydrant bonnets, weather cover, nozzle section, caps and shoe shall be cast iron or ductile iron, and shall be holiday free fusion-bonded epoxy coated at the factory, per AWWA C550, inside and outside. Lower barrel shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated inside and outside. Aboveground parts shall also have a top coat of Sherwin-Williams Acrolon 218 HS acrylic polyurethane or approved equal; color Safety Yellow for fire hydrants that are connected to the potable water system or Pantone 522C purple for fire hydrants that are connected to the reclaimed water system.
- P. Exterior nuts, bolts and washers shall be stainless steel. Bronze nuts may be used below grade.
- Q. All internal operating parts shall be removable without requiring excavation.

## **2.14 RESTRAINED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe joints shall be restrained by poured-in-place concrete thrust blocks or by other mechanical methods, including tie rods, Stargrip and Allgrip, as manufactured by Star Pipe Products or Megaflange and 2000 PV, as manufactured by EBAA Iron Sales. Flanged joints may be used above ground.

- B. All T-bolts, bolts, nuts, washers, and all thread rods shall meet ASTM A588 requirements (Cor-ten or equivalent) "weathering steel" or be Type 316 stainless steel. The use of rebar with welded thread is prohibited.

A certification from the supplier shall be provided to the County during the shop drawing review process ensuring all T-bolts, bolts, nuts, washers, and all thread rods meet the A-588 requirements and shall state the Project name and Contractor in the certification letter. If stainless steel is to be used, no certification letter is required.

- C. Restrained joints may also be Lok-Ring, as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or an approved equal.
- D. Restrained joint designs, which require wedges and/or shims to be driven into the joints in order to disassemble the pipe shall not be allowed.

## **2.15 TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES**

- A. Tapping valves shall meet the requirements of AWWA C509/C515 with ductile iron body and shall be rated for a pressure of 250 psi. The valves shall be flanged with alignment ring by mechanical joint with a nonrising stainless steel stem. All bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel. Manufacturer shall use Never-Seez or equivalent during assembly of bolt and nut sets to prevent galling of similar metals. Stem seals shall be provided and shall be of the O-ring type, two above and one below the valve's thrust collar. Valve shall be designed for vertical burial and shall open counterclockwise. Operating nut shall be AWWA standard 2-inch square for valves 2 inches and up. Valves shall have an unobstructed waterway equal to or greater than the full nominal diameter of the valve to accommodate full size shell cutter. Gaskets shall cover the entire area of the flange surface and be 1/8-inch minimal thickness of red rubber. The wedge shall be ductile iron fully encapsulated with EPDM rubber. All bolts, nuts and washers between the sleeve and valve shall be stainless steel.
- B. Tapping sleeves and saddles shall be stainless steel, seal to the pipe by the use of a gasket compounded for water or sewer, and shall be able to withstand a pressure test of 180 psi for water lines or 150 psi for sewer force mains for one hour with no leakage in accordance with AWWA C110. A stainless steel 3/4-inch NPT test plug shall be provided for pressure testing. All bolts joining the two halves shall be stainless steel and shall be included with the sleeve or saddle; Romac SST III or Romac SST-H.

## **2.16 TRACER WIRE TEST STATION BOXES**

- A. Tracer wire test station boxes shall be provided at plug valves, butterfly valves, blowoff valves, gate valves, fire hydrants and backflow preventers as indicated in these Standards. Tracer wire test station boxes for yard service shall be 2 1/2 inch diameter, 15 inch length, ABS plastic with a cast iron rim and lid, P200NFGT as manufactured by Bingham & Taylor, or equal approved by Manatee County. Where test boxes will be in streets or subject to vehicular traffic, use B&T Model P525RD, 5 1/4-inch diameter or equal, centered in a separate concrete pad similar to a valve box pad.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the location shown, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage occurring to the above items before they are installed shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least 2 hours at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If any joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the County.
- C. Install all floor boxes, brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings that are in masonry floors or walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the Contractor shall check all plans and figures which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.
- D. Pipe for use with flexible couplings shall have plain ends as specified in the respective pipe sections.
- E. Flanged joints and mechanical joints shall be made with high strength, low alloy Corten or Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers.
- F. Prior to assembly of split couplings, the grooves as well as other parts shall be thoroughly cleaned. The ends of the pipes and outside of the gaskets shall be moderately coated with petroleum jelly, cup grease, soft soap or graphite paste, and the gasket shall be slipped over one pipe end. After the other pipe has been brought to the correct position, the gasket shall be centered properly over the pipe ends with the lips against the pipes. The housing sections then shall be placed. After the bolts have been inserted, the nuts shall be tightened until the housing sections are firmly in contact, metal-to-metal, without excessive bolt tension.
- G. Prior to the installation of sleeve-type couplings, the pipe ends shall be cleaned thoroughly for a distance of 8 inches. Soapy water may be used as a gasket lubricant. A follower and gasket, in that order, shall be slipped over each pipe to a distance of about 6 inches from the end.
- H. Valve boxes with concrete bases shall be installed as shown on the Drawings. Mechanical joints shall be made in the standard manner. Valve stems shall be vertical in all cases. Place cast iron box over each stem with base bearing on compacted fill and the top flush with final grade. Boxes shall have sufficient bracing to maintain alignment during backfilling. Knobs on cover shall be parallel to pipe. Remove any sand or undesirable fill from valve box.

### 3.02 HYDRANTS

- A. Hydrants shall be set at the locations designated by the County and/or as shown on the Drawings and shall be bedded on a firm foundation. A drainage pit on crushed stone as shown on the Drawings shall be filled with gravel or crushed stone and satisfactorily compacted. During backfilling, additional gravel or crushed stone shall be brought up around and 6" over the drain port. Each hydrant shall be set in true vertical alignment and shall be properly braced. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed between the back of the hydrant inlet and undisturbed soil at the end of the trench. Minimum bearing area shall be as shown on the plans. Felt paper shall be placed around the hydrant elbow prior to placing concrete. CARE MUST BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE DOES NOT PLUG THE DRAIN PORTS. Concrete used for backing shall be as specified herein.
- B. When installations are made under pressure, the flow of water through the existing main shall be maintained at all times. The diameter of the tap shall be a minimum of 2 inches less than the inside diameter of the branch line.
- C. The entire operation shall be conducted by workmen thoroughly experienced in the installation of tapping sleeves and valves, and under the supervision of qualified personnel furnished by the manufacturer. The tapping machine shall be furnished by the Contractor if tap is larger than 12 inches in diameter.
- D. The Contractor shall determine the locations of the existing main to be tapped to confirm the fact that the proposed position for the tapping sleeve will be satisfactory and no interference will be encountered such as the occurrence of existing utilities or of a joint or fitting at the location proposed for the connection. No tap will be made closer than 30 inches from a pipe joint.
- E. Tapping valves shall be set in vertical position and be supplied with a 2-inch square operating nut for valves 2 inches and larger. The valve shall be provided with an oversized seat to permit the use of full sized cutters.
- F. Tapping sleeves and valves with boxes shall be set vertically or horizontally as indicated on the Drawings and shall be squarely centered on the main to be tapped. Adequate support shall be provided under the sleeve and valve during the tapping operation. Sleeves shall be no closer than 30 inches from water main joints. Thrust blocks shall be provided behind all tapping sleeves. Proper tamping of supporting earth around and under the valve and sleeve is mandatory. After completing the tap, the valve shall be flushed to ensure that the valve seat is clean.

### 3.03 SHOP PAINTING

Ferrous surfaces of valves and appurtenances shall receive a coating of rust-inhibitive primer. All pipe connection openings shall be capped to prevent the entry of foreign matter prior to installation.

### 3.04 FIELD PAINTING

All metal valves and appurtenances specified herein and exposed to view shall be painted safety blue.

**3.05 INSPECTION AND TESTING**

- A. All pipelines shall remain undisturbed for 24 hours to develop complete strength at all joints. All pipelines shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure and leak testing. Refer to Manatee County Public Works Utility Standards Part 1-Utility Standards Manual Section 1.8.7. Prior to testing, the pipe lines shall be supported in a manner approved by the County to prevent movement during tests.
- B. All leaks shall be repaired and lines retested as approved by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 02720 SANITARY SEWER BYPASS PUMPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to maintain existing and anticipated flows within the affected portion of the collection system throughout the construction period.

#### 1.02 PUBLIC IMPACTS

The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance due to excessive noise or dust, nor impact the public with flooding of adjacent lands, discharge of raw sewage, or release of other potential hazards, nor shall he encroach on or limit access to adjacent lands. No extra charge may be made for increased costs to the Contractor due to any of the above.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall, within 30 days of the date of the Notice to Proceed, submit to the Project Manager a detailed Pumping Plan for each site by-pass pumping will be needed. The Pumping Plan shall address all measures and systems to prevent a sanitary sewer overflow (SSO) as defined by the EPA. The Plan shall include as a minimum:
1. Working drawings and sketches showing work location, pump location, piping layout and routing. Show all proposed encroachment and access impacts on adjacent properties or facilities.
  2. Pump, control, alarm and pipe specifications or catalog cuts. Detailed sketch of controls and alarm system.
  3. Power requirements and details on methods to provide by-pass power or fueling.
  4. Calculation and determination of response times to prevent an SSO after a high water alarm. If anticipated peak flows are 750 G.P.M. or greater, an operator is required on site at all times pump is in service. If the anticipated peak flows are less than 750 G.P.M. an operator may not be required to be on site at all times; show operator on-site schedule.
  5. Procedures to be taken in case of power, pump, or piping failures; including contact names and numbers for emergency notifications.
  6. Frequency and specific responsibility for monitoring pump operation, fuel levels, pump maintenance and entire length of piping.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Pumps
1. By-pass pumping system shall consist of at least a primary pump and a backup pump. Each pump shall have a minimum pumping capacity of 100 percent of the anticipated peak flows. When bypassing a pump station, 100 percent of the lift station capacity (G.P.M. & T.D.H) shall be provided.

2. Pumps shall be low noise or sound attenuated. The noise level at any operating condition, in any direction, shall not exceed 70dBA at a distance of 23 feet (7 meters) from the pump and/or power source.

B. Controls

The by-pass pump system shall be equipped with automatic controls and an alarm system. The automatic controls will automatically start the backup pump in the event of a high water condition or failure of the primary pump. The alarm system will immediately notify the Contractor of a pump failure or high water condition.

C. Pipe

Pipe shall be of adequate size and capacity to match the pumps. Pipe type and materials will depend on the particulars of the site conditions, and shall be detailed in the Pumping Plan. Contractor will provide all connections.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SITE CONDITIONS**

Site conditions will vary by site. Contractor is responsible to determine and address requirements such as traffic control, excavation, connections and fittings, impacts on access to adjacent properties, routing and support of by-pass piping, etc., in the Pumping Plan.

#### **3.02 ON-SITE MONITORING**

- A. All by-pass operations where the anticipated flow rates are 750 G.P.M or greater shall require an employee on-site at all times (full-time on-site monitoring attended by personnel experienced with the pumps and controls, with demonstrated ability to monitor, turn on and off, and switch between pumps while the by-pass pump system is in service.
- B. By-pass operations where the anticipated flow rates are less than 750 G.P.M may not require an employee on-site at all times while the by-pass pump system is in operation. The Contractor shall have personnel experienced with the pumps and controls on site within the calculated response time to prevent an SSO after a high water alarm.
- C. During by-pass operations, the Contractor shall have posted on site with the permit, a copy of the approved Plan and the name and 24 hour contact number of the primary response person, the job site superintendent, and the construction company owner.

#### **3.03 OPERATIONS**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for securing and providing power, fuel, site security, traffic control and all other supplies, materials and permits required for the by-pass pumping.
- B. Contractor shall demonstrate automatic pump switching and alarm system to the satisfaction of: the County inspector, Project Manager, or Lift Stations Superintendent prior to beginning by-pass pumping. Satisfactory demonstration shall be documented by the inspector's, PM's or Lift Station Superintendent's dated signature on the posted copy of the approved Pumping Plan.

**3.04 DAMAGE RESTORATION & REMEDIATION**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for any pre-pump notifications, all restoration of pre-pump conditions and any damage caused by by-pass operations.
- B. Should there be an SSO caused by or as a direct result of the by-pass pumping, the Contractor is responsible for all immediate & long term response, notifications, clean up, mitigation, etc. Copies of all written response plans, notifications, documentation, mitigation plans, etc., shall be submitted to the County Project Manager.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 3 CONCRETE

### SECTION 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Reinforcing steel bars and welded steel wire fabric for cast-in-place concrete, complete with tie wire.
- B. Support chairs, bolsters, bar supports and spacers, for reinforcing.

##### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform concrete reinforcing work in accordance with ACI 318 unless specified otherwise in this Section.

##### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- B. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. CRSI 63 - Recommended practice for placing reinforcing bars.
- E. CRSI 65 - Recommended practice for placing bar supports, specifications and nomenclature.
- F. ACI 315 - American Concrete Institute - Manual of Standard Practice.

##### 1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Contract Documents.
- B. Indicate bar sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules and supporting and spacing devices.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature: Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for splice devices.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforcing steel: Grade 60, Minimum Yield Strength 60,000 psi, deformed billet steel bars, ASTM A615; plain finish.
- B. Welded steel wire fabric: Deformed wire, ASTM A497; smooth wire ASTM A185 in flat sheets; plain finish.

## 2.02 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Tie wire: Minimum 16 gauge annealed type, or patented system accepted by County.
- B. Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcing during construction conditions.
- C. Special chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers (where adjacent to architectural concrete surfaces): Stainless steel type sized and shaped as required.

## 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with ACI 315.
- B. Locate reinforcing splices, not indicated on Drawings, at points of minimum stress. Location of splices shall be reviewed by County.
- C. Where indicated, weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D12.1.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Reinforcing shall be supported and secured against displacement. Do not deviate from true alignment.
- B. Before placing concrete, ensure reinforcing is clean, free of loose scale, dirt, or other foreign coatings which would reduce bond to concrete.

### 3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Regularly engaged in manufacture of steel bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Three years experience in installation of steel bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing.
- C. Allowable Tolerances
  - 1. Fabrication:
    - a. Sheared length: +1 in.
    - b. Depth of truss bars: +0, -1/2 in.
    - c. Stirrups, ties and spirals:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
    - d. All other bends:  $\pm 1$  in.
  - 2. Placement:
    - a. Concrete cover to form surfaces:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
    - b. Minimum spacing between bars: 1 in.
    - c. Top bars in slabs and beams:
      - (1) Members 8 in. deep or less:  $\pm 1/4$  in.
      - (2) Members more than 8 in.:  $\pm 1/2$  in.
    - d. Crosswise of members: Spaced evenly within 2 in. of stated separation.
    - e. Lengthwise of members: Plus or minus 2 in.

3. Maximum bar movement to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items: 1 bar diameter.

### **3.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver reinforcement to project site in bundles marked with metal tags indicating bar size and length.
- B. Handle and store materials to prevent contamination.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION**

- A. Placement
  1. Bar Supports: CRSI 65.
  2. Reinforcing Bars: CRSI 63.
- B. Steel Adjustment
  1. Move within allowable tolerances to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items.
  2. Do not move bars beyond allowable tolerances without concurrence of County.
  3. Do not heat, bend, or cut bars without concurrence of County.
- C. Splices
  1. Lap splices: Tie securely with wire to prevent displacement of splices during placement of concrete.
  2. Splice devices: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Do not splice bars without concurrency of County, except at locations shown on Drawings.
- D. Wire Fabric
  1. Install in longest practicable length.
  2. Lap adjoining pieces one full mesh minimum, and lay splices with 16 gauge wire.
  3. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures.
  4. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.
- E. Cleaning: Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose mill scale, excessive rust, and foreign matter that will reduce bond with concrete.
- F. Protection During Concreting: Keep reinforcing steel in proper position during concrete placement.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

Poured-in-place concrete slabs, thrust blocks, pile caps and pipe support cradles.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with ACI 318, unless specified otherwise in this Section.

#### 1.03 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. Inspection and testing will be performed by the testing laboratory currently under contract to Manatee County in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide free access to work and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of work.
- D. Tests of cement and aggregates may be performed to ensure conformance with requirements stated herein.
- E. Three concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 100 cu. yds. or part thereof of each class of concrete placed each day. Smaller pours shall have cylinders taken as directed by the County.
- F. One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.

#### 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates
- B. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
- D. ASTM C260 - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- E. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete
- F. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete
- G. ACI 305 - Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: Moderate-Type II, High early strength-Type III, Portland type, ASTM C150.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Water: Clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material.

### **2.02 ADMIXTURES**

- A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.
- B. Chemical: ASTM C494 Type A - water reducing admixture.

### **2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Products
  - 1. Pozzoloth.
  - 2. WRDA.

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

Non-shrink grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi in 2 days and 7000 psi in 28 days.

### **2.05 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.
- B. Provide concrete of following strength:
  - 1. Required concrete strengths as determined by 28 day cylinders shall be as shown on the Drawings, but shall not be less than 3000 psi.
  - 2. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301 3.8 Method 1, Method 2, or Method 3. Add air entraining agent to concrete to entrain air as indicated in ACI 301 Table 3.4.1.
  - 3. All mixes shall be in accordance with FDOT Specifications.
- C. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when accepted by County.
- D. Add air entraining agent to concrete mix for concrete work exposed to exterior.

### **2.06 FORMS**

- A. Forms shall be used for all concrete masonry, including footings. Form shall be so constructed and placed that the resulting concrete will be of the shape, lines, dimensions, appearance and to the elevations indicated on the Drawings.

- B. Forms shall be made of wood, metal, or other approved material. Wood forms shall be constructed of sound lumber or plywood of suitable dimensions, free from knotholes and loose knots; where used for expose surfaces, boards shall be dressed and matched. Plywood shall be sanded smooth and fitted with tight joints between panels. Metal forms shall be of an approved type for the class of work involved and of the thickness and design required for rigid construction.
- C. Edges of all form panels in contact with concrete shall be flush within 1/32-inch and forms for plane surfaces shall be such that the concrete will be plane within 1/16-inch in four feet. Forms shall be tight to prevent the passage of mortar and water and grout.
- D. Forms for walls shall have removable panels at the bottom for cleaning, inspection and scrubbing-in of bonding paste. Forms for walls of considerable height shall be arranged with tremies and hoppers for placing concrete in a manner that will prevent segregation and accumulation of hardened concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the fresh concrete.
- E. Molding or bevels shall be placed to produce a 3/4-inch chamfer on all exposed projecting corners, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Similar chamfer strips shall be provided at horizontal and vertical extremities of all wall placements to produce "clean" separation between successive placements as called for on the Plans.
- F. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand vibration, to prevent displacement or sagging between supports and constructed so the concrete will not be damaged by their removal. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for their adequacy.
- G. Forms, including new pre-oiled forms, shall be oiled before reinforcement is placed, with an approved nonstaining oil or liquid form coating having a non-paraffin base.
- H. Before form material is re-used, all surfaces in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, all damaged places repaired, all projecting nails withdrawn, all protrusions smoothed and in the case of wood forms pre-oiled.
- I. Form ties encased in concrete shall be designed so that after removal of the Projecting part, no metal shall be within 1-inch of the face of the concrete. That part of the tie to be removed shall be at least 1/2-inch diameter or be provided with a wood or metal cone at least 1/2-inch in diameter and 1-inch long. Form ties in concrete exposed to view shall be the cone-washer type equal to the Richmond "Tyscru". Throughbolts or common wire shall not be used for form ties.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Notify County minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- C. Verify anchors, seats, plates and other items to be cast into concrete are placed, held securely and will not cause hardship in placing concrete. Rectify same and proceed with work.

- D. Maintain records of poured concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature and test samples taken.
- E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- F. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. Pour concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.
- H. In locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solidly with non-shrink grout.
- I. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify County upon discovery.
- J. Conform to ACI 305 when concreting during hot weather.

### **3.02 SCREEDING**

Screed surfaces level, maintaining flatness within a maximum deviation of 1/8" in 10 feet.

### **3.03 PATCHING**

Allow County to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms. Patch imperfections as directed. All patching procedures shall be submitted to and approved by the County prior to use.

### **3.04 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Modify or replace concrete not conforming to required lines, details and elevations.
- B. Repair or replace concrete not properly placed resulting in excessive honeycomb and other defects. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed architectural concrete except upon express direction of County for each individual area.

### **3.05 CONCRETE FINISHING**

Provide concrete surfaces to be left exposed, columns, beams and joists with smooth rubbed finish.

### **3.06 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Beginning immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for a period of 7 days or until concrete strengths reaches 75 percent of the 28 day design strength.

- B. Protection against moisture loss may be obtained with spray on curing compounds or plastic sheets. Protection against heat or cold may be obtained with insulated curing blankets or forms.

### **3.07 CONCRETE DRIVEWAY RESTORATION**

Concrete driveways shall be restored with 6 inches of 3,000 psi concrete with W2.5 x W2.5, 6 x 6 wire mesh. Place 1/2-inch expansion joint between back of curb and new concrete. Area beneath restoration shall be mechanically tamped prior to placing concrete.

### **3.08 CONCRETE SIDEWALK RESTORATION**

- A. Concrete sidewalks across driveways shall be restored with 6 inches of 3,000 psi concrete with W2.5 x W2.5, 6 x 6 wire mesh. Place 1/2-inch expansion joint between back of curb and new concrete. Area beneath restoration shall be mechanically tamped prior to placing concrete.
- B. Concrete sidewalks outside of driveways shall be restored with 4 inches of 3,000 psi concrete per FDOT Design Standards, Sections 522 and 310.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03350 CONCRETE FINISHES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to finish cast-in-place concrete surfaces as specified herein.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

Submit to the County as provided in the Contract Documents, the proposed chemical hardener manufacturer's surface preparation and application procedures.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

- A. Concrete for the Project shall be finished in the various specified manners either to remain as natural concrete or to receive an additional applied finish or material under another Section.
- B. The base concrete for the following conditions shall be finished as noted and as further specified herein:
  - 1. Exterior, exposed concrete slabs and stairs - broomed finish.
  - 2. Interior, exposed concrete slabs - steel trowel finish.
  - 3. Concrete on which process liquids flow or in contact with sludge - steel trowel finish.
  - 4. Concrete where not exposed in the finished work and not scheduled to receive an additional applied finish or material - off-form finish.
  - 5. Provide concrete surfaces to be left exposed such as walls, columns, beams and joists with smooth rubbed finish.

#### 1.04 RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHANGING FINISHES

- A. The surface finishes specified for concrete to receive additional applied finishes or materials are the finishes required for the proper application of the actual products specified under other Sections. Where different products are approved for use, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine if changes in finishes are required and to provide the proper finishes to receive these products.
- B. Changes in finishes made to accommodate product different from those specified shall be performed at no additional cost to the County. Submit the proposed new finishes and their construction methods to the County for approval.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement and component materials required for finishing the concrete surfaces shall be as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Hardener shall be Lapidolith as manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products or approved equal. Hardener shall be used on all floors, stair treads and platforms.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FORMED SURFACES**

- A. Forms shall not be stripped before the concrete has attained a strength of at least 50 percent of the ultimate design strength. This is equivalent to approximately five "100 day-degrees" of moist curing.
- B. Care shall be exercised to prevent damaging edges or obliterating the lines of chamfers, rustications, or corners when removing the forms or doing any work adjacent thereto.
- C. Clean all exposed concrete surfaces and adjoining work stained by leakage of concrete, to the satisfaction of the County.
- D. Off-form finish. Fins and other projections shall be removed as approved. Tie cone holes and other minor defects shall be filled with non-shrink grout specified under the Contract Documents.

### **3.02 FLOORS AND SLABS**

- A. Floors and slabs shall be screeded to the established grades and shall be level with a tolerance of 1/8-inch when checked with a 10 foot straight edge, except where drains occur, in which case floors shall be pitched to drains as indicated. Failure to meet either of above shall be cause for removal, grinding, or other correction as approved by the County.
- B. Following screeding as specified above, power steel trowel as follows:
  - 1. Immediately after final screeding, a dry cement/sand shake in the proportion of 2-sacks of portland cement to 350-pounds of coarse natural concrete sand shall be sprinkled evenly over the surface at the rate of approximately 500 pounds per 1,000 square feet of floor. Neat, dry cement shall not be sprinkled on the surface. This shake shall be thoroughly floated into the surface with an approved disc type power compacting machine weighing at least 200 pounds if a 20-inch disc is used or 300 pounds if a 24-inch disc is used (such as a "Kelly Float" as manufactured by the Weisner-Rapp Corporation of Buffalo, New York). A mechanical blade-type float or trowel is not acceptable for this work.  
NOTE: This operation (application of the cement/sand shake) may be eliminated at the discretion of the County if the base slab concrete exhibits adequate fattiness and homogeneity.
  - 2. In lieu of power steel troweling, small areas as defined by the County shall be compacted by hand steel troweling with the dry cement/sand shake as ordered.
  - 3. The floor or slab shall be compacted to a smooth surface and the floating operation continued until sufficient mortar is brought to the surface to fill all voids. The surfaces shall be tested with a straight edge to detect high and low spots which shall be eliminated.
  - 4. Compaction shall be continued only until thorough densification is achieved and a small amount of mortar is brought to the surface. Excessive floating shall be avoided.

- C. After Paragraph 3.02 A and B procedures are accomplished, floors and slabs for particular conditions shall be completed as scheduled in one of the following finishes:
  - 1. Wood float finish. Hand wood float, maintaining the surface tolerance to provide a grained, nonslip finish as approved.
  - 2. Broomed finish. Hand wood float maintaining the surface tolerance and then broom with a stiff bristle broom in the direction of drainage to provide a nonslip finish as approved.
  - 3. Steel trowel finish. Hand steel trowel to a perfectly smooth, hard even finish free from high or low spots or other defects as approved.
- D. Floors, stair treads and platforms shall be given a floor hardener. Application shall be according to manufacturer's instructions.

**3.03 APPROVAL OF FINISHES**

- A. All concrete surfaces will be inspected during the finishing process by the County.
- B. Surfaces which, in the opinion of the County, are unsatisfactory shall be refinished or reworked until approved by the County.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03420 PRECAST POLYMER CONCRETE STRUCTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment necessary to construct polymer concrete manholes and/or wet wells as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Precast polymer concrete structures shall be manufactured from chemical-resistant polymer concrete with fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) or steel reinforcement bars. Structures shall be manufactured by an established national manufacturer exclusively producing polymer concrete sanitary sewer manholes and wet wells.
- C. Drop manholes, manholes immediately upstream of a lift station wet well and the next two upstream manholes, manholes with gravity sewers greater than 12 inches in diameter, force main termination manholes and the two downstream manholes, and manholes with opposing turbulent flows as defined in the Manatee County Utility Standards, and all lift station wet wells shall be manufactured from polymer concrete as specified herein.
- D. The manufacturer, dimensions, material and construction methods shall be available for inspection and approved by the County in advance of construction. The County reserves the right to inspect the facilities of the supplier and the manufacturer if they are different.
- E. These Specifications are intended to give a general description of what is required, but do not purport to cover all of the structural design details which will vary in accordance with the requirements of the plans. It is, however, intended to cover the furnishing, shop testing, delivery and complete installation of all precast structures whether specifically mentioned in these Specifications or not.
- F. The supplier of the precast items shall coordinate his work with that of the Contractor to ensure that the units will be delivered and installed in the excavation provided by the Contractor, in accordance with the Contractor's construction schedule.
- G. The Contractor will ensure coordination of the precast structures fabrication with the supplier to achieve the proper structural top slab openings, spacings and related dimensions for the selected equipment frames and covers. The top slabs, frames, covers, and subsurface structures outside of roadways shall be capable of live load of 300 pounds per square foot unless noted otherwise.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor shall submit the following items to the County for review and approval:
  - 1. Shop drawings of structure sections, top and bottom slabs, construction details, reinforcement methods, jointing methods, materials, dimensions, rim and invert elevations, and component parts.
  - 2. Summary of criteria used in design including, as minimum, material properties, loadings, load combinations and dimensions assumed.

3. Include certification from manufacturer that polymer concrete structure design meets or exceeds the load and strength requirements of ASTM C478 and ASTM C857, reinforced in accordance with ACI 440.1R if applicable.
4. Frames, grates, rings, and covers.
5. Materials to be used in fabricating pipe drop connections.
6. Materials to be used for pipe connections.
7. Materials to be used for stubs and stub plugs, if required.
8. Proof of independent Chemical Resistance testing conducted in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (California Greenbook) Section 211-2 or ASTM C267 Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes.
9. Signed and sealed calculations and drawings by a Florida registered Professional Engineer showing structure meets designated strengths per ASTM standards referenced below.
10. Signed and sealed buoyancy calculations by a Florida registered Professional Engineer with a Factor of Safety of 1.25 without incorporating soil friction.

### **1.03 INSPECTION**

- A. The quality of all materials, the process of manufacture and the finished sections shall be subject to inspection and approval by the County or authorized representative of the County. Such inspection may be made at the place of manufacture, on site, or both locations. The polymer concrete section may be inspected prior to unloading from the delivery truck and marked by the inspector showing acceptance or rejection. However, discovery of failure at any time to meet the requirements of these Specifications is cause for rejection.
- B. Sections rejected after delivery to the job shall be marked for identification and shall be removed from the job at once. All sections which are damaged after delivery as determined by the County, shall be rejected. Sections already installed, shall be removed and replaced entirely at the Contractor's expense.
- C. At the time of inspection, the sections shall be examined for compliance with the standards referenced below, latest revision, these Specifications and with the approved manufacturer's drawings. All sections shall be inspected for general appearance, dimension, blisters, cracks, roughness, soundness, etc. The surface shall be free of defect.
- D. Imperfections may be repaired subject to the approval of the County and after demonstration by the manufacturer that strong and permanent repairs result.

### **1.04 REFERENCES**

ASTM C33 (most current) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C267 (most current) Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes

ASTM C443 (most current) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C478 (most current) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C497 (most current) Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile

ASTM C579 (most current) Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic, Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes

ASTM C580 (most current) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes

ASTM C857 (most current) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Utility Structures

ASTM C923 (most current) Standard Specifications for Resilient Connectors between Concrete Manholes Structures and Pipe

ASTM C990 (most current) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

ASTM D648 (most current) Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in Edgewise Position, if applicable

ASTM D2584 (most current) Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins

ASTM D6783 (most current) Standard Specification for Polymer Concrete Pipe

ACI 350 (most current) Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures & Commentary

ACI 440.1R (most current) Guide for the Design and Construction of Structural Concrete Reinforced with Fiber-Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Bars, if applicable

ACI 548.6R (most current) Polymer Concrete: Guidelines for Structural Applications

California Greenbook Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Section 211-2

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANHOLE AND/OR WET WELL MATERIALS**

- A. Design shall be of sufficient strength to safely support HS-20 loading in accordance with AASHTO.
- B. Provide polymer concrete sections, monolithic top and bottom base sections, and related components referencing to ASTM C478 and ASTM C857. ASTM C478 and ASTM C857 material and manufacturing is allowed compositional and dimensional differences required by a polymer concrete product. Manholes shall be designed based upon live and dead load criteria in ASTM C857.

- C. Provide base riser section with monolithic floors, unless shown otherwise.
- D. Provide riser sections joined with bell and spigot or tongue and groove smooth wall design seamed with butyl mastic and joint lubricated rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C990 so that on assembly, base, riser and top section make a continuous and uniform structure.
- E. Construct riser sections for polymer concrete structures from standard polymer concrete sections of the diameter indicated on drawings. Use various lengths of polymer concrete manhole or wet well sections in combination to provide correct height with the fewest practical joints.
- F. Design wall sections for depth and loading conditions with wall thickness as designed by polymer concrete manufacturer. Wall thicknesses shall be as stated by manufacturer based upon loading conditions and material properties. The riser walls shall have a minimum thickness of 2 inches and the cone walls shall have a minimum thickness of 5 inches.
- G. Provide tops to support AASHTO HS-20 or vehicle loading or loads as required and receiving frame, covers, or hatches, as indicated on drawings.
- H. Minimum clear distance between two wall penetrations shall be a minimum of 6 inches on 48-inch to 72-inch diameter structures and a minimum of 8-inches on larger diameter structures. A clearance of 6 inches is required between wall penetration and joint.
  - 1. Wall thickness shall be designed to resist hydrostatic pressures with a minimum safety factor of 2.0 for full depth conditions from grade to invert.
  - 2. The wall thickness of risers and conical tops shall be not less than that prescribed by the manufacturer's design by more than 5 percent. A wall greater than the prescribed design shall not be cause for rejection.
  - 3. Wall thickness shall be as required by structural design performed by manufacturer. Wall thickness design calculations shall be provided, signed and sealed by a licensed Professional Engineer in the state of Florida.
- I. Polymer concrete shall have a minimum unconfined compressive strength 28-day strength of 9,000 psi when measured in accordance with ASTM C497.
- J. Structures shall have engineered and rated lifting devices that shall not penetrate completely through the wall. All openings shall be patched with non-shrink polymer grout as recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.02 MANHOLE FRAMES AND LIDS

Frames and lids shall be heavy duty composite with minimum three (3) Type 316 stainless steel locking bolts. All frames and lids shall be designed to withstand an AASHTO HS-20 wheel loading with an added 30% impact factor and shall be Class Heavy Duty traffic bearing.

## 2.03 MANHOLE INSERTS

All sanitary sewer manholes installed shall require watertight rainwater protection inserts. Neoprene gaskets shall be installed under the insert lip to insure a leakproof seal.

## 2.04 MANHOLE INVERTS

- A. Benched inverts shall be factory-built polymer concrete and shall be monolithically cast or shall be a secondary casting in a cured base section as per ASTM C478.
- B. The width of the invert channel shall be the same as the inside diameter of the connected sewer pipes and shall have a "U" - shaped cross-section with the bottom of the channel shaped to correspond with the lower half of the pipe. The depth of the channel shall be a minimum of half the inside diameter of the connected pipes.
- C. The channel shall be formed smooth and streamlined, and, where the flow changes directions, shall have true curves of the largest radius possible within the manhole base. The maximum change of direction of flow within a manhole shall be 90 degrees.
- D. The channel invert slope shall be uniform through the manhole and shall have a minimum vertical drop of 1-inch from the inlet(s) to the outlet.

## 2.05 DESIGN CRITERIA:

- A. Polymer Concrete risers, cones, flat lids, grade rings and base sections shall be designed by manufacturer to meet loading requirements of ASTM C478, ASTM C857 and ACI 350 as modified for polymer concrete manhole and wet well design as follows:
  - 1. Polymer Concrete Mix Design shall consist of thermosetting resin, sand, and aggregate. No Portland cement shall be allowed as part of the mix design matrix. All sand and aggregate shall be inert in an acidic environment.
  - 2. Reinforcement - Shall use acid resistant reinforcement (FRP Bar) in accordance with ACI 440.1R or steel in accordance with ASTM C478 as applicable for polymer concrete design.
  - 3. The wall thickness of polymer concrete structures shall not be less than that prescribed by the manufacturer's design by less than 95 percent of stated design thickness.
  - 4. Thermosetting Resin - The resin shall have a minimum deflection temperature of 158° F when tested at 264 psi (1.820 mPa) following Test Method D648. The resin content shall not be less than 7 percent of the weight of the sample as determined by Test Method D2584. Resin selection shall be suitable for applications in the corrosive conditions to which the polymer concrete structures will be exposed.
  - 5. AASHTO HS-20 design or as required loading applied to manhole cover and transition and base slabs.
  - 6. Polymer manholes shall be designed based upon live and dead load criteria in ASTM C857 and ACI 350.
  - 7. Unit soil weight of 130 pcf located above portions of manhole or wet well, including base slab projections.
  - 8. Internal liquid pressure based on unit weight of 63 pcf.

9. Dead load of manhole or wet well sections fully supported by transition and base slab.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

- A. Each polymer concrete manhole or wet well component shall be free of all defects, including indentations, cracks, foreign inclusions and resin starved areas that, due to their nature and degree or extent, detrimentally affect the strength and serviceability of the component part. The nominal internal diameter of manhole or wet well components shall not vary more than 1 percent. Variations in height of two opposite sides of risers and cones shall not be more than 5/8 inch. The under run in height of a riser or cone shall not be more than 1/4 in/ft of height with a maximum of 1/2 inch in any one section.
- B. Marking and Identification - Each manhole or wet well shall be marked with the following information - Manufacturer's name or trademark, Manufacturer's location and Production Date.
- C. Manhole or wet well joints of a bell and spigot or smooth wall tongue and groove design shall be assembled with a butyl rubber sealant, an elastomeric sealing gasket, and external joint wrap so that on assembly the manhole or wet well base, riser, and top sections make a continuous and uniform structure meeting the requirements of ASTM C443. Joint sealing surfaces shall be free of dents, gouges and other surface irregularities that would affect joint integrity.
- D. Construct invert channels to provide smooth flow transition with minimal disruption of flow at pipe connections. Invert slope through manhole or wet well as indicated on drawings. All precast base slabs to be cast monolithically. Polymer concrete bench and channel are to be factory constructed with all resin aggregate material. Extended ballast slab requirements for buoyancy concerns can be addressed with cementitious concrete material. Any modifications required in the bench or channel during construction shall be used with non-shrink polymer grout.
- E. Provide cast-in resilient connectors conforming to requirements of ASTM C923 installed at the factory. All connectors are to be water tight. Install resilient connectors at each pipe entering and exiting the structure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The external take down clamp and its hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Cold joint pipe stub grouting shall not be allowed.
- F. All pipe penetrations shall be made in the factory unless otherwise specified in the plans.

### **3.01 QUALITY CONTROL**

Manufacturer of manholes or wet wells shall employ manufacturing methods and material formulation in use for a minimum of 5 years. Manufacturer shall provide at least two references of projects of similar size and scope.

### **3.02 GROUTING**

All materials needed for grouting and patching shall be non-shrink polymer grout. All holes in sections used for handling and annular spaces, around influent and effluent pipes, shall be filled using the materials listed above.

### 3.03 INTERNAL JOINT SEALANTS

A butyl rubber sealant shall be applied to the interior of manhole and wet well bell and spigot or tongue and groove smooth wall joints per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.04 EXTERNAL JOINT WRAP

- A. Gasketed bell and spigot joint: If the joint design has the risers' outer walls offset from each other, an 18-inch wide heat shrinkable joint wrap shall be centered over all these joints including the chimney to cone section per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Gasketed tongue and groove smooth wall joint: If the joint design has the risers' outer walls flush with each other, a 12-inch non-shrink elastomeric plastic joint wrap shall be centered over all these joints including chimney to cone section per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.05 CERTIFICATION

As a basis of acceptance, the manufacturer shall provide an independent certification consisting of a copy of the manufacturer's test reports along with a copy of the test results certifying that representative manhole or wet well samples have been tested, and inspected in accordance with the provisions of this Specification and meet all requirements of same, to include but not limited to the load and strength requirements of ASTM C478 and ASTM C857.

## PART 4 MANHOLE AND/OR WET WELL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Polymer Concrete Manhole and/or Wet Well Installation: The Contractor shall set section vertical and in true alignment. All structures shall meet the following installation tolerances: The finished structure shall not be out of plumb by more than 3/8 inches per 10 feet of height.
- B. Grade Adjustment: The Contractor shall set polymer concrete corrosion proof grade rings on top of manhole slabs and polymer concrete manhole cones to provide grade adjustment in setting manhole frames. Contractor shall use manufacturer recommended sealant between rings. Contractor shall ensure a watertight seal by removing debris, stones, and dirt between rings.
- C. Backfill: Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, a minimum distance of 1 foot from the outside surface and extending from the bottom of the excavation to the top of the reducer section shall be backfilled using select material as specified in the Contract Documents. The material chosen shall be free of large lumps or clods, which will not readily break down under compaction. This material will be subject to approval by County.
- D. Backfill Procedure: The Contractor shall place backfill in maximum layers of 12-inch loose measure and mechanically tamp to 98 percent Standard Proctor Density, unless otherwise approved by County. Flooding shall not be permitted. Backfill shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent any wedging action against the structure.
- E. A minimum of an 12-inch #57 stone or crushed concrete compacted to 98 percent density, AASHTO T-180 shall be placed as a foundation for the structure's base slabs.

- F. Allow joints to set for 24 hours before backfilling. Backfilling shall be done in a careful manner, bringing the fill up evenly on all sides. The Contractor shall install the precast sections in a manner that will result in a watertight joint. Leaking joints are not acceptable.
- G. Marking And Identification: Each structure shall be marked on the inside and outside with the following information:
1. Manufacturer's name or trademark.
  2. Manufacturer's factory location.
  3. Manufacturer's serial number.
  4. Total length.
- H. Holes or penetrations in the polymer concrete sections required for handling or other purposes shall be plugged with a non-shrink polymer grout approved by the manufacturer.
- I. Where holes must be cut in the precast sections to accommodate pipes, cutting shall be done prior to setting them in place to prevent any subsequent jarring which may loosen the joints.
- J. Frames and hatches specified and furnished shall be cast in the cover slab prior to setting. Normal installation shall include 6-inch to 12-inch of concrete grade rings between the top of the cone section and the cover plate ring slab.
- K. TESTING
1. After each manhole and/or wet well is constructed to grade and prior to backfilling, each structure shall be tested for water tightness.
    - a. Plug pipe lines and perform vacuum test. Observing all recommended safety measures, induce a backpressure of 5.0 psi equivalent to 10-inch Hg (mercury). The assembly is considered satisfactory if the vacuum loss is less than 1-inch Hg for the length of time listed in the following table:

Time of Test (Seconds)			
Depth (Feet)	Structure Diameter (Feet)		
	4	5	6 or Larger
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	32
12	30	39	48
16	40	52	64
20	50	65	80
24	60	78	96
<b>T (Seconds)</b>	5	6.5	8

Note: Add "T" seconds for each additional 2'-0" of depth.

2. Failure to pass one of these tests requires the Contractor to correct the problems and retest. The Contractor shall replace leaking gaskets and/or polymer concrete sections and retest the completed manhole/or wet well. No structure will be accepted without successfully passing this test.
- L. Stub Lines: The Contractor shall provide stub lines where shown on the Drawings or as directed by the County for the connection of future sewer lines to manholes and/or wet well. Provide bell end enclosed with an approved plug at the end of each stub line. Bell of stub line shall be as close to structure exterior surface as practical. The Contractor shall accurately reference each stub line for direction and record along with the actual invert elevation. He shall furnish the County two copies of the above specified data on stub lines.
- M. Connection To Existing Structures: All piping entering existing manholes and/or wet well shall have a jack-in resilient pipe to manhole seals per ASTM C923. The external take down clamp and its hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel. The internal expansion band and its hardware shall be minimum Type 304 stainless steel.
- N. Protection From Floodwater Inflow: Wastewater sewer systems shall be designed to prevent flood or surface waters from entering the collection system. Manhole rims and clean-out tops shall be elevated 4 inches above the 100-year flood level, or 8 inches above the 25-year flood level, or 4 inches above the surrounding unpaved ground surface within a 20-foot radius, whichever is highest, or the manhole covers and clean-out lids shall be designed and installed with factory-made watertight, tamper proof, sealing devices.

The wet well and valve vault top and entrance hatches shall be set at least 4 inches above the 100-year flood plain elevation, or 8 inches above the 25-year flood plain elevation, or 6 inches above the surrounding grade, or 12 inches above the adjacent roadway crown elevation, whichever is highest. Where this is not practical, deviation from the above must be approved by the County on a case-by-case basis.
- O. Drop Manholes: Drop manholes shall be provided for sewers entering a manhole at an elevation 24 inches or more above the manhole lowest invert. Where the drop is less than 24 inches, the invert shall have an elevated U-channel to prevent solids deposition. Drop manholes shall be constructed with an outside drop connection and the entire outside drop connection shall be encased in concrete.

## **PART 5 WARRANTY**

Manufacturer shall provide a 50-year warranty that the polymer concrete structure will not fail due to corrosion.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 03500 LIFT STATION SPECIFICATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install complete automatic, underground lift stations with all required equipment installed in a polymer concrete wet well and adjacent above-ground valve assembly (and meter). The principal items of equipment shall include two submersible motor-driven sewage pumps, valves, internal piping, automatic pumping level controls, control panel and telemetry (most current model). All materials shall be new, without defects and of the best quality. All materials furnished and all work done shall be in strict accordance with the National Electrical Code and all local requirements and codes.
- B. All lift stations that re-pump sewage from four other upstream lift stations or has a discharge flow 500 gpm or greater shall have an on-site back-up diesel pump equipped with a transducer level controls, and backup float switches. Re-pump station may require an in-line submersible magnetic flow meter (as determined by County), and a force main pressure transducer. Onsite full tanks shall not exceed 540 gallons.
- C. Alternatively, at the discretion of the County, an electric generator equipped with an automatic power transfer switch may be installed.

### 1.01 STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT

#### A. Pump Station Wet Well

All wet wells 6 feet diameter and larger, and all pump stations that are owned and maintained by Manatee County, shall be precast polymer concrete, in accordance with Section 03420, designed to accommodate the peak hour development flow from all contributing areas. The wet well shall have a minimum of 4 feet from the lowest invert to the wet well bottom. The pump station wet well size shall be determined using the following formula to determine the minimum volume between the off-level elevation and the influent invert elevation:

$$\text{MIN. VOLUME (GALS.)} = \text{PUMP CAPACITY (G.P.M.)} \times 4$$

Wet well diameters shall be 6 feet or larger. 4-foot and 5-foot diameter wet wells shall be used only for special grinder pump applications as approved by the County on a case-by-case basis. The minimum wall thickness for polymer concrete wet wells shall be per Specification Section 03420.

The pump station wet well size and control equipment shall be designed to limit the pumping cycles of each pump to a maximum of 5 starts per hour for duplex stations and 3 starts per hour for triplex stations. Pump stations discharging through pipes 12 inches or larger shall have more than two variable speed pumps. The pump cycle off level shall be no lower than the top of the sewage pumps. The lead pump on level shall be no higher than 18 inches below the invert elevation of the influent pipe for duplex stations, and no higher than 24 inches below the invert for triplex stations.

All pump stations shall have a single gravity-flow influent pipe discharging into the wet well. Multiple gravity pipelines and force mains upstream shall all terminate at a separate polymer concrete manhole before flowing into the pump station wet well. The influent gravity sewer shall be aligned, so that the inflowing stream drops into the front side of the wet well opposite from the riser side, within an angle of 25 degrees on either side of the centerline passing between both pumps in a duplex station, or between two of the three pumps in a triplex station. As an option to the the influent gravity sewer main entering the wet well directly between the pumps, a plastic composite/fiberglass drop bowl and pipe (Reliner/Duran, Inc. or equal) shall be installed, as shown on Detail US-20.

B. Above-ground Valve Assembly

An above-ground valve assembly and concrete pad with three gate valves, two weighted lever swing check valves, and a pump-out connection shall be constructed adjacent to the wet well. Tri-plex stations have four gate valves and three check valves. The pump-out connection shall be equipped with a gate valve and an male aluminum quick-coupler; 4-inch for 4 inch or smaller valve assemblies; 6 inch for all others, unless otherwise specified on the plans. All valves shall have factory applied, fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior. All bolt, nuts & washers in or on the wet well or valve assembly shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

The valve assembly shall be supported by Type 316 stainless steel adjustable, flange-type, pipe supports anchored to the structure/valve pad. 6-#5 rebar shall be epoxy doweled into the wet well 3-4 inches and cast into the valve assembly slab 3-4 feet.

C. Entrance Hatches

The lift station wet well shall be equipped with an aluminum access cover of adequate size to permit easy removal and installation of sewage pumps and equipment. The wet well access cover shall be a minimum 36" x 48" single (preferred) or double door. The dimensions of the hatch will vary depending on the internal discharge pipe size and internal configuration, the actual required dimensions of the hatch shall be confirmed with the pump manufacturer prior to ordering. The access covers shall be constructed of aluminum with a minimum load rating of 300 lbs/sq. ft. and equipped with Type 316 stainless steel hinges, a recessed lifting handle which lies flush with the door surface, and a Type 316 stainless steel staple which may be used to secure the door with a padlock when closed. The doors shall have a raised diamond thread pattern to provide a skid-resistant surface and shall open to 90 degrees and lock automatically in that position, with a handle to release the doors for closing.

D. Sewage Pump Assemblies

Provide three identical, totally submersible sewage pump assemblies which are rated and suitable for continuous duty, underwater operation. The pumps shall be inverter duty, with motor horsepower of 87 hp or less. The pumps shall meet the primary design point of 1,700 gpm each at 120 ft total dynamic head (TDH) and secondary design point of 2,400 gpm each at 80 ft TDH. Manufacturers and models are listed below.

1. KSB, KRTK 150-403/654XEG-S, 12.91" impeller, 1778 rpm, 87 hp
2. Flygt, NP-3301.185, 464 370mm impeller, 1750 rpm, 85 hp
3. Wilo EMU FA15.97Z, 12.60" impeller, 1765 rpm, 73.8 hp

These units and their associated power and signal cables shall have watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet. The pump, pump motor and associated components shall all be the products of the same manufacturer. Pump assemblies shall be painted after assembly with an approved air dry enamel which will adequately protect the exterior housings from the corrosive environment in the wastewater sewer system. Coating thickness shall be a minimum of 4 mils.

Factory testing of the pump assemblies shall be required and as a minimum, shall include:

- (1) All tests recommended by the manufacturer.
- (2) Verify the integrity of assembly and connections (no leaks, tightness of hardware, proper alignment, assembly, etc.) and that the nameplate and specified pump and pump motor (HP, Voltage, Phase and HZ) correspond.
- (3) The motor windings and seal housing chambers shall be hi-potted to test for insulation defects and moisture content. Check the resistance of the stator windings with a bridge to verify that the readings of all three phases are basically equal and within tolerance.
- (4) Energize pump motor, verify direction of rotation and that it corresponds to the nameplate.
- (5) Provide a written report of all testing with the shipped pump.

All pump assemblies shall be warranted against defects in workmanship and materials for whichever is the greater of: a 5-year pro-rated warranty from the date of purchase or as provided in the Defect Security Agreement with the County.

Month 0 -18 = 100%    Month 19-31 = 75%    Month 32-45 = 50%    Month 46-60 = 25%

Pump motors shall have the following electrical characteristics: 230 -volt for 20 HP and lower or 460 -volt for greater than 20 HP, 3 phase, 60 hertz, minimum service factor of 1.15, continuous duty, maximum NEMA LRA/HP code of J, and NEMA Design B. Pump motors shall be non-overloading throughout the entire range of operation. The pump motors are to be induction motors which are built with moisture resistant Class F insulation. Each motor shall be capable of a minimum of 10 starts per hour without degradation of the windings. The pump motor shaft shall be made from a single, solid, forging of 303 (or better grade) stainless steel, tapered, keyed, and supported by a minimum of one heavy duty upper radial ball bearing and a minimum of one heavy duty lower thrust bearing. The bearings shall have a minimum B-10 life rating of 60,000 hours. The shaft and shaft extension shall be of minimum length and maximum diameter to reduce shaft deflection and prolong bearing life. The pump motor shall be designed for pumping at a maximum sump ambient of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F). The stator of the pump motor shall be copper wound (aluminum stator windings are not permitted) and equipped with at least two heat sensors (klixons installed in the stator end turns) which will shut the motor off in case of excessive heat built up. The heat sensors shall be connected in series with the motor starter coil so the starter is tripped if the heat sensor opens. The pump motor housing shall be oil or air filled type for cooling purposes. Oil filled motors shall use pure dielectric insulating oil. The pump motor shall be capable of operating at +/-10% of rated voltage and +/- 5% of rated frequency without excessive heating. The pump motor shall not exceed a rise by resistance of 90 degrees C at full load over the entire performance curve. It shall be able to operate intermittently a full load while unsubmerged without damage. Power cables and signal cables shall be continuous (without splices from the pump motor to the power supply). Power cables shall be sized for operation at the rated service factor. The power cable shall be a single, multi-conductor,

STW-A type that is epoxy potted and compression fitted for water tight sealing into the pump cable entry. As a minimum, the nameplate for the pump motor shall include: MODEL/SERIAL NUMBER, HORSEPOWER, VOLTAGE, FULL LOAD AMPS, FULL LOAD RPM, PHASES, FREQUENCY, NEMA LRA CODE, NEMA DESIGN, INSULATION CLASS, AMBIENT TEMPERATURE, LEAD CONNECTIONS FOR DIRECTION OF ROTATION, TYPE OF DUTY, TYPE OF BEARINGS, and PUMP IMPELLER SIZE. All electrical components used in or in conjunction with the sewage pump assembly shall be UL approved when UL approval is available for that type component.

The pumps shall be capable of pumping raw, unscreened sewage and able to pass a minimum 3-inch solid. Each pump shall have an enclosed cast iron or ductile iron impeller and shall be equipped with a bronze wear ring. The pump lifting cover, stator housing, and volute casing shall be gray cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 30. Castings shall have smooth surfaces that are devoid of blow holes or other casting defects. The pump lifting bail shall have a minimum of 4-inch diameter clear opening and shall be cast as part of the motor cover or fabricated from Type 316 stainless steel. All fasteners exposed to raw sewage shall be Type 316 stainless steel. The backside of the impeller shall have pump-out vanes to keep contaminants out of the seal area. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced, and shall be single - or multi-vaned, with an enclosed or recessed, non-clogging design. There shall be a maximum clearance of .125 inches between the seal housing and the top of the impeller. The pump shall have a minimum of two mechanical seals mounted in tandem with an oil chamber between the two seals. The oil chamber of each pump shall be equipped with an electric seal fail sensor which shall be connected to an indicating light at the control panel to annunciate a seal failure and a set of relay contacts for purposes of remote notification via the County RTU system. The unit shall be designed so that when the outer seal fails, the contaminants that enter shall not enter the bearing housing and cause damage to the bearings. The inner seal shall be replaceable without disassembly of the motor housing and without the need for special tools. As a minimum, the rotating seal faces shall be carbon and the stationary seal faces shall be ceramic. All pumps shall be center-line discharge type constructed so that the discharge flange supports the full weight of the pump. Pump assemblies shall be complete with ductile iron or gray cast iron BPIU discharge base elbows that are bolted directly to a base plate which is bolted directly to the wet well floor, guide flange adapter and guide rails. The discharge elbow shall have an automatic coupling end facing the pump and an ANSI Class 125 flanged end ready for connection to the flange of the riser pipe. The design of the pump assembly installation shall be such that the pump will be automatically connected to the discharge piping when lowered into place along the guide rails, and shall seal leak-tight to the discharge base elbow by the weight of the pump assembly resting in the installed position. The pump base elbow shall be mounted on an ASTM A588 (COR-TEN) steel mounting plate that is level and is bolted to the wet well floor using 3/4-inch Type 316 stainless steel threaded rods with Hilti HVA anchors or approved equal anchors and shall have base ell mounting bolts of 3/4-inch Type 316 stainless steel that are mounted in place and welded to the plate. The pump guide rails for each pump shall be constructed of two separate whole length sections of 2 inch Schedule 40, Type 316 stainless steel pipe set 4 inches on center.

The pump assemblies shall be easily removed for inspections or service, requiring no fasteners to be removed or disconnected, and no need for personnel to enter the confined space of the wet well, by simply hauling up on the lift chains. The lifting chains shall be Type 316 stainless steel, and shall be 1/4-inch for pumps less than 25 HP and 3/8-inch for pumps 25 HP and greater, or as required by the pump assembly weight. Chains shall be attached to the pump lifting bails using stainless steel shackles and shall extend to the inside top of the wet well. All rails and mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Riser and Fittings

All force main piping and fittings within the wet well from the pump base elbow to the check valve, shall be IPS DR-11 HDPE; only molded HDPE fittings shall be used upstream of the check valves. The HDPE discharge piping from the pump base ells (in the wet well) and to the valve assembly check valves shall be connected using HDPE flange adapters with Type 316 stainless steel backup rings. No ductile iron bodied fittings shall be located between the pump base elbow and the check valves. All HDPE connections shall be thermal fused. All piping downstream of the tee/cross in the valve assembly to the first underground fitting shall be ductile iron pipe, after which PVC DR-18 shall be used.

All flanged fittings shall use Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers. All threads shall be treated with Bostik Never-Seez anti-seizing compound or approved equal. All bolts on the flange connection at the pump base ells shall have two nuts with a lock washer between them or a nylon lock nut.

All stainless steel fasteners shall be treated with Never-Seez prior to assembly and torque according to the fitting manufacturer's recommendation.

The riser pipes shall be attached to riser pipe brackets by Type 316 stainless steel U-bolts. The U-bolts shall be tightened to secure the riser pipe as to grip the pipe without deforming the pipe when bolted to the brackets. The riser pipe brackets shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel 2 inch tubing (or 2 inch Type 316 stainless steel angle) with 6"x6"x1/4" Type 316 stainless steel plates welded to each end and attached to the wet well walls by two (min) Type 316 stainless steel anchors.

F. Hardware

A multi hook stainless steel hanger shall be installed inside the wet well access opening for supporting the float switches and pump electric cables. The multi hook hanger shall be constructed from 1/4-inch x 2-inch Type 316 stainless steel flat stock with individual hooks constructed of 1/4-inch Type 316 stainless steel rod stock. Individual hangers shall be installed on each side of the upper guide rail bracket for each pump to support the pump lifting chain and power cable. The lifting chain hook shall be constructed from 3/8-inch Type 316 stainless steel rod stock. The pump power cable hook shall be constructed from 1/4-inch x 1-inch Type 316 stainless steel flat stock.

G. Painting and Coating

All paint and other coatings shall be applied in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications for the surfaces being coated. All ductile iron body valves shall have a factory applied fusion bonded epoxy coating inside and outside. All ductile iron fittings shall have an approved factory applied epoxy coating inside and outside. No field-applied paintings or coatings shall be applied to the valves or fittings.

H. Stilling Well (where required)

A stilling well may be required, and if so, shall be a 6" PVC stilling well mounted such that the top is available to an open hatch cover. The bottom of the stilling well shall have two Type 316 stainless steel bolt all the way through both sides, passing through the center of the pipe, approximately 4" from the base of the pipe. It shall have 1/2-inch diameter holes drilled around the circumference at a rate of one hole per inch of length for at least the full wetted height. All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

I. Magnetic Flow Meter (where required)

A flow meter may be required, and if so, shall be rated for continuous submergence, 0.05 percent accuracy with a polyurethane liner, flush electrodes, FM Class 1, Division 2, Groups A, B, C & D and shall be constructed for a flanged mount. Meter shall be supplied with a like size spool piece. The exterior control module/transmitter shall be mounted either inside or adjacent to the lift station control panel on the same support structure per the Lift Station Supervisor.

**2.01 ELECTRICAL**

A. Service and Metering

The Contractor shall be responsible and shall pay for any permits, fees, and inspections required by the local power company for service installations. Three phase power shall be used unless otherwise approved by the County. Service for pump motors of 20 horsepower or smaller shall be 230 volts. For motors greater than 20 horsepower, the service voltage shall be 460. No phase converters will be accepted. All lift stations shall be equipped with a knife-type fused safety switch in a NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure, lockable in the ON and OFF position, between the service meter and the control panel to permit servicing of the main breaker without removing the service meter. All meter bases shall be aluminum. Minimum service size shall be 100 amp. Conduit connections to the disconnect shall be sealed using Myers conduit hub connectors (disconnect side).

B. Conductors

All power conductors shall be single conductor, 600 volt, type THW or THHN stranded copper. Minimum conductor size shall be #12 AWG. ALUMINUM WIRE IS NOT PERMITTED. All control wiring shall be single conductor #14 AWG, 600 volt, type THHN stranded copper. All terminations and interconnections of control wiring shall be by means of compression-type lugs of the nylon self-insulated type with an inner bronze insulation grip sleeve on identified terminal strips. All control wiring shall be color coded as indicated on the standard details.

C. Conduit

All power conductors from the utility source to the service meter shall be enclosed in PVC Schedule 80 conduit below ground and aboveground (NO I.M.C. ALLOWED). All lift stations shall be equipped with one conduit to the wet well for each pump power cables and a separate conduit to the wet well for the control (floatball) and signal cables. In lift stations with large horsepower pumps and pumps equipped with sensor cables, the conduit size and quantity shall be determined by the County. All conduit to the lift station wet well shall be minimum 2" Schedule 80 PVC and shall be run by the shortest route possible. All terminations shall be made inside the electrical control panel. All flexible conduit shall be non-metallic.

D. Control Panel

All pump stations shall have one automatic control panel, one telemetry control unit enclosure with specified TCU (most current model) with assigned radio frequency and one junction control box for motor control, floats, seal fail and transducer. The control panel will be ordered through Barney's Pump of Lakeland, FL. The telemetry control cabinet will be ordered through Data Flow Systems (DFS), part# RJ1816HPL. Specify if 480V 3-phase is needed. Enclosure must be ordered with 'NO' tower mounting brackets.

All cabinets shall be white in color unless specified otherwise. The Type 304 stainless steel control cabinet and junction box shall be powder coated white.

The Order Numbers and specification are listed below.

### Barney's Pumps approved panels by Manatee County

Part#	STD. FLA	MCB/ECB	PCB	Starter	Size (Starter or OL)	Note:
ManCoCP240_1_3_VFD	24 (Input)	100	40	FRN003E1S-7U	N/A	11A Max Pump FLA (VFD)
ManCoCP240_1_5_VFD	42.7 (Input)	125	70	FRN010E1S-2U	N/A	19A Max Pump FLA (VFD)
ManCoCP240_3_2_SSC	8.3	100	15	SSR	3-12A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_3_SSC	9.5	100	15	SSR	3-12A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_5_SSC	15.3	100	25	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_7.5_SSC	25.2	100	40	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_10_SSC	29.5	100	50	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_15_SSC	44.2	125	70	SSR	25-100A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP240_3_20_FVNR	54.4	175	90	14HUG32AF	Size 3	Elect-mech starter
ManCoCP240_3_25_FVNR	68	200	100	14HUG32AF	Size 3	Elect-mech starter
ManCoCP480_3_2_SSC	4.1	100	15	SSR	3-12A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_3_SSC	4.8	100	15	SSR	3-12A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_5_SSC	7.8	100	15	SSR	3-12A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_7.5_SSC	12.6	100	20	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_10_SSC	14.7	100	25	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_15_SSC	22.1	100	40	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_20_SSC	27.2	100	50	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_25_SSC	34	100	60	SSR	10-40A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_30_SSC	40.1	110	70	SSR	25-100A	Solid State Starter
ManCoCP480_3_40_FVNR	52.2	125	80	14HUG32AF	Size 3	Elec-mech Starter
ManCoCP480_3_50_FVNR	70.5	175	110	14HUG32AF	Size 3	Elec-mech Starter
All part numbers include junction box Fuji Inverters/VFD's only Part number for cabinets that are single phase does not include inverters - sold separately.						

The control panel, telemetry control cabinet, and motor cable junction box along with the safety switch box and electric utility power meter, shall be attached to horizontal support channels with stainless steel fastening systems designed for use with the support channel. The horizontal channels shall be 1-5/8 inch, 12 gage (or thicker) solid stainless steel channels (Uni-strut, B-Line or County approved equal), attached with stainless steel

3/8-inch all thread rod with stainless steel flat washers and nuts to two vertical 3 inch diameter stainless steel, schedule 40 posts. The 3 inch vertical pipe shall have plastic end caps or stainless steel end caps at the top and shall be anchored in concrete adjacent to the pump station wet well. See County Standard, "Sewage Pump Station Meter & Electrical Details". No fittings shall enter from the top or back of the control panel. All fittings shall enter the side or bottom of the control panel and shall penetrate the control panel with Myers Hubs.

The overall control panel shall be a minimum of 30"x 36"x 12" deep and of adequate size to completely cover (without crowding) all wiring and components mounted inside it. It shall have provisions for the mounting of all basic and optional controls and instrumentation. Install engraved nameplates defining door mounted hardware. The electrical control panel shall have a complete wiring schematic which is laminated in plastic and attached to the inside of the outer control panel door.

All components shall be installed per the most current NEMA and NEC regulations and standards. The components shall be industrial NEMA rated (I.E.C. is not acceptable) and UL approved when UL approval is available for that particular type component. The components of the panel shall be held in place with stainless steel, slotted, plan head machine screws with star type washers. The panel shall be tapped to accept the mounting screws of the components and no self-tapping type screws shall be used. The control panel shall have the following items installed on the back plane or on aluminum "high hats" attached to the back plane, so the body of the component is flush with the dead front door to allow operation and reset of the components without opening the dead front door: main power breaker, emergency power circuit breaker, individual pump circuit breakers, control circuit breaker and G.F.I. duplex receptacle circuit breaker. The control panel shall have the following items installed directly to the back plane: individual motor starters, power distribution blocks, neutral bar assembly, grounding bar/lugs, terminal strips, 2 inch PVC panduit for control and telemetry wiring and fuses, and surge suppressor. The control panel shall have one G.F.I. duplex receptacle installed on the dead front door. The exterior of the control panel shall have one emergency generator receptacle, one flashing red light, and one audible alarm with reset button. The individual placement of all the components of the control panel shall be installed as indicated in the standard details.

E. Ratings

The controls shall be rated for the supply voltage (230 or 460 volts), 3 phase, 60 hertz. In the event that three phase power is not available at the location of the control panel, the cabinet shall be either ManCOCP240 1 3 VFD (3 hp) or ManCoCP240 1 5 VFD (5 hp) inverters. All control voltage to the wet well shall not exceed 24 volts DC.

F. Wiring Method

All power conductors from the main circuit breaker to all other circuit breakers shall be connected via a Square D model LBA363206, Marathon #1333555, or equal power distribution block. All electrical panel components shall have individual neutral wires. All neutral wiring shall be connected via a Square D model SN12-125 neutral assembly. Wiring is to be continuous with no splices between connections. Provide a Square D model PK9GTA grounding bar at the bottom of the backplate. This grounding bar will be the central connection point of all ground wires for the system with the exception of the pump power cords and surge arresters. The pump power cords and surge arresters shall

be grounded via individual ground lugs that are to be attached to the control panel back plane. Provide two 12 terminal, Ideal Model 89-208 terminal strips to make electrical connections in the control panel. One terminal strip shall be used exclusively for 24 volt connections (TB-1) and the other shall be used exclusively for 120 volt connections (TB-2). The power distribution block, neutral assembly, grounding bar and terminal strips shall be located as indicated in the standard details. Use stainless steel screws and fasteners for all wiring connections.

#### G. Circuit Breakers

The panels shall be equipped with main and emergency circuit breakers for a minimum size of service of 100 amps. The main and emergency circuit breakers shall be interlocked so that when one is in the open position, the other circuit breaker must be in the closed position. There shall also be an individual circuit breaker for each pump, a control circuit breaker, a 20 amp circuit breaker for site lighting, a 20 amp circuit breaker for the flow meter (re-pump stations only) and a minimum 20 amp circuit breaker for the 120 volt GFI protected convenience outlet that is mounted on the inner control panel door. All circuit breakers shall be mounted in the control panel per the standard details. The circuit breakers shall be of the heavy duty thermal magnetic trip variety. For circuit breakers up to 100 amps, use Square D series QOU or County approved equal. For circuit breakers greater than 100 amps, use Square D "Mag Guard" series with adjustable trip for the pumps, main and emergency breakers shall be Square D QBL, HGL, or JGL.

#### H. Motor Starters

Pump motors shall each have a NEMA-rated, solid state or magnetic starter sized as called for on the construction plans. No starter smaller than NEMA size 1 shall be used. Starters shall be solid state, full voltage, non-reversing type. These starters shall be Siemens series ESP-100 or County approved equal with special phase loss protection and a special factory coating of the solid state circuit boards which prevents hydrogen sulfide damage. The starters shall be equipped with under voltage release and overload protection on all three phases. The motor starter contacts (if used) shall be constructed so that they may be easily replaced without removing the starter unit from its mounted position. The overload reset device shall be operable without having to open the inner swing panel.

#### I. Lightning Arresters

There shall be a Ditek DTK Series lightning arrester/surge suppressor installed on the incoming power source. It shall be mounted on the bottom exterior or placed inside of the safety switch enclosure and connected to the LOAD SIDE of the safety switch and overload reset.

The main circuit breaker and the RTU circuit breaker shall also each have a Ditek CM+Series lightning arrester/surge suppressor connected to the load side of the breaker wiring. These lightning arresters/surge suppressors shall be mounted with the supplied adhesive strip on the back of the "high hat" supporting the breakers. The exact model lightning arresters/surge suppressors shall be based on the voltage and number of phases of the protected circuits.

J. Liquid Level Switches and Sensors

A minimum of four float switches are to be installed in the wet well to monitor and control liquid level height. The switches shall be a single pole mechanical type switch (as manufactured by MDI, Connery Manufacturing, or County approved equal). They shall be designed to actuate when the longitudinal axis of the float is horizontal, and deactuate when the liquid level falls one inch below the actuation elevation. The switching arrangement shall be normally open when deactivated. The output leads shall be connected in the control panel as shown in the standard details. The control voltage to the level switches shall be 24 volts DC and the switches shall be sized to operate at that voltage. In addition to the above, pump stations that re-pump sewage flows (directly or indirectly) from other pump stations shall have a Dylux model GXS3-PP300-A49-B49(50)-C01 pressure transmitter mounted inside a stilling well as the primary level sensor.

The wiring connecting the cable junction box to the wet well floats shall be a continuous length (no splices) of flexible rate 600 volt, minimum diameter of #18, type S.O. cable. The float switches shall have all connections made inside the junction box using crimp on spade terminals that are landed to the terminal strip. The wiring shall be installed so there is a minimum of four feet, and a maximum of 6 feet, of excess cable in the wet well for relocation of the float switches.

K. Alarms

Each pump station shall have one flashing red light to signal high level conditions. A flasher unit shall be installed and mounted in the control panel enclosure to operate the led flashing light attached to the unistrut.

L. Generator Receptacle

A generator receptacle to permit the installation of a portable emergency generator as the power source when the local utility power company power supply is lost shall be installed on the outside of the control panel as indicated on the standard details. It shall be directly connected to the emergency circuit breaker inside the control panel. The emergency and main circuit breakers shall have a mechanical interlink between them which shall allow only one source to supply power to the control panel at any given period of time. The generator receptacles shall be:

<u>Power Supply</u>	<u>Required Receptacle</u>
0-100 Amp, 230 Volt	Russell Stoll JRSB1044FR
100-200 Amp, 230 Volt	Russell Stoll JRSB2044FR
0-200 Amp, 460 Volt	Russell Stoll JRSB2034HR

M. Seal Leak Moisture Detector

Provide for each pump a moisture sensing sensor which will detect when moisture has penetrated the seal chamber. The moisture seal detector shall be connected to the County RTU system to notify lift station maintenance personnel when a seal has allowed moisture to enter the oil chamber of the pump. An indicating lamp is to be mounted in the control panel as illustrated in the standard details to also signal the seal failure.

N. Telemetry Control Unit

The remote terminal/pump control unit shall be a complete TAC Pack TCU system as manufactured by Data Flow Systems, Inc. The unit is to be a fully programmable, dual function device. It shall be used to monitor and control SCADA equipment and it shall have all the necessary hardware and software to control three pump motor starters. Its operation is based on level inputs from a minimum of four float ball switches in the wet well. It shall have the ability to control pump alternation, activate and deactivate remote and local alarms, and communicate with the HT3 SCADA System. It shall be equipped with RTU surge protection and a transient filter shield. The unit shall have an uninterruptible power source and contain all the components and be electrically connected as indicated in the standard details. It shall be equipped with an antenna tower with supporting mast and coaxial cable that is required by the manufacturer for that particular system. The battery backup will be contained with the TCU in its own enclosure. The installation shall include the required FCC licensing. The antenna and mast shall be rated for 150 MPH winds. Tower heights above 20 feet must be Rohn RG-45 series.

Pump stations that re-pump sewage flows (directly or indirectly) from other pump stations will also require an Analog Monitor Module to receive input from the force main pressure transducer and flow meter.

Telemetry control and remote terminal/pump control units are not required for privately owned and maintained pump stations.

O. Grounding

Install a 5/8" x 10' copper-clad ground rod for each electrical service. Connect to the ground rod a #6 bare copper wire to connect with the electrical panel grounding bar. Provide another, separate ground rod, tower clamp, and #6 bare copper wire to connect directly to the antenna tower, control cabinet/TCU cabinet, polyphaser, and ground. The ground rods and #6 bare copper wires shall be connected by a exothermic weld (cad weld).

P. Site Lighting

A minimum 6000 lumens LED shall be mounted on the system tower for illumination of the pump station area. The manually operated light shall be mounted on 3/4-inch aluminum rigid conduit connected to the RTU tower using 90 degree korns clamps.

**3.01 GRINDER PUMP (LIFT) STATIONS**

- A. Grinder pumps shall be used where the required discharge rate is low and the discharge pipe is required to be smaller than 4-inch diameter. Grinder pumping stations shall be constructed essentially to the same standards as the larger standard pumping stations, with full plastic liners, dual pumps with guide rails, control panels, RTUs, antennas and masts, etc., but sized smaller to accommodate the lesser capacity. Wet well diameters may be smaller than 6 feet, but shall be no smaller than 4 feet. Riser pipes shall be no smaller than 1.25 inches diameter, and force mains shall be no smaller than 2 inches diameter. Ball check valves shall not be used.

- B. Grinder pumps will not be required to pass a 3-inch solid, but shall rather be capable of grinding all materials normally found in domestic raw wastewater into a pumpable slurry. The grinder cutters shall be made of 440C stainless steel hardened to Rockwell 60C. Motors shall be 230 volt, 3 phase, 60 hertz, 3450 or 1750 RPM speed, and shall otherwise meet the same requirements as for the larger standard sewage pump motors. Minimum hatch cover sizes for grinder pump station wet wells shall be 30 x 36 inches.
- C. There shall be an approved shut-off valve (tapping gate valve) installed at the connection of a grinder pump station pipeline to a County force main, and where the grinder pump station is maintained by a private entity, there shall be another approved shut-off valve (gate valve) installed at the point where the grinder pump pipeline enters the public right-of-way or public utility easement. The force main shall be at least 18 inches below the top slab within the valve vault. A 90 degree bend, which is turned down, shall be installed 18 inches outside of the valve vault to lower the force main to obtain a minimum 3 feet of cover.

Wet wells and valve vaults for grinder lift stations may be fiberglass or HDPE plastic. If fiberglass, the resins used shall be a commercial grade unsaturated polyester or vinyl ester resin. The reinforcing materials shall be commercial Grade "E" type glass in the form of continuous roving and chop roving, and shall have a coupling agent that will provide a suitable bond between the glass reinforcement and the resin. The inner surface exposed to the chemical environment shall be a resin-rich layer of 0.010 to 0.020 inches thick. The inner surface layer exposed to the corrosive environment shall be followed with a minimum of two passes of chopped roving of minimum length 0.5 inch (13 mm) to maximum length of 2.0 inches (50.8 mm) and shall be applied uniformly to an equivalent weight of 3 oz/ft<sup>2</sup>. Each pass of chopped roving shall be well-rolled prior to the application of additional reinforcement. The combined thickness of the inner surface and interior layer shall not be less than 0.10 inch (2.5 mm). The interior surface shall be free of crazing, delamination, blisters larger than 0.5-inch in diameter and wrinkles of 0.125-inch or greater in depth. Surface pits may be permitted if they are less than 0.75-inch in diameter and less than 0.0625-inch deep. Voids that may not be broken with finger pressure and that are entirely below the resin surface shall be permitted if they are less than 0.5-inch in diameter and less than 0.0625-inch thick. After inner layer has been applied, the wet well and valve vault wall shall be constructed with chop and continuous strand filament wound manufacturing process which insures continuous reinforcement and uniform strength and composition. Wet well and valve vaults may require resin fiber-reinforced bottoms.

Wet well bottom shall have a minimum 3-inch anti-flotation ring. Wet well and valve vault bottom shall be designed to resist all pressures induced by water, soil and wheel loads with a maximum deflection of 1/4-inch.

No hardware shall penetrate the wet well walls. The wet well wall shall include built / molded in channel supports for every 8 feet of vertical discharge piping for mounting pipe support braces and for mounting both guide rails and hooks to hang float balls, pump lifting chains, etc. at the top of the wet well. All pipe openings shall have resilient pipe to wet well seals.

The 1:1 bottom fillet may be molded or formed fiberglass or plastic or concrete. Concrete also may be used on the top of anti-flotation ring and as required to resist buoyancy. The wet well and valve shall resist flotation with ground water level assumed to be at finished grade. The Engineer of Record shall submit flotation calculations to Manatee County when submitting Construction Drawing approval.

All fiberglass and plastic wet wells and valve vaults located such that a vehicle may run over it shall have a minimum dynamic-load rating of 16,000 lbs. when tested in accordance with ASTM D3753. To establish this rating, the complete wet well and valve vault shall not leak, crack, or suffer other damage when load tested to 40,000 lbs. and shall not deflect vertically downward more than 0.25 in. at the point of load application when loaded to 24,000 lbs. Thickness of fiberglass and plastic wet wells and valve vaults shall be determined by calculations submitted when submitting construction drawings for approval. The Engineer of Record shall perform the calculations or shall submit a certification that he or she reviewed calculations prepared by others and that the aforementioned requirements have been met.

The wet well cylinder shall have the minimum pipe-stiffness values shown in table below when tested in accordance with ASTM D3753 Table 1.

<u>WET WELL LENGTH (FT.)</u>	<u>PIPE-STIFFNESS F/AY, [PSI (k Pa)]</u>
3 - 6.5	0.72 (4.96)
7 - 12.5	1.26 (8.69)
13 - 20.5	2.01 (13.86)
21 - 25.5	3.02 (20.82)
26 - 35	5.24 (36.13)

The exterior surface shall be relatively smooth with no sharp projections, free of blisters larger than 0.5-inch in diameter, delamination or fiber show.

Each wet well and valve vault shall be designed and built to meet all required ASTM D3753 designations for dimensional requirements, hardness, chemical resistance, and workmanship. Test records shall be provided to the County.

The Contractor shall set sections vertical and in true alignment. The finished wet well and valve vault shall not be out of plumb by more than 3/8-inch per 10 feet of height.

Each wet well and valve vault shall be marked on the inside and outside with the following information: Manufacturer's name or trademark, factory location, serial or model number and total length.

**4.01 WATER SERVICE**

All pump stations shall be equipped with a 3/4-inch water service (hose bib). Each water service shall be equipped with a 5/8-inch water meter, a reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly (Wilkins 975XL2, Apollo RPLF4A, or equal) and a 3/4-inch brass hose bib. The water meter and backflow prevention assembly shall be located within two feet of the pump station easement (or property) line. All water meters shall be obtained from the Manatee County Water Meter Department. Reclaimed water shall be used where available.

**5.01 PERMITS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and shall pay for any permits and/or inspections required.

## 6.01 SHOP DRAWINGS AND INSPECTIONS

When calling for inspection, the Contractor shall have these approved shop drawings available on-site for review by the inspectors. The Contractor shall also deliver to the Lift Station Section inspector, the pump manufacturer's technical manual with the model number, serial number, and certified pump curve, for each pump prior to acceptance by the County for maintenance.

## 7.01 EASEMENTS

An easement for ingress and egress to the lift station and an easement for the lift station must be granted and recorded before the lift station can be accepted by the County for operation and maintenance.

## 8.01 SITING

- A. The siting of all pump station facilities shall be subject to review and approval by Manatee County. All pump stations shall be located on a separate parcel of land or within a utility easement in common open space. The station shall be properly sited with due consideration of the neighborhood, surrounding site features, landscaping, aesthetics, safety and security. The station and associated landscaping shall not be sited on a right-of-way, private road, median, front yard of a residence, or within a visibility triangle. The pump station wet well, valve vault, control panel, and telemetry antenna shall not be sited within 20 feet of overhead power lines.
- B. Each pump station site shall have a vehicular access drive paved with a concrete surface course over a base course. The drive shall be designed to allow a service truck to park off of the right-of-way or roadway easement and to also allow the service truck to back up to the wet well such that the wet well is directly to the rear of the truck or adjacent to the side of the truck. The pump station control panel, telemetry antenna and hose bib shall not be located between the vehicular access driveway and the wet well, valve assembly, and/or valve vault.
- C. There shall be at least a 20-foot easement in all directions from the pump station site equipment. There shall be no obstructions within the easement such as buildings, walls, fences, etc., other than those that are part of the pump station and identified in these standards. A minimum setback of 5 feet shall be provided between pump station structures/equipment and the security fence. Pump station easement shall extend a minimum of 15 feet beyond all four sides of the security fence. If the pump station is adjacent to the street's right-of-way, the pump station easement shall extend to the ROW line. The lift station site shall be made accessible with a minimum 30 feet wide corridor/easement.
- D. Surface stormwater flow shall be directed around the pump station site. The site shall be graded to provide sheet flow of site runoff away from the equipment and direct it to a suitable swale or drainage outfall. The construction drawings shall include a pump station site plan with a grading plan and landscaping plan.

## **9.01 FLOODING**

Wastewater pumping station structures and electrical and mechanical equipment shall be fully protected from physical damage from flood water intrusion by the 100-year flood. Wastewater pumping stations shall remain fully operational and accessible during the 25-year flood. Regulations of state and federal agencies regarding obstructions of the pumping station site by flood waters shall be observed during the design of the development.

## **10.01 ENTRANCE HATCH ELEVATIONS**

The wet well and valve vault top and entrance hatches shall be set at least 4 inches above the 100-year flood plain elevation, or 8 inches above the 25-year flood plain elevation, or 6 inches above the surrounding grade, or 12 inches above the adjacent roadway crown elevation, whichever is highest. Where this is not practical, deviation from the above must be approved by the County on a case-by-case basis.

## **11.01 ACCESSIBILITY AND SECURITY**

The pumping station shall be readily accessible by maintenance vehicles during all weather conditions. A fully functional paved travelway shall be provided to the lift station driveway. The facility shall be located off the traffic way of streets and alleys.

All hatches, electrical panel and irrigation panel doors shall be provided with lockable hasps or staples.

Security fences with lockable gates shall be provided for all lift stations that are owned and maintained by Manatee County. Lift stations shall have a 6-foot high vinyl coated chain link security fence with privacy decorative slatting (color matched). Chain link security fencing shall be #9 gauge core, galvanized with vinyl coating, with 1 5/8 inch top rails, 2 3/8 inch Schedule 40 line posts, 2 1/2 inch Schedule 40 corner posts and 3 1/2 inch Schedule 40 gate posts for swing gates. Gate posts and track line posts shall be 4 inch Schedule 40 for cantilever slide gates. Maximum line posts spacing shall be equally spaced, not to exceed 8 feet.

For private lift stations, the Engineer of Record shall evaluate the location of the proposed lift station and determine whether a security fence is necessary.

## **12.01 FORCE MAIN FLOW METER**

Lift stations that re-pump sewage flows (directly or indirectly) from other lift stations shall be equipped with a submersible electromagnetic flow meter. The flow meter shall be mounted on an above-ground force main. The flow meter shall be a McCrometer Ultra Mag Model UM06 or an approved equal. The meters, gauges and all connections and wiring shall be rated fully submersible. The flow meter shall transmit 4-20 mA signals to the telemetry system via the Analog Monitor Module mounted inside the control panel. The signal cables shall be run through 1-inch PVC conduit from the meter to the control panel. The meter display unit shall be weather-proof and mounted on an aluminum stand adjacent to the meter.

## 13.01 LANDSCAPING & IRRIGATION

### A. Landscape Trees and Shrubs

The pump station site shall have shrubs planted around the perimeter of the pump station security fence in a hedge-like placement. Shrubs shall have a minimum spacing of 3 feet between the centers of the shrub's base stem. For private pump stations that are located in nonresidential areas, shrubs are optional for the sides that are not adjacent to thoroughfare roads, nonthoroughfare roads, and residential areas. For pump stations that are located adjacent to thoroughfare roads and non-thoroughfare roads, a minimum of two small understory trees or palm trees shall be planted between the pump station security fence and the right of way line. For pump stations within residential areas or located adjacent to residential areas, a minimum of two additional understory trees or palm trees; for a total of at least four understory trees or palm trees shall be planted around the pump station (these landscaping requirements are not applicable to pump stations that only serve one single family residence.) A minimum setback of 5 feet shall be provided between the shrub's base stem and the security fence to provide an access way for service personnel. A minimum setback of 10 feet shall be provided between the trunk of understory trees/palm trees and the security fence.

Understory trees shall not have a mature height exceeding 30 feet. Small understory trees, palm trees and shrubs shall not have evasive roots. The minimum height of understory trees shall be 6 feet at time of placement. The minimum height of palm trees shall be 15 feet at time of placement. The minimum height of shrubs shall be 2 feet at time of placement. Shrubs shall have three gallon root balls. Shrub growth habits shall be upright, globose, or columnar. Shrub growth habits shall not be spreading or broad spreading. The understory trees and palm trees shall be planted to accent the shrub placement. Tops of root balls of plants shall be set at or slightly above existing grade. All plant material to be Florida Grade #1 or better, as defined in "Grades and Standards for Nursery Plants," State of Florida Dept. of Agriculture. Plants shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, and free from plant diseases, insects, pests, or their eggs and shall have healthy normal root systems. Plants shall be nursery grown stock, freshly dug. No heeled in, cold storage, or collected stock shall be accepted. Ground covers shall have sturdy fibrous root systems. Staking and bracing shall be done on all trees using Arbor tape and the Duckbill anchor system, in accordance with sound nursery practices.

The shrubs, understory trees and palm trees shall be of the drought tolerant, low maintenance varieties. Plant selection shall be based on soil water retention as well as soil pH.

Examples of acceptable vegetation are as follows:

PLANT NAME	SOIL CONDITIONS WHERE PLANT WILL GROW		pH RANGE	
	Damp to poorly drained soils w/ low percolation	Well drained sands w/ high percolation	Plant tolerates acidic & alkaline soils	Plant tolerates acidic soils only
<b>UNDERSTORY TREES</b> (Mature height not exceeding 30 feet)				
Little Gem Magnolia (Magnolia grandiflora)	X			X
Southern Wax Myrtle (Myrica cerifera)	X	X	X	
Peregrina (Jatropha intergerrima)		X	X	
Bottle Brush Tree (Callistemon citrinus)		X		X
Crape Myrtle Tree (Lagerstroemia Indica)		X		X
Feijoa (Feijoa sellowiana)		X	X	
<b>PALMS</b>				
Cabbage Palms (Sabal palmetto)	X	X	X	
Pindo Palms (Butia capitata)		X	X	
Dwarf Royal (aka Christmas) Palm (Veitchia merrillii)		X	X	
<b>SHRUBS &amp; BUSHES</b>				
Cocoplum (Chrysobalanus icaco)		X	X	
Pipestem (Agarista Populafollia)	X	X	X	
Sweet Viburnum (Viburnum odoratisimum)		X	X	
Yew podocarpus (Podocarpus macrophyllus)		X	X	

The following plant species shall not be planted at the lift station site:

Melaleuca quinquenervia (commonly known as Punk tree, Malaleuca); Schinus terebinthefolius (commonly known as Brazilian Pepper); Casuarina species (commonly known as Australian Pine); Rhodomyrtus tomentosa (commonly known as Downy Rose Myrtle); Mimosa pigra (commonly known as the Catclaw Mimosa); Dalbergia sissoo (commonly known as the Indian Rosewood); and Cupaniopsis anacardioides (commonly known as the Carrotwood).

B. Ground Cover

There shall be no vegetation within the lift station fencing. Site shall include a polypropylene weed barrier fabric that is covered with a minimum of 2 inches of washed shell, or rock within lift station fencing. Landscaping stones shall be inert and nonleaching. Crushed lime rock shall not be acceptable. Site shall include a polypropylene weed barrier fabric that is covered with 3 to 4 inches of shredded wood-type mulch that is located under the shrubs and up to the outside of the security fence. Polypropylene weed barrier fabric that is covered with 3 to 4 inches of shredded wood-type mulch shall be located under the trees for a minimum distance of 3 feet from the tree. Bahia, St. Augustine or Floritam sod or shredded wood-type mulch with a polypropylene weed barrier fabric shall be extended from the shrubs to the lift station easement line.

C. Irrigation

An irrigation system shall be connected to a non-potable water source. A weather-tight time clock with built-in transformer, minimum of four zones (Rainbird ESP-4M, Toro CC-M-9, or equal) and a rain sensor (Mini-Clik, or equal) shall be furnished and installed. The irrigation controller shall be in a lockable control panel and attached with stainless steel two piece pipe clamps or stainless steel U-bolts to two vertical 3 inch diameter stainless steel, Schedule 40 pipes or equal pipe support. The pipe clamp or U-bolt ends shall be covered with plastic caps to prevent injury to personnel. The 3 inch vertical pipe shall have plastic end caps or stainless steel end caps at the top and shall be anchored in concrete. The irrigation system control panel recommended location is outside of the fence and behind the shrubs. The Contractor shall furnish the County a padlock with a set of two keys for the irrigation control panel. The number of zones shall be based on the proposed site, planting configuration, watering distribution, irrigation system demand, and type of vegetation to be irrigated. The irrigation system shall be installed to irrigate the trees, shrubs and grassed areas; and designed to provide 3/4-inches to 1 inch of water per week and be in conformance with irrigation restrictions established by the Southwest Florida Water Management District (not restricted if using reclaimed water). The irrigation system shall adhere to the requirements of the Manatee County Land Development Code and to the "Standards and Specifications for Turf and Landscape Irrigation Systems", latest edition, as published by the Florida Irrigation Society, Inc. A permanent sprinkler system with distribution lines underground with mist and/or bubbler nozzles, as appropriate, above the ground are acceptable. A micro-irrigation system located within the planting beds of shrubs and trees is acceptable for that type of installation. In each accent, isolated or separate tree planting bed, a tree bubbler (Toro 514-20 or equal), shall be installed at each tree. In addition, a 4-foot section of flexible PVC shall be provided for the tree bubbler at each tree. Drip line hoses shall have built-in emitters (Toro DL2000 or equal).

D. Radio signal interference

Landscape buffer plantings are to be field adjusted in coordination with the siting of the lift station's radio antenna to eliminate signal interference. The antenna for the existing or proposed radio telemetry unit at the lift station requires direct line-of-sight signaling capability to the Utilities Department office that will receive the signal. There shall be an unobstructed horizontal angle of 15 degrees from the antenna mast (7 1/2 degrees on both sides of the direct line-of-sight azimuth). No tree shall be planted within the designated unobstructed angle for a 20-foot horizontal distance measured from the mast.

**14.01 BACK-UP DIESEL PUMPS OR EMERGENCY GENERATOR SET**

Back-up Diesel Pumps:	See Section 11215
Emergency Generators:	See Section 16231

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 5 METALS

### SECTION 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment and incidentals required and install covers, grates, frames and other miscellaneous metals as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. The miscellaneous metal items include but are not limited to the following:
1. All metal frames, ladders, stairs, stair rails, floor opening frames including gratings and supports.
  2. Prefabricated access hatches and frames.
  3. Anchors and anchor bolts except those specified to be furnished with all equipment.
  4. Railings, posts and supports both interior and exterior.
  5. Cast iron frames, covers, grates, drain leaders and drains.
  6. Bridge crane track supports.
  7. Stair nosings, steel plates, overhead steel door frames, angle frames, plates and channels.
  8. Exterior H.V.A.C. hoods.
  9. Pump guide rail system.

#### **1.02 COORDINATION**

- A. The work in this Section shall be completely coordinated with the work of other Sections. Verify at the site both the dimensions and work of other trades adjoining items of work in this Section before fabrication and installation of items herein specified.
- B. Furnish to the pertinent trades all items included under this Section that are to be built into the work of other Sections.

#### **1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES**

- A. Detail drawings, as provided for in the Contract Documents, showing sizes of members, method of assembly, anchorage, and connection to other members shall be submitted to the County for approval before fabrication.
- B. Samples shall be submitted at the request of the County for concurrent review with Shop Drawings.

#### **1.04 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

Field measurements shall be taken at the site to verify or supplement indicated dimensions and to insure proper fitting of all items.

## 1.05 REFERENCED SPECIFICATIONS

Unless otherwise specified, materials shall conform to the following:

Structural Steel	ASTM A36
Welded & Seamless Steel Pipe	ASTM A53
Gray Iron Castings	ASTM A48, Class 30
Galvanizing, general	ASTM A123
Galvanizing, hardware	ASTM A153
Galvanizing, assemblies	ASTM A386
Aluminum (Extruded Shapes)	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Aluminum (Extruded Pipe)	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Aluminum Bar Structural	6061-T6 (Alum. alloy)
Bolts and Nuts	ASTM, A307
Stainless Steel Bolts, Fasteners	AISI, Type 316
Stainless Steel Plate and Sheet, Wire	AISI, Type 316
Welding Rods for Steel	AWS Spec. for Arc Welding

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ANCHORS, BOLTS AND FASTENING DEVICES

- A. Anchors, bolts, etc., shall be furnished as necessary for installation of the work of this Section.
- B. Compound masonry anchors shall be of the type shown or required and shall be equal to Star Slug in compounded masonry anchors manufactured by Star Expansion Industries, equal by Phillips Drill Co., Rawlplug, or equal. Anchors shall be minimum "two unit" type.
- C. The bolts used to attach the various members to the anchors shall be the sizes shown or required. Stainless steel shall be attached to concrete or masonry by means of stainless steel machine bolts and iron or steel shall be attached with steel machine bolts unless otherwise specifically noted.
- D. For structural purposes, unless otherwise noted, expansion bolts shall be Wej-it "Ankr-Tite", Phillips Drill Co. "Wedge Anchors", or Hilti "Kwik-Bolt". When length of bolt is not called for on the Drawings, the length of bolt provided shall be sufficient to place the wedge portion of the bolt a minimum of 1-inch behind the reinforcing steel within the concrete. Material shall be as noted on the Drawings. If not listed, all materials shall be stainless steel.

### 2.02 ALUMINUM ITEMS

- A. Aluminum gratings shall be of serrated I-Bar Aluminum Alloy 6061-T6, fabricated to the depths and thicknesses shown on the Drawings and shall be Reliance Steel Products Company, I-Lok Type 7/8 R4 Aluminum Grating; IKG Industries, "Galok" Aluminum I-Bar Grating Type S194-I, or equal. All openings 2 inches and greater in diameter shall be banded with a bar of the same depth and thickness as the main bearing bars of the grating, or furnished with continuous cross bridges. Each cut bar shall be welded to the band if banding is utilized. The ends of all grating sections shall be likewise banded. Clamps and bolts used for attaching grating to supporting members shall be stainless steel. All grating shall be clamped unless noted otherwise. Clamps shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

- B. Stair treads shall be as specified above for grating and shall have abrasive nonslip nosing.
- C. Aluminum nosing at concrete stairs shall be an extrusion of 4-inch minimum width with abrasive filled and shall be Wooster Products, Inc., Alumogrit Treads, Type 116; equal by Barry Pattern and Foundry Co.; Andco; or equal. Embedded anchors shall be furnished with a minimum of three anchors per tread.
- D. Aluminum ladders shall be fabricated to the dimensions and details and installed as shown on the Drawings. Treads to be of cast aluminum by Dixie Metals, Inc. of Fort Lauderdale, Florida or equal.
- E. Aluminum Handrails, Mechanically Fastened Type
  - 1. All aluminum mechanically fastened type pipe handrails and guardrails shall be clear anodized aluminum finish and installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Handrails shall be made of nominal 1-1/2 inches inside diameter pipe (Schedule 40) fabricated or seamless 6063-T6 alloy. The supplier of the handrail system shall supply all necessary fittings, rackets, transition, corner and connector pieces, toeboards, protective gaskets, etc., for a complete job at the locations, indicated on the Drawings. All mounting hardware including bolts, studs, nuts, etc., shall be stainless steel Type 316. Bends shall be smooth and accurate to the details shown. Railings shall be the "Rigid Rail System" as manufactured by Reynolds Aluminum of Reynolds Metal Company as Reynolds II pipe railing system or the "Connectorail System" as manufactured by Julius Blum & Co., Inc., Carlstadt, New Jersey. The handrail systems shall comply with all OSHA and D Section 1208.2 of the Standard Building Code.
  - 2. Spacing of posts where posts are required shall be as noted on shop drawings, but in all cases, shall be uniform and shall not exceed the requirements of OSHA and Section 1208.2 of the Standard Building Code. Shorter spacing may be used where required to maintain the maximum spacing. The fabricator of the aluminum handrail and guardrail system shall be responsible for the design and preparation of shop drawings and design calculations (signed and sealed by Florida Registered Engineer) to meet OSHA requirements and Section 1208.2 of Standard Building Code.
  - 3. All railings shall be erected in line and plumb. Field splicing and expansion compensation shall be accomplished using internal splice sleeves. Make provisions for removable railing sections as detailed and where shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. Where handrail or guardrail posts are set in concrete as per the manufacturer's requirements the posts shall be set into aluminum sheeves cast in the concrete and firmly cemented with 1651 epoxy resin by E-Bond Epoxies, Oakland Park, Florida, Moulded Reinforced Plastics, Inc., Fort Lauderdale, Florida or equal. Collars shall be placed on the posts and fastened in place, as shown and as detailed on approved shop drawings.
  - 5. Where handrail is supported from structural members, it shall be done by the use of approved sockets, flanges, brackets, or other approved means which will provide neat and substantial support for the pipe railing.
  - 6. All railing shall be properly protected by paper, or by an approved coating or by both against scratching, splashes or mortar, paint, or other defacements during transportation and erection and until adjacent work by other trades has been completed.

- F. Toeboards: Contractor shall furnish and install aluminum toeboards conforming to latest OSHA requirements on all railings and other locations where indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Toeboards shall consist of an extruded 6063-T6 aluminum shape bolted by means of a pipe clamp to the railing posts without requiring any drilling or welding of the toeboard to the railing posts as manufactured by Reynolds Aluminum, Julies Blum & Company, Thompson Fabricating Company or equal. Toeboards shall have pitched top and tear drop bottom to prevent accumulation of dirt, or other material.
  - 2. All fastening hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- G. Kickplates, if required, shall be fabricated and installed as shown on the Drawings.
- H. Aluminum safety gate shall be fabricated of extruded aluminum.
- I. Prefabricated checkerplate aluminum floor hatches shall be Type "JD", or "KD" as manufactured by Bilco Co., Babcock-Davis Associates, Inc.; Type "AM" Inland-Ryerson Construction Products Co., Milcor Division; or equal, sized as shown. Hatches with either dimension over 3 feet-6 inches shall be double leaf type. Hatches shall be designed for a live load of 300 pounds per square foot. Hatches shall be watertight.
- J. Ship ladders shall be of all aluminum construction as detailed. Treads shall have abrasive nosing as manufactured by Reliance Steel Products Co., IKG Industries, or equal.
- K. Checkplate aluminum cover plates shall be fabricated to the details shown and installed at the locations shown.
- L. Structural aluminum angle and channel door frames shall be provided as shown on the Drawings and shall be anodized. Frames shall be fabricated with not less than three anchors on each jamb.
- M. Miscellaneous aluminum shapes and plates shall be fabricated as shown. Angle frames for hatches, beams, grates, etc., shall be furnished complete with welded strap anchors attached. Furnish all miscellaneous aluminum shown, but not otherwise detailed. Structural shapes and extruded items shall conform to the detail dimensions on the Plans within the tolerances published by the American Aluminum Association.

## 2.03 STEEL ITEMS

- A. Sleeves shall be steel or cast iron pipe in walls and floors with end joints as shown on the Drawings. All pipe sleeves shall have center anchor around circumference as shown.
- B. Miscellaneous steel pipe for sleeves and lifting attachments and other uses as required shall be Schedule 40 pipe fabricated according to the details as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Miscellaneous steel shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the Drawings and shall include: beams, angles, support brackets, closure angles in roof at edge of T-beams; base plates to support ends of T-beams; door frames; splice plates, anchor bolts; lintels and any other miscellaneous steel called for on the Drawings and not otherwise specified.

## 2.04 CAST IRON ITEMS

- A. Outside pipe clean-out frames and covers shall be heavy duty, R-6013-R-6099 series as manufactured by Neenah Foundry Co., or equal. All outside pipe clean-outs shall be 6-inch diameter.
- B. Frames and covers for valve vaults and manholes shall be of a good quality, strong, tough even grained cast iron except as otherwise specified below. Castings shall be as manufactured by the U. S. Foundry, Neenah Foundry, Mechanics Iron Foundry, or equal. Covers to have letters "WATER", "SEWER" or "DRAIN", as applicable, embossed on top.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 FABRICATION

- A. All miscellaneous metal work shall be formed true to detail, with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture and free from defects impairing strength or durability.
- B. Connections and accessories shall be of sufficient strength to safely withstand stresses and strains to which they will be subjected. Steel accessories and connection to steel or cast iron shall be steel, unless otherwise specified. Threaded connections shall be made so that the threads are concealed by fitting.
- C. Welded joints shall be rigid and continuously welded or spot welded as specified or shown. The face of welds shall be dressed flush and smooth. Exposed joints shall be close fitting and jointed where least conspicuous.
- D. Welding of parts shall be in accordance with the Standard Code of Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction of the AWS and shall only be done where shown, specified, or permitted by the County. All welding shall be done only by welders certified as to their ability to perform welding in accordance with the requirements of the AWS Code. Component parts of built-up members to be welded shall be adequately supported and clamped or held by other adequate means to hold the parts in proper relation for welding.
- E. Welding of aluminum work shall be on the unexposed side as much as possible in order to prevent pitting or discoloration.
- F. All aluminum finish exposed surfaces, except as specified below, shall have manufacturer's standard mill finish. Aluminum handrails shall be given an anodic oxide treatment in accordance with the Aluminum Association Specification AA-C22-A41. A coating of methacrylate lacquer shall be applied to all aluminum shipment from the factory.
- G. Castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, even-grained, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sand holes, and defects of any kind which render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Castings shall be thoroughly cleaned and will be subjected to a hammer inspection in the field by the County. All finished surfaces shown on the Drawings and/or specified shall be machined to a true plane surface and shall be true and seat at all points without rocking. Allowances shall be made in the patterns so that the thickness specified or shown shall not be reduced in obtaining finished surfaces. Castings will not be acceptable if the actual weight is less than 95 percent of the theoretical weight computed from the dimensions shown. The Contractor shall provide facilities for weighing castings in the presence of the County showing true weights, certified by the supplier.

- H. All steel finish work shall be thoroughly cleaned, in accordance with the Contract Documents, of all loose mill scale, rust, and foreign matter before shipment and shall be given one shop coat of primer compatible with finish coats specified in Painting Section after fabrication but before shipping. Paint shall be applied to dry surfaces and shall be thoroughly and evenly spread and well worked into joints and other open spaces. Abrasions in the field shall be touched up with primer immediately after erection. Final painting is specified in the Contract Documents.
- I. Galvanizing, where required, shall be the hot-dip zinc process after fabrication. Following all manufacturing operations, all items to be galvanized shall be thoroughly cleaned, pickled, fluxed, and completely immersed in a bath of molten zinc. The resulting coating shall be adherent and shall be the normal coating to be obtained by immersing the items in a bath of molten zinc and allowing them to remain in the bath until their temperature becomes the same as the bath. Coating shall be not less than 2 oz. per sq. ft. of surface.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all furnished items imbedded in concrete or other masonry. Items to be attached to concrete or masonry after such work is completed shall be installed in accordance with the details shown. Fastening to wood plugs in masonry will not be permitted. All dimensions shall be verified at the site before fabrication is started.
- B. All steel surfaces to come in contact with exposed concrete or masonry shall receive a protective coating of an approved heavy bitumastic troweling mastic applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation or provide a 1/32-inch neophrene gasket between the steel surface and the concrete or masonry.
- C. Where aluminum is embedded in concrete, apply a heavy coat of approved bitumastic troweling mastic in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation.
- D. Where aluminum contacts masonry or concrete, provide a 1/32-inch neophrene gasket between the aluminum and the concrete or masonry.
- E. Where aluminum contacts a dissimilar metal, apply a heavy brush coat of zinc-chromate primer and provide a 1/32-inch neoprene gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

Where aluminum contacts wood, apply two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint to the wood.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 05550 AIR RELEASE ENCLOSURE

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install the above ground air release enclosure as listed in the specifications and as shown on the Drawings.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

The Contractor shall be responsible for any related work necessary for the proper installation of enclosure. This shall include, but is not limited to, any required bypass pumping, any required earthwork and any required concrete work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County shop drawings and schedules of all enclosure systems and appurtenances required. Submit design data and specification data sheets listing all parameters used in the enclosure system design.
- B. Submit to the County the name of the enclosure supplier and a list of materials to be furnished.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- C. Where reference is made to the above standard, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The enclosure manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of such enclosures with at least 5 years of successful field experience and being lab certified as meeting A.S.S.E 1060 requirements.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Care shall be taken in shipping, handling and placing to avoid damaging. Any material damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the County.
- B. Any material showing deterioration, or which has been exposed to any other adverse storage condition that may have caused damage, even though no such damage can be seen, shall be marked as rejected and removed at once from the Work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

All enclosures shall comply with the standard detail for shape and size and shall include a 22-inch square by 24-inch tall enclosure with a hasp for a padlock. The enclosure shall be securely attached to a concrete base with anchor brackets installed on the interior of the enclosure, through the flange base of the enclosure itself or through a stainless steel anchor hinge.

**2.02 ALUMINUM ENCLOSURE**

- A. The roof, walls and access panels shall be constructed of mill finish aluminum, ASTM B209, solid sheet construction, with a wall thickness of one eighth inch.
- B. All structural members shall be aluminum. No wood or "particle board" shall be allowed in assembly.
- C. Multi-sectional enclosures shall fit together with overlapping "tongue and groove" joints and be secured internally with mechanical fasteners.
- D. All assembly fasteners shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

**2.03 STAINLESS STEEL ENCLOSURE**

- A. The roof, walls and access panels shall be constructed stainless steel, Type 316, solid sheet construction, with a wall thickness of one eighth inch.
- B. All structural members shall be stainless steel. No wood or "particle board" shall be allowed in assembly.
- C. Multi-sectional enclosures shall fit together with overlapping "tongue and groove" joints and be secured internally with mechanical fasteners.
- D. All assembly fasteners shall be stainless steel.

**2.04 FIBERGLASS ENCLOSURE**

- A. Enclosure shall be a one-piece molded fiberglass/resin enclosure with polyester coating; a base flange for mounting to the concrete slab and a full recessed door opening with a lip. Enclosure shall be by Allied Molded Products, or equivalent. Color shall be as directed by the County.
- B. Full length piano style hinge, door latch, padlock hasp and all bolts and other hardware shall be of stainless steel.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

Enclosure shall be assembled and mounted plumb, level and square on the concrete pad according to the manufacturer's instructions and the Contract Drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 9 PAINTING

### SECTION 09865 SURFACE PREPARATION AND SHOP PRIME PAINTING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required for the surface preparation and application of shop primers on ferrous metals, excluding stainless steels, as specified herein.

##### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County for approval, as provided in the Contract Drawings for shop drawings, manufacturer's specifications and data on the proposed primers and detailed surface preparation, application procedures and dry mil thickness.
- B. Submit representative physical samples of the proposed primers, if required by the County.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Submerged Services: Shop primer for ferrous metals which will be subject to splash action or which are specified to be considered submerged service shall be sprayed with one coat of Koppers 654 epoxy Primer or Koppers Inertol Primer 621-FDA, dry film thickness 3.5 to 4.5 mils by Koppers Co., Inc., or equal.
- B. Nonsubmerged Services: Shop primer for ferrous metals other than those covered by paragraph 2.01 A shall be sprayed with one coat of Koppers Pug Primer, dry film thickness 3.0 to 4.0 mils by Koppers Co., Inc. or equal.
- C. Nonprimed Surfaces: Gears, bearing surfaces, and other similar surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a heavy shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating. This coating shall be maintained as necessary to prevent corrosion during all periods of storage and erection and shall be satisfactory to the County up to the time of the final acceptance.
- D. Compatibility of Coating Systems: Shop priming shall be done with primers that are guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with their corresponding primers and finish coats specified in the Contract Documents for use in the field and which are recommended for use together.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 APPLICATION**

**A. Surface Preparation and Priming**

1. Non submerged components scheduled for priming, as defined above, shall be sandblasted clean in accordance with SSPC-SP-6, Commercial Grade, immediately prior to priming. Submerged components scheduled for priming, as defined above, shall be sandblasted clean in accordance with SSPC-SP-10. Near White, immediately prior to priming.
2. Surfaces shall be dry and free of dust, oil, grease, dirt, rust, loose mill scale and other foreign material before priming.
3. Shop prime in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Priming shall follow sandblasting before any evidence of corrosion has occurred and within 24 hours.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09900 PAINTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, tools, materials, equipment, scaffolding or other structures and incidentals necessary to complete this Contract in its entirety.
- B. The work includes painting and finishing of all new interior and exterior exposed items above and below grade and surfaces, such as structural steel, miscellaneous metals, ceilings, walls, floors, doors, frames, transoms, roof fans, construction signs, guardrails, posts, fittings, valves, tanks, equipment and all other work obviously required to be painted unless otherwise specified herein or on the Drawings. The omission of minor items in the Schedule of Work shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to include such items where they come within the general intent of the Specification as stated herein.
- C. The following items shall not be painted:
  - 1. Any code-requiring labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or nomenclature plates.
  - 2. Any moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Aluminum handrails (except where in contact with concrete) walkways, windows, louvers and grating unless otherwise specified herein.
  - 4. Signs and nameplates.
  - 5. Finish hardware.
  - 6. Chain link fence.
  - 7. Piping buried in the ground or embedded in concrete.
  - 8. Concealed surfaces of pipe or crawl space.
  - 9. Nonferrous metals, unless specifically noted otherwise.
  - 10. Electrical switchgear and motor control centers.
  - 11. Stainless steel angles, tubes, pipe, etc.
  - 12. Products with polished chrome, aluminum, nickel or stainless steel finish.
  - 13. Plastic switch plates and receptacle plates.
  - 14. Flexible couplings, lubricated bearing surfaces, insulation and metal and plastic pipe interior.
  - 15. Sprinkler heads.
  - 16. Lifting chain on cranes and hoists."
  - 17. Electrical cable, festooned conductor system, cables, collector pole brackets, etc.
- D. All work shall be done in strict accordance with this Specification, the Design Drawings and the painting package, including manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. The Contractor will obtain, at its own expense, all permits, licenses and inspections and shall comply with all laws, codes, ordinances, rules and regulations promulgated by authorities having jurisdiction which may bear on the Work. This compliance will include Federal Public Law 91-596 more commonly known as the "Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970".

## 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Painting is the painting of new or rebuilt items at the job site. Field painting shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Shop Painting is the painting of new or rebuilt items in the shop prior to delivery to the jobsite.
- C. Abbreviations The abbreviations and definitions listed below, when used in this specification, shall have the following meanings:
  - 1. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council
  - 2. Exterior - Outside, exposed to weather
  - 3. Interior Dry - Inside, concealed or protected from weather
  - 4. Interior Wet - Inside, subject to immersion services
  - 5. ASTM - American Society of Test Materials
  - 6. NACE - National Association of Corrosion Engineers
  - 7. NSF - National Sanitation Foundation
  - 8. AWWA - American Water Works Association
- D. Dry Film Thickness shall be in Mils.

## 1.03 RESOLUTION OF CONFLICTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to arrange a meeting prior to the start of painting, or flooring installation between the Contractor, the Paint Manufacturer, whose products are to be used, and the County. All aspects of surface preparation, application and coating systems as covered by this Specification will be reviewed at this meeting.
- B. Clarification shall be requested promptly from the County when instructions are lacking, conflicts occur in the Specifications, or the procedure seems improper or inappropriate for any reason.
- C. Copies of all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations shall be furnished to the County by the Painting Contractor.
- D. It shall be the responsibility of the Coating Manufacturer to have their factory representative meet in person with the Contractor and County a minimum of three times during the job as a consultant on surface preparation, mil thickness of coating and proper application of coating unless meeting is determined to be unnecessary by the County.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit catalog data and cut sheets for the painting system being used if not the TNEMEC materials specified.
- B. Samples as detailed in 3.01 B shall be submitted regardless of system being used, showing each color to be used.
- C. Hazardous Material Disposal documentation shall be submitted if applicable.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Effective oil and water separators shall be used in all compressed air lines serving spray painting and sandblasting operations to remove oil or moisture from the air before it is used. Separators shall be placed as far as practicable from the compressor.
- B. All equipment for application of the paint and the completion of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor in first-class condition and shall comply with recommendations of the paint manufacturer.
- C. Contractor will provide free of charge to the County a "Nordson-Mikrotest" or "Positest" dry film thickness gauge for ferrous metal and an OG232 "Tooke" gauge or equal. for non-ferrous and cementitious surface, to be used to inspect coatings by the County and Contractor. The gauges may be used by the Contractor and returned each day to the County. County will return gauges to Contractor at completion of job.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials specified herein are manufactured by the TNEMEC Company, Inc., North Kansas City, Missouri. These products are specified to establish standards of quality and are approved for use on this Project.
- B. Equivalent materials of other manufacturers may be substituted on approval of the County. Requests for substitution shall include manufacturer's literature for each product giving the name, generic type, descriptive information and evidence of satisfactory past performance and an independent laboratory certification that their product meets the performance criteria of the specified materials.
- C. Abrasion - Fed. Test Method Std. No. 141, Method 6192, CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 grams load.
- D. Adhesion - Elcometer Adhesion Tester.
- E. Exterior Exposure - Exposed at 45 degrees facing the ocean (South Florida Marine Exposure).
- F. Hardness - ASTM D3363-74.
- G. Humidity - ASTM D2247-68.
- H. Salt Spray (Fog) - ASTM B117-73.
- I. Standard practice for Operating the Severe Wastewater Analysis Testing Apparatus ASTM G210-13.
- I. Substitutions which decrease the total film thickness, change the generic type of coating, or fail to meet the performance criteria of the specified materials shall not be approved. Prime and finish coats of all surfaces shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
- J. All coatings to be shop applied must meet the requirements for volatile organic compounds (VOC) of not more than 3.5 lbs/gallon after thinning.

- K. Colors, where not specified, shall be as selected by the County or their Representative.
- L. All coatings in contact with potable water need to be NSF Certified in accordance with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.
- M. All above ground potable water mains and appurtenances shall be painted safety blue.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION OF SURFACES**

- A. Before application of the prime coat and each succeeding coat, all surfaces to be coated shall be subject to inspection by the County. Any defects or deficiencies shall be corrected by the Contractor before application of any subsequent coating.
- B. Samples of surface preparation and of painting systems shall be furnished by the Contractor to be used as a standard throughout the job, unless omitted by the County.
- C. When any appreciable time has elapsed between coatings, previously coated areas shall be carefully inspected by the County, and where, in his opinion, surfaces are damaged or contaminated, they shall be cleaned and recoated at the Contractor's expense. Recoating times of manufacturer's printed instructions shall be adhered to.
- D. Coating thickness shall be determined by the use of a properly calibrated "Nordson-Mikrotest" "Positest" Coating Thickness Gauge (or equal) for ferrous metal or an OG232 "Tooke" Paint Inspection gauge (or equal) for non-ferrous and cementitious surfaces. Please note that use of the "Tooke" gauge is classified as a destructive test.

#### **3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION**

The surface shall be cleaned as specified for the paint system being used. All cleaning shall be as outlined in the Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Surface Preparation Specification, And the International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) unless otherwise noted. If surfaces are subject to contamination, other than mill scale or normal atmospheric rusting, the surfaces shall be pressure washed, and acid or caustic pH residues neutralized, in addition to the specified surface preparation.

#### **3.03 STANDARDS FOR SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Chemical and/or Solvent Cleaning: Remove all grease, oil, salt, acid, alkali, dirt, dust, wax, fat, foreign matter and contaminates, etc. by one of the following methods: steam cleaning, alkaline cleaning, or volatile solvent cleaning.
- B. Hand Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale and loose paint to a clean sound substrate by hand chipping, scraping, sanding and wire brushing.
- C. Power Tool Cleaning: Removal of loose rust, loose mill scale and loose paint to a clean sound substrate by power tool chipping, descaling, sanding, wire brushing and grinding.
- D. Flame Cleaning: Dehydrating and removal of rust, loose mill scale and some light mill scale by use of flame, followed by wire brushing.

- E. White Metal Blast Cleaning: Complete removal of all mill scale, rust, rust scale, previous coating, etc., leaving the surface a uniform gray-white color.
- F. Commercial Grade Blast Cleaning: Complete removal of all dirt, rust scale, mill scale, foreign matter and previous coating, etc., leaving only shadows and/or streaks caused by rust stain and mill scale oxides. At least 66 percent of each square inch of surface area is to be free of all visible residues, except slight discoloration.
- G. Brush-Off Blast Cleaning: Removal of rust scale, loose mill scale, loose rust and loose coatings, leaving tightly-bonded mill scale, rust and previous coatings. On concrete surfaces, brush-off blast cleaning shall remove all laitance, form oils and solid contaminants. Blasting should be performed sufficiently close to the surface so as to open up surface voids, bugholes, air pockets and other subsurface irregularities, but so as not to expose underlying aggregate.
- H. Pickling: Complete removal of rust and mill scale by acid pickling, duplex pickling or electrolytic pickling (may reduce the resistance of the surface to corrosion, if not to be primed immediately).
- I. Near-White Blast Cleaning: Removal of all rust scale, mill scale, previous coating, etc., leaving only light stains from rust, mill scale and small specks of previous coating. At least 95% of each square inch of surface area is to be free of all visible residues and the remainder shall be limited to slight discoloration.
- J. Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal: Complete removal of rust, rust scale, mill scale, foreign matter and previous coatings, etc., to a standard as specified on a Commercial Grade Blast Cleaning (SSPC-SP-6, NACE-3) by means of power tools that will provide the proper degree of cleaning and surface profile.
- K. Surface Preparation of Concrete (SSPC-SP13)
- L. Visual standards "Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Surfaces", and the National Association of Corrosion Engineer, "Blasting Cleaning Visual Standards" TM-01-70 and TM-01-75 shall be considered as standards for proper surface preparation.
- M. Oil, grease, soil, dust, etc., deposited on the surface preparation that has been completed shall be removed prior to painting according to Solvent Cleaning under this Specification.
- N. Weld flux, weld spatter and excessive rust scale shall be removed by Power Tool Cleaning as per these Specifications.
- O. All weld seams, sharp protrusions and edges shall be ground smooth prior to surface preparation or application of any coatings.
- P. All areas requiring field welding shall be masked off prior to shop coating, unless waived by the County.
- Q. All areas which require field touch-up after erection, such as welds, burnbacks, and mechanically damaged areas, shall be cleaned by thorough Power Tool as specified in these Specifications.

- R. Touch-up systems will be same as original specification except that approved manufacturer's organic zinc-rich shall be used in lieu of inorganic zinc where this system was originally used. Also strict adherence to manufacturer's complete touch-up recommendations shall be followed. Any questions relative to compatibility of products shall be brought to the County's attention; otherwise, Contractor assumes full responsibility.

### **3.03 PRETREATMENTS**

When specified, the surface shall be pretreated in accordance with the specified pretreatment prior to application of the prime coat of paint.

### **3.04 STORAGE**

Materials shall be delivered to the job site in the original packages with seals unbroken and with legible unmutated labels attached. Packages shall not be opened until they are inspected by the County and required for use. All painting materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well-ventilated place, protected from sparks, flame, direct rays of the sun or from excessive heat. Paint susceptible to damage from low temperatures shall be kept in a heated storage space when necessary. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the protection of the materials stored by himself at the job site. Empty coating cans shall be required to be neatly stacked in an area designated by the County and removed from the job site on a schedule determined by the County. County may request a notarized statement from Contractor detailing all materials used on the Project.

### **3.05 PREPARATION OF MATERIALS**

- A. Mechanical mixers, capable of thoroughly mixing the pigment and vehicle together, shall mix the paint prior to use where required by manufacturer's instructions; thorough hand mixing will be allowed for small amounts up to one gallon. Pressure pots shall be equipped with mechanical mixers to keep the pigment in suspension, when required by manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, intermittent hand mixing shall be done to assure that no separation occurs. All mixing shall be done in accordance with SSPC Vol. 1, Chapter 4, "Practical Aspects, Use and Application of Paints" and/or with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Catalysts or thinners shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be added or discarded strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction.

### **3.06 APPLICATION**

- A. Paint shall be applied only on thoroughly dry surfaces and during periods of favorable weather, unless otherwise allowed by the paint manufacturer. Except as provided below, painting shall not be permitted when the atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F, or when freshly painted surfaces may be damaged by rain, fog, dust, or condensation, and/or when it can be anticipated that these conditions will prevail during the drying period.
- B. No coatings shall be applied unless surface temperature is a minimum of 5 Degrees above dew point; temperature must be maintained during curing.
- C. See coating schedule for actual coating systems to be used on this project.

3.07

DEW POINT CALCULATION CHART

DEW POINT CALCULATION CHART

Ambient Air Temperature - Fahrenheit

Relative Humidity	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120
90%	18	28	37	47	57	67	77	87	97	107	117
85%	17	26	36	45	55	65	76	84	95	104	113
80%	16	25	34	44	54	63	73	82	93	102	110
75%	15	24	33	42	52	62	71	80	91	100	108
70%	13	22	31	40	50	60	68	78	88	96	105
65%	12	20	29	38	47	57	66	76	85	93	103
60%	11	29	27	36	45	55	64	73	83	92	101
55%	9	17	25	34	43	53	61	70	80	89	98
50%	6	15	23	31	40	50	59	67	77	86	94
45%	4	13	21	29	37	47	56	64	73	82	91
40%	1	11	18	26	35	43	52	61	69	78	87
35%	-2	8	16	23	31	40	48	57	65	74	83

SURFACE TEMPERATURE AT WHICH CONDENSATION OCCURS

Dew Point

Temperature at which moisture will condense on surface. No coatings should be applied unless surface temperature is a minimum of 5 degrees above this point. Temperature must be maintained during curing.

Example

If air temperature is 70 degrees F and relative humidity is 65 percent, the dew point is 57 degrees F. No coating should be applied unless surface temperature is 62 degrees F minimum.

- A. No coating shall be applied unless the relative humidity is below 85 percent.
- B. Suitable enclosures to permit painting during inclement weather may be used if provisions are made to control atmospheric conditions artificially inside the enclosure, within limits suitable for painting throughout the painting operations.
- C. Field painting in the immediate vicinity of, or on, energized electrical and rotating equipment, and equipment and/or pipes in service shall not be performed without the approval of the County.
- D. Extreme care shall be exercised in the painting of all operable equipment, such as valves, electric motors, etc., so that the proper functioning of the equipment will not be affected.
- E. The Contractor's scaffolding shall be erected, maintained and dismantled without damage to structures, machinery, equipment or pipe. Drop cloths shall be used where required to protect buildings and equipment. All surfaces required to be clear for visual observation shall be cleaned immediately after paint application.

- F. Painting shall not be performed on insulated pipe within 3 feet of insulation operations or on insulation whose covering and surface coat have not had time to set and dry. Painting shall not be performed on uninsulated pipe within 1 foot of any type of connection until the connection has been made, except as directed by the County.
- G. The prime coat shall be applied immediately following surface preparation and in no case later than the same working day. All paint shall be applied by brushing, paint mitt and roller, conventional spraying, or airless spraying, using equipment approved by the paint manufacturer.
- H. Each coat of paint shall be recoated as per manufacturer's instructions. Paint shall be considered recoatable when an additional coat can be applied without any detrimental film irregularities such as lifting or loss of adhesion.
- I. Surfaces that will be inaccessible after assembly shall receive either the full specified paint system or three shop coats of the specified primer before assembly.
- J. Finish colors shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE and shall be factory mixed (i.e., there shall be no tinting by the Contractor, unless authorized by the County).
- K. All edges and weld seams in immersion service shall receive a "stripe coat" (applied by brush) of the 2nd coat prior to application of the full 2nd coat.
- L. All open seams in the roof area of tanks shall be filled after application of the topcoat with a flexible caulking such as Sika Flex 1A.

### **3.08 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. The Contractor must show proof that all employees associated with this Project shall have been employed by the Contractor for a period not less than 6 months.
- B. Painting shall be performed by experienced painters in accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer. All paint shall be uniformly applied without sags, runs, spots, or other blemishes. Work which shows carelessness, lack of skill, or is defective in the opinion of the County, shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the names of at least three other projects of similar size and scope that they have successfully completed under their current company name.

### **3.09 APPLICATION OF PAINT**

- A. By Brush and/or Rollers
  - 1. Top quality, properly styled brushes and rollers shall be used. Rollers with a baked phenol core shall be utilized.
  - 2. The brushing or rolling shall be done so that a smooth coat as nearly uniform in thickness as possible is obtained. Brush or roller strokes shall be made to smooth the film without leaving deep or detrimental marks.
  - 3. Surfaces not accessible to brushes or rollers may be painted by spray, by dauber or sheepskins, and paint mitt.
  - 4. It may require two coats to achieve the specified dry film thickness if application is by brush and roller.

B. Air, Airless or Hot Spray

1. The equipment used shall be suitable for the intended purpose, shall be capable of properly atomizing the paint to be applied and shall be equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
2. Paint shall be applied in a uniform layer, with a 50-percent overlap pattern. All runs and sags should be brushed out immediately or the paint shall be removed and the surface resprayed.
3. High build coatings should be applied by a cross-hatch method of spray application to ensure proper film thickness of the coating.
4. Areas inaccessible to spray shall be brushed; if also inaccessible to brush, daubs or sheepskins shall be used, as authorized by the manufacturer.
5. Special care shall be taken with thinners and paint temperatures so that paint of the correct formula reaches the receiving surface.
6. Nozzles, tips, etc., shall be of sizes and designs as recommended by the manufacturer of the paint being sprayed.
7. The first coat on concrete surfaces in immersion service should be sprayed and back rolled.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CLEANUP**

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect at all times, in areas where painting is being done, floors, materials of other crafts, equipment, vehicles, fixtures, and finished surfaces adjacent to paint work. Cover all electric plates, surface hardware, nameplates, gauge glasses, etc., before start of painting work.
- B. At the option of the County during the course of this project, the Contractor will contain all spent abrasives, old paint chips, paint overspray and debris by means suitable to the County, including, but not limited to, full shrouding of the area.
- C. If shrouding is required, the Contractor must provide a complete design of the intended shroud or cover. Care must be taken not to modify or damage the structure during the use of the shroud. If damage should occur, the Contractor is held responsible for all repairs.
- D. At completion of the work, remove all paint where spilled, splashed, spattered, sprayed or smeared on all surfaces, including glass, light fixtures, hardware, equipment, painted and unpainted surfaces.
- E. After completion of all painting, the Contractor shall remove from job site all painting equipment, surplus materials and debris resulting from this work.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for the removal and proper disposal of all hazardous materials from the job site in accordance with Local, State and Federal requirements as outlined by the Environmental Protection Agency.
- G. A notarized statement shall be presented to the County that all hazardous materials have been disposed of properly including, but not limited to: name of disposal company, disposal site, listing of hazardous materials, weights of all materials, cost per pound and EPA registration number.

**3.11 TOUCH-UP MATERIALS**

The Contractor shall provide at the end of the Project at least one (1) gallon of each generic topcoat in each color as specified by the County for future touch-up. Two gallons may be required for (2) component materials.

**3.12 ON-SITE INSPECTION**

During the course of this Project, the County will reserve the option of incorporating the services of a NACE Level III inspection service. The inspection service will be responsible for assuring the proper execution of this Specification by the successful Contractor.

**3.13 STEEL - STRUCTURAL, TANKS, PIPES AND EQUIPMENT**

**A. EXTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)**

**1. System No. 1095-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane**

This system is highly resistant to abrasion, wet conditions, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. Provides 3-4 times the color and gloss retention of conventional paints. Second coat to be close to finish color but not the same color. This system should be used for above ground exterior steel surfaces that are neither submerged, nor buried.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 66HS-1211 Epoxoline Primer	3.0 - 4.0
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0
3rd Coat: 1095-Endura-Shield III	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 7.0 - 10.0
	Minimum 8.0 Mils

**2. System No. 1095-2: High Build Urethane for Marginally Cleaned Surfaces or Topcoating Existing System**

This system can be used over factory finish paint or cover non-sandblasted steel and offer the high performance of a urethane coating. Specify Series 1074U Endura-Shield for gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning

Shop Coat: Manufacturer Standard Primer (or existing coating)	3.0-5.0
2nd Coat: 135 Chembuild	3.0 - 5.0
3rd Coat: 1095-Color Endura-Shield	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 8.0 - 13.0
	Minimum 9.5 Mils

4. System 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane

This system offers the added corrosion protection of a zinc rich primer. Series 90-97 Tneme-Zinc is an organic zinc-rich primer that can be used for field touch up of a zinc primer or for touch up of galvanized surfaces that are damaged.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 90-97 Tneme-Zinc	2.5 - 3.5	
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0	
3rd Coat: 1095 Endurashield	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	6.5 - 9.5
	Minimum	8.0 Mils

B. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No.66HS-1: High Build Epoxy

This system will provide chemical and corrosion resistance against abrasion, moisture, corrosion fumes, chemical contact and immersion in non-potable water. Primer coat must be touched-up before second coat is applied. Substitute Series 161HS for low temperature cure or quick recoats. Use this system for interior exposed, non submerged metals.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 66HS-1211 Epoxoline Primer	3.0 - 5.0	
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	7.0 - 11.0
	Minimum	9.0 Mils

2. System No. 66HS-2: High Build Epoxy (Over OEM Finishes)

This system is to be used over standard manufacturer's primer to offer a high performance epoxy finish. Excellent for areas of rust not able to be completely cleaned.

Surface Preparation: Spot SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC- SP11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal

Shop Coat: Manufacturer's Standard (or existing coating)	1.0 - 2.0	
2nd Coat: 27WB	2.5 - 4.0	
3rd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>2.0 - 4.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	5.5 - 10.0
	Minimum	7.0 Mils

C. IMMERSION

1. System No. 104-1: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable Water)

This system will provide chemical and corrosion resistance for protection against abrasion, moisture, corrosive fumes, chemical contact and immersion in *mild to moderate* Wastewater, such as clarifiers, chlorine contact basins, aeration basins, settling basins and other open top (aerobic) structures. Primer coat must be touched-up before second coat is applied. Scarify the surface before topcoating if the Series 66HS has been exterior-exposed for 60 days or longer. Substitute Series 161HS for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat: 66HS-1211 Epoxoline Primer	3.0 - 5.0
2nd Coat: 104-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	6.0-8.0
3rd Coat: 104-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>6.0-8.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	15.0 - 21.0
Minimum	11.0 Mils

2. System No. 20HS-1: Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable Water)

This system meets American Water Works Association AWWA D 102 Inside Paint System Number 1. Series 20HS meets the new requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61. Substitute Series FC20HS for low temperature cure or quick recoats.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning

Shop Coat:20HS-WH02 Pota-Pox (Tank White)	3.0 - 5.0
2nd Coat: 20HS-1255 Pota-Pox (Beige)	4.0 - 6.0
3rd Coat: 20HS-WH02 Pota-Pox (Tank White)	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	11.0 - 17.0
Minimum	12.0 Mils

3.14 OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOIST

A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE

System No. 115-1: Uni-Bond

This system should be used on ceiling areas where a one-coat system is desired. Can be applied over steel, galvanized and aluminum decking, joist, shop primed beams, conduits and concrete.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces must be dry, clean and free of oil, grease and other contaminates. Allow concrete to cure 28 days.

Coating: 115-Color Uni-Bond	Dry Film Thickness 2.5 - 4.0
-----------------------------	------------------------------

B. EXTERIOR EXPOSURE

System No. 1029-1: Enduratone

This system can be applied over a wide variety of coatings and factory finishes. It can also be applied direct to galvanized aluminum decking, joists, & conduits

Surface Preparation: Pressure clean to remove all dirt, oil, grease, chemicals and foreign contaminates. Remove loose paint and all rust by hand and power tool cleaning (SSPC-SP 2 & 3)

1st Coat:	1029-Color Endura-tone	2.0-3.0
2 <sup>nd</sup> Coat:	1029-Color Enduratone	<u>2.0-3.0</u>
		Dry Film Thickness 4.0-6.0

3.16 GALVANIZED STEEL - PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS FABRICATIONS

A. EXTERIOR / (NON-IMMERSION)

System No. 1095-3: Epoxy/High Build Urethane

Series 66HS has excellent adhesion to galvanized steel. This system is highly resistant to abrasion, wet conditions, corrosive fumes and chemical contact. Provides 3-4 times the color and gloss retention of conventional paints. First coat to be same color as or close to the finish color. Specify Series 1074U Endura-Shield for gloss finish.

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning, followed by Sweep Abrasive Blasting (SSPC-SP7)

1st Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 4.0
2nd Coat: 1095-Color Endura-Shield	<u>2.0 - 4.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 8.0
	Minimum 5.0 Mils

B. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON IMMERSION) AND ALUMINUM IN CONTACT WITH CONCRETE

System No. 66HS-3: Polyamide Epoxy

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 Solvent Cleaning

1st Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 4.0
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>2.0 - 4.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 8.0
	Minimum 5.0 Mils

3.18 CONCRETE

A. EXTERIOR - ABOVE-GRADE

1. System No. 1026-1: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen

*If semi-gloss finish is desired, use Series 1029 Tneme-Cryl SG as the second coat.*

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0	
2nd Coat:1026-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
	Minimum	5.0 Mils

2. System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer

If texture is needed, use 157 Enviro-Crete TX (medium texture) For application over previously applied coatings, use TNEMEC Series 151 Elasto-Grip at 1.0 - 2.5 mils DFT prior to the application of Series 156 Enviro-Crete.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	4.0 - 8.0	
2nd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	<u>4.0 - 8.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	8.0 - 16.0
	Minimum	10.0 Mils

B. EXTERIOR - BELOW GRADE

1. System No. 46-31: Coal Tar-Epoxy

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

One Coat: 46H-413 Hi-Build Tneme-Tar

Dry Film Thickness	14.0 - 20.0
--------------------	-------------

C. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No. 1026-2: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen (Interior/Exterior)

This system will provide a decorative coating with good exterior durability, color retention, and a high vapor transmission rate. *For Semi-Gloss finish, use 1029-Color Tneme-Cryl S/G.*

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry. Allow concrete to cure for 28 days.

Block Filler (CMU only): 1254 Epoxoblock	125 SF/GL	
1st Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl	2.0 - 3.0	
2nd Coat:1026-Color Tneme-Cryl	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
	Minimum	5.0 Mils

\*Does not include Block Filler

2. System No. 66HS-4: Epoxy-Polyamide  
(Interior)

*Series 66HS provides excellent protection from abrasion, moisture, corrosive fumes and chemical contact.*

Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be clean and dry. Allow concrete to cure for 28 days. All surfaces must be clean and dry.

Block Filler (CMU only): 1254 Epoxoblock	125 SF/GL
1st Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	3.0 - 5.0
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 7.0 -11.0*
	Minimum 9.0 Mils

\*(Does not include Block Filler)

D. IMMERSION - POTABLE & NON-POTABLE WATER

1. System No. 104-2: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable Water). This system will provide chemical and corrosion resistance for protection against abrasion, moisture, corrosive fumes, chemical contact and immersion in *mild to moderate* Wastewater, such as clarifiers, chlorine contact basins, aeration basins, settling basins and other open top (aerobic) structures.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Sweep abrasive blast per SSPC-SP13 to remove all laitance, fines, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants, and to establish a surface profile equal to ICRI CSP 5 or greater.

Apply Tnemec Series 218 to all surfaces at a minimum of 1/16" to re-surface concrete, fill voids and bugholes, mitigate concrete outgassing, and to create a monolithic, paintable surface.

1st Coat: 104-1255 H.S. Epoxy Primer	6.0 - 8.0
2nd Coat: 104 Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>
3rd Coat: 104 Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 18.0 - 240.0
	Minimum 20.0 Mils

2. System No. 20HS-2 Epoxy-Polyamide (Potable Water)

This system meets American Water Works Association AWWA D 102 Inside System No. 1. Series 20HS meets the requirements of approval for potable water use as established by the National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Sweep abrasive blast per SSPC-SP13 to remove all laitance, fines, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants, and to establish a surface profile equal to ICRI CSP 5 or greater.

Apply Tnemec Series 218 to all surfaces at a minimum of 1/16" to re-surface concrete, fill voids and bugholes, and to create a monolithic, paintable surface.

1st Coat: 20HS-15BL Pota-Pox	4.0 - 6.0
2nd Coat: 20HS-1255 Pota-Pox Finish	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>
3rd Coat: 20HS -15BL	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 17.0
Minimum	13.0 Mils

E. INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

1. System No. 66HS-5: High Solids Epoxy

This system will produce a slick, tile-like finish that has excellent chemical and water resistance. Surface will be easy to clean.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for at least 28 days. Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 66HS-Color H.S. Epoxy	6.0 - 8.0
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>6.0 - 8.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	12.0 - 16.0
Minimum	14.0 Mils

2. System No. 113-1: Acrylic-Epoxy Semi-Gloss

This system will provide high performance and can be applied directly over existing coatings without lifting. Can be used when low odor is required during application. Specify Series 114 Tneme-Tufcoat for Gloss Finish.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for at least 28 days. Surface must be clean and dry.

One or Two Coats: 113-Color Tneme-Tufcoat	Dry Film Thickness	4.0 - 6.0
---	--------------------	-----------

3.19 CONCRETE FLOORS

A. EPOXY FLOOR COATINGS

1. System No. 290-1: Epoxy- Chemical Resistant Urethane

*This system will provide a durable, long-wearing coating that bonds tightly to concrete and stands up under heavy foot traffic, frequent cleaning, spillage of water, oil, grease, or chemical, and UV Exposure.*

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Mechanically abrade or Sweep Abrasive Blast Cleaning

Moisture vapor transmission should not exceed three lbs per 1,000 sq ft in a 24 hour period. (Reference ASTM F1869 "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium

Chloride.") Relative humidity should not exceed 80%. (Reference ASTM F2170 "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes.")

*Note: For moisture content up to 10 lbs per 1,000 sq ft or relative humidity up to 90%, Series 208 may be substituted for Series 201 as the primer.*

1st Coat: 201- Epoxoprime	5.0-7.0
2nd Coat: 237-Color Theme-Glaze	<u>8.0-10.0</u>
3rd Coat: 290 CRU	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 15.0- 20.0
	Minimum 17.0 MILS

For a non-skid finish, broadcast 30-50 mesh clean, dry silica sand into the 2nd coat at a rate of 5 lbs per 150 square feet.

2. System No. 241/222: Decorative Quartz Flooring (Non-Slip)

This system provides a decorative, chemical, abrasion, impact resistant, non-slip, seamless flooring system with a moisture mitigating base coat that resists up to 20 lbs of moisture vapor pressure.

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Mechanically abrade or Sweep abrasive Blast to provide a minimum surface profile equal to ICRI CSP3

1st Coat: 241 Ultra-Tread MVT	70 square feet per small kit
2nd Coat: 222 Deco-Tread	(1 ct. @ 1/16" ea.)
3rd Coat: 284 Theme-Glaze (clear)	<u>8.0 - 12.0</u>
	Minimum Dry Film Thickness 1/8"+

**3.20 POROUS MASONRY**

A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE

1. System No. 156-2: Modified Epoxy - Sand Texture

Modified Waterborne Acrylate. This system offers long term protection against wind-driven rain, mold/mildew growth, chalking & fading, and bridges hairline cracks.

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 157-Color Envirocrete	6.0-9.0
2nd Coat: 157 Envirocrete	<u>6.0-9.0</u>
	Dry Film Thickness 12.0-18.0
	Minimum DFT: 14.0 mils

2. System No. 104-3: High Solids Epoxy (Interior Only)

This system will produce a film thickness of 16 mils. The surface will be tile-like for easy cleaning and will provide protection against chemical attack, corrosive fumes, high humidity and wash down. Backroll first coat to fill porosity.

Surface Preparation: Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	8.0 - 10.0
2nd Coat: 104-Color H.S. Epoxy	<u>8.0 - 10.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	16.0 - 20.0
Minimum	18.0 Mils

3. System No. 113-2: Acrylic-Epoxy Semi-Gloss (Interior Only)

Series 113 Tneme-Tufcoat has very low odor and can be used when painting in occupied areas.

*Specify Series 114 Tneme-Tufcoat for a gloss finish.*

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 1254 Epoxoblock WB	125 SF/Gal
2nd Coat: 113-Color Tneme-Tufcoat*	<u>4.0 - 6.0</u>
	**4.0 - 6.0

\* *Two coats may be required if applied by roller*

\*\* *Total Dry Film Thickness of Topcoats Only*

4. System No. 156-3: Modified Acrylic Elastomer

If texture is needed, use 157 Enviro-Crete TX For application over previously applied coatings, use TNEMEC 151 Elasto-Grip at 1.0 - 2.5 mils DFT in lieu of Series 1254.

Surface Preparation: Surfaces must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 1254 Epoxoblock WB	125 SF/Gal
2nd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	4.0 - 8.0
3rd Coat: 156-Color Enviro-Crete	<u>4.0 - 8.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	8.0 - 16.0
Minimum	10.0 Mils

### 3.21 GYPSUM WALLBOARD

#### A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE

1. System No. 113-3: Acrylic-Epoxy

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 51PVA Sealer	1.0 - 2.0
2nd Coat: 113 H.B. Tneme-Tufcoat*	<u>4.0 - 5.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	5.0 - 7.0
Minimum	6.0 Mils

\*Two coats may be required if application is by brush and roller.

2. System No. 66HS-5: Hi-Build Epoxoline

Surface Preparation: Surface must be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 51PVA Sealer

1.0 - 2.0

2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline\*

4.0 - 6.0

Dry Film Thickness 5.0 - 8.0  
Minimum 5.0 Mils

\*Two coats may be required if applied by roller

3. System No. 1026--3: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen  
(Interior/Exterior Exposure)

This system is designed for mild use areas like office walls, laboratory ceilings, stairwells, etc. For Semi-Gloss finish, use 1029-color Tneme-Cryl S/G.

Surface Preparation: Surface must be dry and clean.

1st Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl

2.0 - 3.0

2nd Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl

2.0 - 3.0

Dry Film Thickness 4.0 - 6.0  
Minimum 5.0 Mils

3.22 WOOD

A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE

1. System No. 1029-2: Acrylic Emulsion Semi-Gloss

*Specify Series 1028 Hi-Build Tneme-Gloss for High Gloss finish.*

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 10-99W Undercoater

2.0-3.0

2nd Coat: 1029 Enduratone

1.5 - 3.5

3rd Coat: 1029 Enduratone

1.5 - 3.5

Dry Film Thickness 5.0 - 10.5  
Minimum 6.0 Mils

3.23 PVC PIPE

A. EXTERIOR OR INTERIOR

System No. 1095-4: Acrylic Polyurethane

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP1 followed by hand or power sanding to scarify / degloss surface.

Two Coats: 1095 Endurashield Dry Film Thickness 2.0-3.0 mils per coat.

**3.24 INSULATED PIPE**

**A. INTERIOR EXPOSURE**

System No. 1026-4: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen

*For semi-gloss finish, use 1029-Color Tneme-Cryl S/G.*

Surface Preparation: Surface shall be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl  
2nd Coat: 1026-Color Tneme-Cryl

	2.0 - 3.0	
	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
Dry Film Thickness		4.0 - 6.0
Minimum		5.0 Mils

**3.25 HIGH HEAT COATING**

**A. EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE**

1. System No. 1528-1: Inert Multipolymeric Matrix (1200 deg F Maximum)

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP10 Near-White Blast Cleaning - 1.5 Mil Surface Profile

1st Coat: 1528-Color Endura-Heat DTM  
2nd Coat: 1528-Color Endura-Head DTM

	2.0-4.0	
	<u>2.0-4.0</u>	
Dry Film Thickness		4.0-6.0

**3.26 SURFACES EXPOSED TO H2S/H2SO4 (SEVERE EXPOSURE/IMMERSION)**

**A. CEMENTITIOUS SURFACES**

System No. 434-1: Polyamine Epoxy Mortar System

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Sweep abrasive blast per SSPC-SP13 to remove all laitance, fines, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants, and to establish a surface profile equal to ICRI CSP 5 or greater.

Apply Tnemec Series 218 to all surfaces at a minimum of 1/16" to re-surface concrete, fill voids and bugholes, mitigate concrete outgassing, and to create a monolithic, paintable surface.

1st Coat: 434 Perma-Shield  
2nd Coat: 435 Perma-Glaze

	125 mils	
	<u>18.0-20.0</u>	
Dry Film Thickness		143-145
Minimum		144.0

B. FERROUS METAL SURFACES

System No. 142-1: Flake /Aluminum Oxide Filled Polyamine Epoxy

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP-10 Near White Metal Blast Cleaning (1.5 Mil Profile)

1st Coat: Series 1 Omnithane  
2nd Coat: 142 Epoxoline

2.5-3.5  
14 - 18.0  
Dry Film Thickness 16.0 - 23.5.0  
Minimum 20.0 Mils

3.27 EXTERIOR OF PRESTRESSED CONCRETE TANKS

A. System No. 156-4: New Tanks

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for at least (3) days. Surface to be clean and dry.

1st Coat: 156-Color Envirocrete  
2nd Coat: 156-Color Envirocrete

4.0 - 6.0  
4.0 - 6.0  
Dry Film Thickness 8.0 - 12.0  
Minimum 10.0 Mils

B. System No. 156-5: Existing Tanks (Previously Painted)

Surface Preparation: Remove all dirt, oil, grease, chalk, and loose paint per high pressure water blast (min. 3500 psi).

1st Coat: 151 Elasto-Grip  
Stripe Coat: Stripe all hairline cracks with a brushed coat  
of Series 156 Envirocrete  
Topcoat: 156-Envirocrete

1.0 - 2.5  
3.0 - 5.0  
4.0 - 6.0  
Dry Film Thickness (Cracks) 8.0 - 13.5  
Dry Film Thickness (Other) 5.0 - 8.5

3.28 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AREAS

A. System No. 239SC-1: Modified Novolac Epoxy

**This system offers superior chemical resistance to a wide range of aggressive chemicals, including Sulfuric Acid, Hydrofluosillic Acid, Sodium Hydroxide, Sodium Hypochlorite, Polymer Emulsion, and hydrocarbons.**

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Sweep abrasive blast per SSPC-SP13 to remove all laitance, fines, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants, and to establish a surface profile equal to ICRI CSP 5 or greater.

Moisture vapor transmission should not exceed three lbs per 1,000 sq ft in a 24 hour period. (Reference ASTM F1869 "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.") Relative humidity should not exceed 80%. (Reference ASTM F2170 "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes.") Note: For moisture

content up to 10 lbs per 1,000 sq ft or relative humidity up to 90%, Series 241 may be substituted for the primer. Refer to the Series 241 product data sheet for more information.

Apply Tnemec Series 218 to all vertical surfaces at a minimum of 1/16" to re-surface concrete, fill voids and bugholes, and to create a monolithic, paintable surface.

Apply Tnemec Series 215 or 218 as needed to fill voids in horizontal surfaces.

Primer: Tnemec Series 239SC RCK	6.0-8.0
Basecoat: Tnemec Series 239SC MCK	60.0-80.0
Fiberglass Mat: Tnemec Series 211-0215SC	NA
Saturant Coat: Tnemec Series 239SC RCK	10.0-12.0
Top Coat: Tnemec Series 282	<u>8.0-10.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	84.0-110.0

**Notes:**

1. See Tnemec's *Fiberglass Mat Reinforced Mortar Application Guide for System details*
2. *Series 282 is not color stable. For extended color and gloss retention, apply a finish coat of Tnemec Series 290 CRU @ 2.0-3.0 mils DFT*

B. System No. 61-1: Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy

This system offers superior resistance to gasoline, diesel fuel, and other hydrocarbons. Use TNEMEC Series 215 between coats as a filler and surfacer wherever it is required.

**Surface Preparation:** Allow new concrete to cure for 28 days. Sweep abrasive blast per SSPC-SP13 to remove all laitance, fines, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants, and to establish a surface profile equal to ICRI CSP 5 or greater.

Moisture vapor transmission should not exceed three lbs per 1,000 sq ft in a 24-hour period. (Reference ASTM F1869 "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.") Relative humidity should not exceed 80 percent. (Reference ASTM F2170 "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes.") Note: For moisture content up to 10 lbs per 1,000 sq ft or relative humidity up to 90 percent, Series 241 may be applied prior to the "Primer" coat. Refer to the Series 241 product data sheet for more information.

Apply Tnemec Series 218 to all **vertical** surfaces at a minimum of 1/16 inches to re-surface concrete, fill voids and bugholes, mitigate concrete outgassing, and to create a monolithic, paintable surface.

Apply Tnemec Series 215 or 218 as needed to fill voids in **horizontal** surfaces.

Primer: 61-5002 Tneme-Liner (Beige)	8.0 - 12.0
Topcoat: 61-5001 Tneme-Liner (Gray)	<u>8.0 - 12.0</u>
Dry Film Thickness	16.0 - 24.0

**3.29 CLEAR WATER REPELLENT FOR CONCRETE, MASONRY AND BRICK**

A. Silane /Siloxane Sealer (Min. 42% Solids)

Surface Preparation: Allow new concrete to cure 28 days. All surfaces must be clean, dry, and free of oils, curing compounds, form release oils, and other contaminants that might interfere with the penetration of the sealer.

COATING: BRICK, CONCRETE  
Tnemec Series 662 Two Coats @ 75-200 SF/GAL

SPLIT FACED OR POROUS MASONRY  
Tnemec Series 662 Two Coats @ 35-100 SF/GAL

**3.31 CANAL PIPE (AERIAL) CROSSINGS**

A. System 701-1: **NEW**. Zinc/Epoxy/Fluoropolymer for New Pipe or Existing Pipe Requiring Removal of Existing Coatings

Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning

Primer: 90-97 Tneme-Zinc	2.5 - 3.5	
2nd Coat: 66HS-Color Hi-Build Epoxoline	2.0 - 3.0	
3rd Coat: 701-Color Hydroflon	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>	
	Dry Film Thickness	6.5 - 9.5
	Minimum	8.0 Mils

B. System No. 701-2: **EXISTING**. High Build, Semi- Gloss Fluoropolymer for Marginally Cleaned Surfaces or Topcoating Over Existing Systems

Surface Preparation: High Pressure Water Blast (min. 3500 psi) or Solvent Clean (SSPC-SP1) and Spot Hand or Power Tool Clean (SSPC-SP 2 - 3) or Brush Blast (SSPC-SP7). Existing coatings must be clean, dry and tightly adhering prior to application of coatings.

Spot Coat: 135-Color Chembuild	3.0 - 5.0
Prime Coat: 135-Color Chembuild	3.0-5.0
2nd Coat: 701-Color Hydroflon	<u>2.0 - 3.0</u>
Minimum Dry Film Thickness (NIC Spot Coat)? 6.0	

**3.32 PROJECT DESIGNER SYSTEMS REFERENCE GUIDE**

A. STEEL

EXTERIOR (NON-IMMERSION)

- A.1 System No. 1095-1-1: Epoxy/High Build Urethane
- A.2 System No. 1095-2: High Build Urethane
- A.4 System 90-97: Zinc/Epoxy/Urethane

INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

- B.1 System No. 66HS-1: High Solids Epoxy
- B.2 System No. 66HS-2: High Build Epoxy

## IMMERSION

- C.1 System No. 104-1: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable)
- C.2 System No. 20HS-1: High Build Epoxy (Non-Potable)

### B. OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOIST (INTERIOR EXPOSURE)

System No. 115-1: Uni-Bond

### C. OVERHEAD METAL DECKING, JOINT (EXTERIOR EXPOSURE)

System No. 1029-1 Enduratone

### D. GALVANIZED STEEL-PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS FABRICATORS

System No. 1095-3: Epoxy/High Build Urethane

### E. GALVANIZED STEEL-INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION) AND ALUMINUM IN CONTACT WITH CONCRETE

System No. 66HS-3: Polyamide Epoxy

### I. CONCRETE

#### EXTERIOR-ABOVE GRADE

- A.1 System No. 1026-1: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen
- A.2 System No. 156-1: Modified Acrylic Elastomer

#### EXTERIOR-BELOW GRADE

- B.1 System No. 46-61: Coal Tar Pitch Solution

#### EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

- C.1 System No. 1026-2: Acrylic Emulsion Low Sheen
- C.2 System No. 66HS-4: Epoxy-Polyamide

#### IMMERSION (POTABLE & NON-POTABLE)

- D.1 System No. 104-2: High Solids Epoxy (Non-Potable)
- D.2 System No. 20HS-2: Epoxy Polyamide (Potable)

#### INTERIOR EXPOSURE (NON-IMMERSION)

- E.1 System No. 66HS-5: High Solids Epoxy
- E.2 System No. 113-1: Acrylic Epoxy Semi-Gloss

### J. CONCRETE FLOORS

- A.1 System No. 290-1: Epoxy-Polyamide
- A.5 System No. 241/222: Decorative / Functional Flooring (Non-Slip)

- K. POROUS MASONRY - EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
  - A.1 System No. 156-2: Modified Epoxy-Sand Texture
  - A.2 System No. 104-3: High Solids Epoxy (Interior Only)
  - A.3 System No. 113-2: Acrylic Epoxy Semi-Gloss (Interior Only)
  - A.4 System No. 156-3: Modified Acrylic Elastomer
  
- L. GYPSUM WALLBOARD
  - A.1 System No. 113-3: Acrylic Epoxy
  - A.2 System No. 66HS-5: Hi-Build Epoxoline
  - A.3 System No. 1026-3: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen
  
- M. WOOD EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
  - A.1 System No. 1029-2: Acrylic Emulsion Semi-Gloss
  - A.2 System No. 6-5: Acrylic Latex
  
- N. PVC PIPE EXTERIOR/INTERIOR EXPOSURE
  - A.1 System No. 1095-5: Acrylic Polyurethane
  
- O. INSULATED PIPE-INTERIOR EXPOSURE
  - A.1 System No. 1026-4: Acrylic Emulsion, Low Sheen
  
- P. HIGH HEAT SURFACES-FERROUS METAL
  - A.1 System No. 1528-1: Silicone Aluminum (1,200 degrees F Maximum)
  
- Q. SURFACES EXPOSED TO H<sub>2</sub>S/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (SEVERE EXPOSURE/IMMERSION)
  - A.1 System No. 434-1: Polyamine Epoxy Mortar Systems
  - A.2 System No. 142-1: Flake / Aluminum Oxide Filled Polyamine Epoxy
  
- R. EXTERIOR OF PRESTRESSED CONCRETE TANKS
  - A. System 156-4 New Tanks
  - B. System 156-5: Existing Tanks (Previously Painted)
  
- S. SECONDARY CONTAINMENT AREAS
  - A. System No. 239SC-1: Modified Novolac Epoxy
  - B. System No. 61-1: Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy
  
- T. CLEAR WATER REPELLENT FOR CONCRETE, MASONRY AND BRICK
  - A. Silane /Siloxane Sealer (Min. 42% Solids)

V. CANAL PIPE (AERIAL) CROSSINGS

- A. System No. 701-1: Zinc/Epoxy/Fluoropolymer
- B. System No. 701-2: High Build/Fluoropolymer
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe Above Grade: Series 66 High Build Epoxy

**3.33 COATING SCHEDULE - TO BE DEVELOPED BY PROJECT AS NEEDED**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09970 SURFACE PROTECTION SPRAY SYSTEM

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to install and test the coating system complete and ready for operation for the structures listed in the specifications and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. The work includes coating of all surfaces as shown and specified on the Drawings. This includes, but is not limited to stairs, walls, floors, concrete divider, concrete slabs, manholes wet wells, and all other work obviously required to be coated unless otherwise specified herein or on the Drawings. The omission of minor items in the Schedule of Work shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligation to include such items where they come within the general intent of the Specification as stated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Bypass pumping is the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- B. Concrete surface cleaning in each lift station is the responsibility of the General Contractor.
- C. Removal and offsite disposal of rubble is the responsibility of the General Contractor.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County shop drawings and schedules of all surfacing systems and appurtenances required. Submit design data and specification data sheets listing all parameters used in the surfacing system design and thickness calculations based on applicable provisions of .
- B. Submit to the County the name of the surfacing supplier, a list of materials to be furnished, and the qualification (per 1.05 A) of the application Contractor.

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
ASTM D638  
ASTM D790
- B. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

#### 1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contractor performing the surfacing work shall be fully qualified, experienced a minimum of seven years and equipped to complete this work expeditiously and in a satisfactory manner. The Contractor shall submit the following information to the County for review and approval before any surfacing work is performed.

1. The number of years of experience in performing this type of specialized work must be 7 years minimum.
  2. Name of the surfacing manufacturer and supplier for this work and previous work listed below. The Contractor shall be an approved installer as certified and licensed by the surfacing manufacturer and equipment supplier.
  3. A list of clients that the Contractor has performed this type of work.
    - a. The list shall contain names and telephone numbers of persons who can be called to verify previous satisfactory performance.
    - b. Installation dates and a description of the actual work performed.
    - c. The surfacing manufacturer shall provide an installation list of his product used for similar sewer rehabilitation projects. The list shall provide the same information as required in paragraphs 3.a and 3.b above.
- B. The County reserves the right to approve or disapprove the Contractor, based on the submitted qualifications.

**1.06 GUARANTEE**

All surfacing shall be guaranteed by the Contractor for a period of five years from the date of acceptance. During this period, all defects discovered in the surfacing, as determined by the County, shall be repaired or replaced in a satisfactory manner at no cost to the County, this shall include, but is not limited to, all work and costs associated with the shutdown of any pump stations and all bypass operations needed for the proper repairs to be made.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All surfacing products shall be from a single manufacturer. The supplier shall be responsible for the provisions of all test requirements specified in ASTM Standards D638 and D790 as applicable.
- B. The Contractor shall employ specialty workers who have proven ability to perform the Work included herein. This will consist of a minimum of two years or two project experiences installing this product. This is a requirement for each and every employee.

**1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Care shall be taken in shipping, handling and placing to avoid damaging. Any material damaged in shipment shall be replaced as directed by the County.
- B. Any material showing deterioration, or which has been exposed to any other adverse storage condition that may have caused damage, even though no such damage can be seen, shall be marked as rejected and removed at once from the work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. The material sprayed onto the surface shall be a urethane resin system formulated for the application within a sanitary sewer environment. The urethane will exhibit suitable corrosion resistance to corrosive gases and fluids found within domestic sanitary sewage. Unless dictated by varying effluent, the spray system shall be a urethane and exhibit the cured physical strengths specified herein.
- B. When cured, the surface coating shall form a continuous, tight-fitting, hard, impermeable surfacing data which is suitable for sewer system service and chemically resistant to any chemicals or vapors normally found in domestic sewage.
- C. The surface shall be an integral part of the structure being rehabilitated after being placed and cured. The surface shall cover the complete interior of the existing structure. The surface shall provide a continuous watertight seal or barrier.
  - 1. The surface shall effectively seal the interior surfaces of the structure and prevent any penetration or leakage of groundwater infiltration.
  - 2. Provide water resistance data on surface based on ASTM Standards.
  - 3. The surface shall be compatible with the thermal conditions of existing sewer lift stations and manholes. Surface temperature will range from 30 to 80 degrees F. Provide test data on thermal compatibility based on ASTM Standards.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Approved materials include
  - 1. Aquatapoxy A-6 and Raven 405 epoxy by Raven Lining Systems
  - 2. Green Monster
  - 3. Sauereisen 210 system (210T & 210GL - Manatee County Light Brown Formula)

- B. Polyurethane spray application shall comply with the following specifications:

The cured urethane system shall conform to the minimum physical standards, as listed below. The long-term data is for a 50-year design life of the process.

<u>Cured Urethane</u>	<u>Standard</u>	<u>Long-Term Data</u>
Tensile Stress	ASTM D638	5,000 psi
Flexural Stress	ASTM D790	10,000 psi
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	550,000 psi

- C. Epoxy spray application shall be 100% VOC free / 100% solids.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall clean each structure and shall dispose of any resulting material.
- B. All contaminants including: oils, grease, incompatible existing coatings, waxes, form release, curing compounds, efflorescence, sealers, salts, or other contaminants shall be removed.
- C. All concrete or mortar that is not sound or has been damaged by chemical exposure shall be removed to a sound concrete surface or replaced.
- D. Surface preparation method(s) should be based upon the conditions of the substrate, service environment and the requirements of the protective coating to be applied.
- E. Surfaces to receive protective coating shall be cleaned and abraded to produce a sound surface with adequate profile and porosity to provide a strong bond between the protective coating and the substrate. Generally, this can be achieved with a high pressure water cleaning using equipment capable of 5,000 psi at 4 gpm. Other methods such as abrasive blasting, shotblasting, grinding, scarifying or acid etching may also be used. Detergent water cleaning and hot water blasting may be necessary to remove oils, grease or other hydrocarbon residues from the concrete. Whichever method(s) are used, they shall be performed in a manner that provides a uniform, sound clean neutralized surface that is not excessively damaged.
- F. A concrete structure suitably prepared for coating shall have all loose, soft, discolored or otherwise deteriorated material removed from the manhole and the surface profile of the manhole shall be in accordance with ICRI Guidelines No. 03732. Expose aggregate and obtain a uniform surface texture resembling an ICRI - CPS (Concrete Surface Profile) #4-6. The County may use one or more of the following observations/tests to determine whether the manhole substrate has been properly cleaned and prepared:
  - a. Visual appearance of the manhole - The prepared substrate shall have the appearance of sound concrete, free from discolored, white, chalky and cracked areas.
  - b. Aural observations - When struck with a metal hammer or similar metal tool, the prepared substrate shall exhibit the characteristic sound of solid, competent concrete (or brick). Care should be taken not to fracture sound concrete.
  - c. Mechanical abrasion tests - The substrate should be competent enough such that it cannot be scraped off with the claw of a hammer or similar metal tool.
  - d. pH testing - The County may use wetted litmus paper applied to the surface of the substrate to ensure that the pH of the substrate is 7 or higher.
  - e. Phenolphthalein testing - The County may apply a few drops of phenolphthalein to the surface of the concrete, which if the concrete is competent should yield a purple color.
- G. The County is not obligated to use all of the above tests, but may do so at the County's sole discretion. Often visual, mechanical and/or aural observations and tests alone will be adequate, but the pH and/or phenolphthalein tests may be used if there is still some uncertainty.

- H. If after cleaning, a new or existing manhole does not meet these requirements, the County shall have authority to require additional cleaning effort and/or increased blasting pressure as required to adequately prepare the manhole. If necessary, the County may also require acid etching of the concrete surface to create the desired texture. For existing manholes, the County may also require mechanical removal of deteriorated concrete or other substrate materials.
- I. A mild chlorine solution may be used to neutralize the surface to diminish microbiological bacteria growth prior to final rinse and coating system if approved by the Manufacturer's Representative.
- J. The time between structure cleaning and preparation activities and application of the first coating layer shall be within the coating manufacturer's recommendation.
- K. All infiltration shall be stopped by using a material which is compatible with and is suitable for topcoating with the specified protective coating.
- L. The area between the manhole and the manhole ring and any other area that might exhibit movement or cracking due to expansion and contraction, shall be grouted with a flexible grout or gel before surface coating spray application.
- M. All surfaces should be inspected by the Inspector during and after preparation and before the repair material is applied.
- N. No separate payment shall be made for any preparatory work required prior to application of the surface coating.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance, giving the date, start time and estimated completion time for the work being conducted.
- B. The Contractor shall provide bypass pumping of sewage flows (as required) where and when the rehabilitation work is being performed. No flows will be permitted in the structure until the spray coating has properly cured to the manufacturer's specifications.
- C. The installation of the surface coating shall be in complete accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM and the manufacturer's specifications. A representative of the manufacturer shall be present during the actual installation.
  - 1. Prior to placing the surface coating, the manufacturer's representative must approve the surface preparation work and installation conditions including temperatures.
  - 2. All surfaces shall be sufficiently smooth and even, to ensure good flow handling characteristics when complete.
  - 3. All surfaces shall have the surface coating applied to the required thickness by spray application.
- D. Application procedures shall conform to the recommendations of the protective coating manufacturer, including material handling, mixing, environmental controls during application, safety, and spray equipment.

- E. The spray equipment shall be specifically designed to accurately ratio and apply the specified protective coating materials and shall be regularly maintained and in proper working order.
- F. The protective coating material must be spray applied by a Certified Applicator of the protective coating manufacturer.
- G. Polyurethane spray application shall be applied such that all surfaces shall be coated in accordance with the manufactures recommended thickness but not be less than 125 mils.
- H. Epoxy spray application shall be applied such that all surfaces shall be coated in accordance with the following:

1. Specified surfaces shall be coated by spray application of a moisture tolerant, solvent-free, 100% solids, epoxy protective coating as further described herein. Spray application shall be to a minimum wet film thickness in accordance with the following table or manufacturer's recommendation, whichever is greater:

Concrete, New/Smooth	80-100 mils for immersion, 60-80 mils for atmospheric, splash and spill exposure
Concrete, Rough	100-125+ mils
Masonry/Brick	125-150+ mils
Steel	16-80 mils for immersion, 16-40 mils for atmospheric, splash and spill exposure; also profile dependent
Fiberglass Systems	40-60 mils tack coat, 9 oz/yd <sup>2</sup> fabric, 40-60 mils top coat. Varies with circumstances

2. Airless spray application equipment approved by the coating manufacturer shall be used to apply each coat of the protective coating. Air assisted spray application equipment may be acceptable, especially for thinner coats (<10 mils), only if the air source is filtered to completely remove all oil and water.
3. If necessary, subsequent topcoating or additional coats of the protective coating should occur as soon as the basecoat becomes tack free, ideally within 12 hours but no later than the recoat window for the specified products. Additional surface preparation procedures will be required if this recoat window is exceeded.

**3.03 FIELD TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Field acceptance of surface coatings shall be based on the County's evaluation of the proper surfacing of the structure and the appropriate installation and curing test data along with review of the structure inspections.

- B. The surface coatings shall provide a continuous monolithic surfacing with uniform thickness throughout the structure interior. If the thickness of the coating surface is not uniform or is less than specified, it shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the County.
  - 1. The County will measure the surface cured thickness from a specimen retrieved by the Contractor. The Contractor shall retrieve the specimen by physically cutting through the surfacing (by drilling or coring). There will be up to three thickness measurement locations in each structure. A suitable non-destructive type of thickness measurement may also be used.
  - 2. All the surface coating thickness measurement locations shall be repaired by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. These repairs shall be included in the five year surface coating guarantee.
- C. All pipe connections shall be open, clear, and watertight.
- D. There shall be no cracks, voids, pinholes, uncured spots, dry spots, lifts, delaminations or other type defects.
- E. If any defective surface coating is discovered after it has been installed, it shall be repaired or replaced in a satisfactory manner within 72 hours and at no additional cost to the County. This requirement shall apply for the entire five year guarantee period.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

### SECTION 15500 AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE

Furnish and install a complete air conditioning system for climate control. The system shall be a (2) nominal ton high efficient air conditioning unit manufactured by Mitsubishi, Carrier or approved equal, with a minimum SEER rating of 14. The system shall include all necessary components to insure a complete operable system. The major components shall include inside air handler/evaporator unit, outside condensing unit, condensate line, thermostat, electrical power and wiring.

##### 1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All work performed under this specification shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the following codes and standards as modified by local ordinances:
1. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of ANSI/NFPA 70 "National Electric Code". Also conform to Pamphlet 90A of NFPA.
  2. Flame-Smoke Ratings: Provide air handling unit thermal insulation with flame-spread index of 25 or less, fuel-contributed index of 50 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  3. AMCA Standards: Comply with Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) standards as applicable for testing and rating fans, and testing louvers, dampers and shutters.
  4. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) duct work construction standards.
  5. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE) Handbook.
  6. ARI Certification: Provide central station packaged air handling units which comply with Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 430 and display ARI's certification symbols.
  7. UL Compliance: Provide electric components for air handling units which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.
  8. Construction shall comply with ANSI B9.1 safety code.
  9. Standard Building Code.
  10. Standard Mechanical Code.
  11. National Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Association - Manual 4.

##### 1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all components in factory-fabricated protective containers.
- B. Handle all components carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish. Do not install damaged components; replace and return damaged components to manufacturer.
- C. Store all components in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Thoroughly coordinated shop drawings shall be submitted for approval.
  - 1. Submit shop drawings and complete performance data for all major pieces of equipment, showing dimensions arrangement, connection sizes, electrical wiring diagram, power requirements and clearances required for access of service. Shop drawings shall include factory certification that the equipment has the required capacity, or shall include copies of manufacturer's published performance data.
  - 2. Equipment proposed will require complete shop drawings, which clearly show how the equipment fits the available space and in relation to adjacent equipment, with all connections shown such as piping and duct work.
  - 3. Provide submittal data for major component, air distribution devices, installation materials and duct work.
  - 4. Submit for approval complete power and control field wiring diagrams.
  - 5. Submit for approval a drawing indicating location and sizes of all wall penetrations and supports required for this work.
- B. All shop drawings submitted for approval shall be stamped by the Contractor before submission to indicate that the shop drawings are complete, checked and comply with all aspects of the requirements of all Contract Documents.
- C. Shop drawing approvals by the County will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for his own errors, nor from his responsibility for full compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. All data and drawings shall be submitted simultaneously in an indexed booklet.
- E. Warranty for the equipment under this Section.

## 1.05 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. When the installation is completed, submit to the County, one copy of the following, bound in a hard cover booklet:
  - 1. General operating instructions, including copies of posted specific instructions and automatic control diagrams.
  - 2. Maintenance instructions, followed by tabulated manufacturer's descriptive literature, shop drawings, performance curves and rating data, spare parts lists and manufacturer's maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of local service representatives of the manufacturer's of the installed equipment.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 OUTSIDE CONDENSING UNIT

- A. Factory-assembled, single piece, air-cooled air conditioner outdoor unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be factory wiring, piping, controls, compressor, and holding charge of R-410 refrigerant. Outdoor unit shall be same manufacturer as associated indoor unit.

- B. Constructed of galvanized steel, phosphatized and coated with a baked enamel finish. Finish shall pass the 500-hour salt spray test. Removable access panels for access to internal components. Outdoor Compartment: Isolated, with acoustic lining to ensure quiet operation. Knockouts for unit electrical power.
- C. Direct-drive propeller type shall blow air through outdoor coil. Motor with totally enclosed, with Class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings and thermal overload protection. Shaft of galvanized or stainless steel construction. Fan blades shall be corrosion-resistant and be statically and dynamically balanced. Equip openings with PVC-coated protection grille over fan and coil.
- D. Compressor: Fully hermetic reciprocating or scroll type. Equipped with oil system, operating oil charge, and motor. Internal overloads shall protect compressor from overtemperature and overcurrent. Motor: NEMA rated, Class F, suitable for operation in a refrigerant atmosphere. Scroll compressors shall have high discharge gas temperature protection. Reciprocating compressors shall be equipped with crankcase heaters to minimize liquid refrigerant accumulation in compressor during shutdown and to prevent refrigerant dilution of oil. Installed on rubber vibration isolators and shall have internal spring isolation.
- E. Condenser Coil: Constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to internally enhanced seamless copper tubes that are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed.
- F. Refrigeration Components: Brass external liquid line service valve with service gauge port connections. Suction line service valve with service gauge connection port. Service gauge port connections on compressor suction and discharge lines with Schrader-type fittings with brass caps. Suction Line: Accumulator. Pressure relief.
- G. Controls: Factory selected, assembled, and tested. Reversing valve for heat pump units and Heating mode metering device for heat pump units. Automatic restart on power failure. Three-pole contactors. Time delay control sequence shall be provided standard through control board on indoor units. High pressure and liquid line low pressure switches. Automatic outdoor fan motor protection. Start capacitor and relay (single-phase units without scroll compressors). Defrost board to provide defrost control.
- H. Safeties: Time delay restart to prevent compressor reverse rotation on single-phase scroll compressors. Safety lockout if an outdoor unit safety is open. High condensing temperature protection. System diagnostics. Compressor motor current and temperature overload protection. High pressure relief. Outdoor fan failure protection.
- I. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

**2.02 INSIDE AIR HANDLER/EVAPORATOR UNIT**

- A. The indoor unit shall be a ceiling recessed 4-way fan coil unit, operable with R410A refrigerant, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation. It shall provide fixed airflow direction per vane with bottom return air configuration. Computerized PID control shall be used to maintain room temperature within 1 degree F. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while inhibiting changes in room temperature. Included as standard equipment, MERV 8 filters, isolation valves at evaporator, drain water lifting mechanism. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 35 dB(A) to 43 dB(A) at low speed 5 feet below the suction grille.

- B. The unit shall be constructed of a galvanized steel casing.
- C. The cabinet shall be located recessed into the ceiling. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- D. Discharge and inlet grilles, high-impact polystyrene.
- E. The fan shall be direct-drive, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available. The air flow rate shall be available in high and low settings. The fan motor shall be thermally protected and shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.
- F. Totally enclosed and permanently lubricated with inherent protection.
- G. Coils shall be the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
- H. The coil shall be a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
- I. The coil shall be a 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 14 FPI design completely factory tested.
- J. The refrigerant connections shall be solder-joint connections and the condensate will be full size of unit connection PVC.
- K. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil.
- L. A drain water lifting mechanism built-in the unit.
- M. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
- N. The unit shall have controls to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. Wall mounted remote controller with Liquid Crystal Display (LCD), mode, ON/OFF and temperature setting bottoms as a minimum. Automatic restart after power failure at same operating conditions as at failure.
- O. Accessories: Provide as scheduled in Equipment Schedule.

## **2.04 TEMPERATURE CONTROLS**

- A. 7-Day programmable Thermostat
- B. Heating and Cooling Stages: Multi stage cooling and heating electronic control. Staging delay between each cycle. Visual indication of activation of each stage.
- C. Temperature Scale: Furnish 50 to 90 degrees F dial.
- D. External adjustments.
- E. Operator interface to consist of temperature adjustment, LCD room temperature display, and visual indication of each cooling and heating stage activation.

- F. Insulating back, where exterior wall mounting is indicated.
- G. Adjustable "dead band" between heating and cooling to be between 4 degrees F and 20 degrees F.
- H. Power loss memory for restoration of sequence of operation in event of power loss.

**PART 3 TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. The Contractor shall test and balance the air conditioning system.
- B. The term "air conditioning systems" shall be understood and intended to mean all air conditioning supply systems, and all associated equipment and accessories.

**PART 4 EXECUTION**

**4.01 GENERAL**

- A. Install the air conditioning system where indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that units comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
  - 1. Coordinate with other work, including plumbing, ceiling and truss construction, roof decking, electric, piping, and overhead crane system as necessary to interface installation of air handling units with other work.
  - 2. Install air handling unit on vibration mounts and comply with manufacturer's indicated installation method.

**4.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. All major components shall be rigidly and strongly supported with suitable braces, tees, or angles to keep them true to shape and prevent buckling.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and these Specifications.
- C. Set and install equipment so equipment is level and properly supported.
- D. Ensure piping connections to equipment do not cause strain on equipment.
- E. Ensure vibration isolation has been installed according to manufacturer's instructions and isolation devices are performing satisfactorily.
- F. Install safety devices as recommended by manufacturer and required by code.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 15094 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals and install pipe hangers, supports, concrete inserts and anchor bolts including all metallic hanging and supporting devices for supporting exposed piping.

#### 1.02 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Hangers and supports shall be of approved standard design where possible and shall be adequate to maintain the supported load in proper position under all operating conditions. The minimum working factor of safety for pipe supports shall be five times the ultimate tensile strength of the material.

Note: Lift Stations have their own pipe support hanger and support design and detail, shown in the Utility Standards if not shown on the plans.

- B. All pipe and appurtenances connected to equipment shall be supported in such a manner as to prevent any strain being imposed on the equipment. When manufacturers have indicated requirements that piping loads shall not be transmitted to their equipment, the Contractor shall submit a certification stating that such requirements have been complied with.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the County for approval, as provided in the Contract Documents, shop drawings of all items to be furnished under this Section.
- B. Submit to the County, for approval, samples of all materials specified herein.
- C. All pipe hangers, supports, hanger rods, clamps, concrete inserts and wall brackets, etc., whether specified or not, shall be submitted (together with load calculations) to the County for approval, if requested.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. All pipe and tubing shall be supported as required to prevent significant stresses in the pipe or tubing material, valves, and fittings and to support and secure the pipe in the intended position and alignment. All supports shall be designed to adequately secure the pipe against excessive dislocation due to thermal expansion and contraction, internal flow forces, and all probable external forces such as equipment, pipe, and personnel contact. All pipe supports shall be approved prior to installation.
- B. All materials used in manufacturing hangers and supports shall be capable of meeting the respective ASTM Standard Specifications with regard to tests and physical and chemical properties, and be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

- C. Hangers and supports shall be spaced in accordance with ANSI B31.1.0 except that the maximum unsupported span shall not exceed 10 feet unless otherwise specified herein.
- D. Unless otherwise specified herein, pipe hangers and supports shall be as manufactured by Grinnell Co., Inc., Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., or equal. Any reference to a specific figure number of a specific manufacturer is for the purpose of establishing a type and quality of product and shall not be considered as proprietary. Any item comparable in type, style, quality, design and performance will be considered for approval.

**2.02 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR METAL PIPE**

- A. Suspended single pipes shall be supported by hangers suspended by steel rods from galvanized concrete inserts, beam clamps, or ceiling mounting bolts.

The following sizes are minimum requirements and are subject to the County's approval:

- 1. Hanger rods shall be rolled steel machine threaded with load ratings conforming to ASTM Specifications and the strength of the rod shall be based on root diameter. Hanger rods shall have the following minimum diameters:

<u>Pipe Size, Inches</u>	<u>Min. Rod Diameter, In.</u>
Less than 2-1/2	3/8
2-1/2 through 4	1/2
4	5/8
6	3/4
8-12	7/8
14-18	1
20-30	1-1/4
Above 30	See SPECIAL SUPPORTS Paragraph 2.04

- 2. Where applicable, structural attachments shall be beam clamps. Beam clamps, for rod sizes 1/2-inch through 3/4-inch shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 229, and for rod sizes 7/8-inch through 1-1/4 inches shall be equal to Grinnel Fig. No. 228, or equal.
- 3. Concrete inserts for pipe hangers shall be continuous metal inserts designed to be used in ceilings, walls or floors, spot insets for individual pipe hangers, or ceiling mounting bolts for individual pipe hangers and shall be as manufactured by Unistrut Corp., Wayne, Michigan; Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., Laconia, New Hampshire; Richmond or equal and shall be as follows:
  - a. Continuous concrete inserts shall be used where applicable and/or as shown on the Drawings and shall be used for hanger rod sizes up to and including 3/4-inch diameter. Inserts to be used where supports are parallel to the main slab reinforcement shall be Series P3200 by Unistrut Corp., Fig. 1480 Type 2 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or equal. Inserts to be used where supports are perpendicular to the main slab reinforcement shall be Series P3300 by Unistrut Corp., Fig. 1480 Type I by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., or equal.
  - b. Spot concrete inserts shall be used where applicable and shall be used for hanger sizes up to and including 7/8-inch diameter. Inserts shall be Fig. 650 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. for hanger rod sizes 1/2-inch through and including 3/4-inch and Fig. 266 by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc., for 7/8-inch hanger rods.

- c. Ceiling mounting bolts shall be used where applicable and be for hanger rod sizes 1-inch through and including 1-1/4 inches shall be Fig. 104M as manufactured by Carpenter and Patterson, Inc. or equal.
  - d. All pipe hangers shall be capable of vertical adjustment under load and after erection. Turnbuckles, as required and where applied, shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 230.
- 4. Wall or column supported pipes shall be supported by welded steel brackets equal to Grinnell Fig. 194, 195 and 199 as required, for pipe sizes up to and including 20-inch diameter. Additional wall bearing plates shall be provided where required.
  - a. Where the pipe is located above the bracket, the pipe shall be supported by an anchor chair and U-bolt assembly supported by the bracket for pipes 4-inches and larger or by a U-bolt for pipes smaller than 4-inches. Anchor chairs shall be equal to Carpenter & Patterson Fig. 127. U-bolts shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. 120 and 137.
  - b. Where the pipe is located below the bracket, the pipes shall be supported by pipe hangers suspended by steel rods from the bracket. Hangers and steel rods shall be as specified above.
  - c. Wall or column supported pipes 2-inches and smaller may be supported by hangers equal to Carpenter and Patterson Figures 74, 179 or 237 as required.
- 5. Floor supported pipes 3-inches and larger in diameter shall be supported by either cast-in-place concrete supports or adjustable pipe saddle supports as directed by the County. In general, concrete supports shall be used when lateral displacement of the pipes is probable (unless lateral support is provided), and adjustable pipe saddle type supports shall be used where lateral displacement of the pipes is not probable.
  - a. Each concrete support shall conform to the details shown on the Drawings. Concrete shall be poured after the pipe is in place with temporary supports. Top edges and vertical corners of each concrete support shall have 1-inch bevels. Each pipe shall be secured on each concrete support by a wrought iron or steel anchor strap anchored to the concrete with cast-in-place bolts or with expansion bolts. Where directed by the County, vertical reinforcement bars shall be grouted into drilled holes in the concrete floor to prevent overturning or lateral displacement of the concrete support. Unless otherwise approved by the County, maximum support height shall be 5 feet.
  - b. Concrete piers used to support base elbows and tees shall be similar to that specified above.  
Piers may be square or rectangular.
  - c. Each adjustable pipe saddle support shall be screwed or welded to the corresponding size 150 lb. companion flanges or slip-on welding flanges respectively. Supporting pipe shall be of Schedule 40 steel pipe construction. Each flange shall be secured to the concrete floor by a minimum of two expansion bolts per flange. Adjustable saddle supports shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. No. 264. Where used under base fittings, a suitable flange shall be substituted for the saddle.
  - d. Floor supported pipes less than 3 inches shall be supported by fabricated steel supports.
- 6. Vertical piping shall be supported as follows:
  - a. Where pipes change from horizontal to vertical, the pipes shall be supported on the horizontal runs within two feet of the change in direction by pipe supports as previously specified herein.

- b. For vertical runs exceeding 15 feet, pipes shall be supported by approved pipe collars, clamps, brackets, or wall rests at all points required to insure a rigid installation.
  - c. Where vertical piping passes through a steel floor sleeve, the pipe shall be supported by a friction type pipe clamp which is supported by the pipe sleeve. Pipe clamps shall be equal to Grinnell Fig. 262.
7. Anchor bolts shall be equal to Kwik-Bolt as manufactured by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma or Wej-it manufactured by Wej-it Expansion Products, Inc., Bloomfield, Colorado.
  8. All rods, hangers, inserts, brackets, and components shall be furnished with galvanized finish.

## 2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLASTIC PIPE

- A. Single plastic pipes shall be supported by pipe supports as previously specified herein.
- B. Multiple, suspended, horizontal plastic pipe runs, where possible, and rubber hose shall be supported by ladder type cable trays such as the Electray Ladder by Husky-Burndy, the Globetray by the Metal Products Division of United States Gypsum, or equal. Ladder shall be of mild steel construction. Rung spacing shall be approximately 18 inches for plastic pipe and 12 inches for rubber hose. Tray width shall be approximately 6-inch for single runs of rubber hose and 12 inches for double runs of rubber hose. Ladder type cable trays shall be furnished complete with all hanger rods, rod couplings, concrete inserts, hanger clips, etc. required for a complete support system. Individual plastic pipes shall be secured to the rungs of the cable tray by strap clamps or fasteners equal to Globe Model M-CAC, Husky-Burndy Model SCR or equal. Spacing between clamps shall not exceed 9 feet. The cable trays shall provide continuous support along the length of the pipe.
- C. Individual clamps, hangers, and supports in contact plastic pipe shall provide firm support, but not so firm as to prevent longitudinal movement due to thermal expansion and contraction.

## 2.04 SPECIAL SUPPORTS

- A. The pipes shall be supported by means of a supporting framework suitably anchored into the floor or curbing. The vertical piping shall be suitably secured to horizontal support members connected at each end to vertical support members and spaced as required to provide a rigid installation.
  1. The complete supporting system shall be as manufactured by the Unistrut Corporation, Globe-Strut as manufactured by the Metal Products Division of U.S. Gypsum, or equal.
  2. Vertical and horizontal supporting members shall be U-shaped channels similar to Unistrut Series P1000. Vertical piping shall be secured to the horizontal members by pipe clamps or pipe straps equal to Unistrut Series P1100M and Series P2558. All components shall be of mild steel.
  3. The assemblies shall be furnished complete with all nuts, bolts, and fittings required for a complete assembly.
  4. The design of each individual framing system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Shop drawings shall be submitted and shall show all details of the installation including dimensions and types of supports.

- B. Any required pipe supports for which the supports specified in the Section are not applicable, including pipe supports for above 30-inch pipe, shall be fabricated or constructed from standard aluminum shapes in accordance with Specifications, concrete and anchor hardware similar to items previous specified herein and shall meet the minimum requirements listed below and be submitted to the approval of the County.
1. Pipe support systems shall meet all requirements of this Section and all related Sections of this Specification.
  2. Complete design details of the entire pipe support systems shall be provided by the Contractor, for approval by the County.
  3. The pipe support system shall not impose loads on the supporting structures, in excess of the loads for which the supporting structure is designed.
  4. Hanger rods for above 30-inch pipe shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inch diameter and shall not exceed the manufacturer's standard maximum recommended safe load.
- C. Pipe supports in lift stations shall be as shown in the Utility Standards details.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All pipes, horizontal and vertical, shall be rigidly supported from the building structure by approved supports. Supports shall be provided at changes in direction and elsewhere as shown in the Drawings or specified herein. No piping shall be supported from other piping or from metal stairs, ladders, and walkways, unless it is so indicated on the Drawings, or specifically directed or authorized by the County.
- B. All pipe supports shall be designed with liberal strength and stiffness to support the respective pipes under the maximum combination of peak loading conditions to include pipe weight, liquid weight, liquid movement, and pressure forces, thermal expansion and contraction, vibrations, and all probable externally applied forces. Prior to installation, all pipe supports shall be approved by the County.
- C. Pipe supports shall be provided to minimize lateral forces through valves, both sides of split type couplings, and sleeve type couplings and to minimize all pipe forces to pump housings. Pump housings shall not be utilized to support connecting pipes.
- D. Pipe supports shall be provided as follows:
1. Cast iron and ductile iron shall be supported at a maximum support spacing of 10 feet-0-inches with a minimum of one support per pipe section at the joints.
  2. Supports for multiple PVC pipes shall be continuous wherever possible. Individually supported PVC pipes shall be supported as recommended by the manufacturer except that support spacing shall not exceed five (5) feet.
  3. Support spacing for galvanized steel pipe and copper tubing shall not exceed five (5) feet.
  4. All vertical pipes shall be supported at each floor or at intervals of at least 15 feet by approved pipe collars, clamps, brackets, or wall rests and at all points necessary to insure rigid construction.
- E. Pipe supports shall not result in point loadings, but shall distribute pipe loads evenly along the pipe circumference.

- F. Effects of thermal expansion and contraction of the pipe shall be accounted for in pipe support selection and installation.
- G. Inserts for pipe hangers and supports shall be installed on forms before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, all drawings and figures shall be checked which have a direct bearing on the pipe locations. Responsibility for the proper location of pipe supports is included under this Section.
- H. Continuous metal inserts shall be embedded flush with the concrete surface.

**3.02 PRIME COATING**

- A. Prior to prime coating, all pipe hangers and supports shall be thoroughly clean, dry, and free from all mill-scale, rust, grease, dirt, paint, and other foreign substances to the satisfaction of the County.
- B. All submerged pipe supports shall be prime coated with TNEMEC 69-1211 Epoxy Primer or equal. All other pipe supports shall be prime coated with TNEMEC 66-1211, or equal.
- C. Finish coating shall be compatible with the prime coating used and shall be applied as specified in the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 15400 PLUMBING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary for complete installation of a plumbing system complete and ready for use.

#### 1.02 GENERAL

- A. The general arrangement of the plumbing shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Detached drawings of proposed departures shall be submitted to the County for approval prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fittings of materials and equipment in each building. All work shall comply with local code requirements.
- B. Plumbing fixtures, devices and pipe shall be installed in such a manner to prohibit a cross connection or interconnection between a potable water supply and a polluted supply. The plumbing installation shall further prohibit the backflow of sewage, polluted water, or waste into the water supply system. Potable water hose bibs shall include vacuum breaker installation.
- C. Required materials not covered by the detailed Specifications shall meet the requirements of the local Plumbing Code, other applicable State and Local Ordinances and Codes, and shall conform to accepted plumbing practice.
- D. Drainage connections shall be trapped except as noted. The service line to each item of equipment shall be equipped with a cutoff valve and union for isolation of the item for repair and maintenance. Interference with the operation of other equipment or fixtures during repair or maintenance work is prohibited. The Contractor shall coordinate all work called for in the Contract Documents including, but not limited to furnishing the equipment with the services under this Section of the Specifications.
- E. The Drawings show a general concept of the plumbing system, but are not intended to show all of the offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting all his work and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, traps, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions, at no additional cost to the County.
- F. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance and no excessive cutting of construction will be permitted. Damage to buildings, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting for installation shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved, at no additional cost to the County.
- G. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. Upon completion of all work, the fixtures, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted and operated.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

The Contractor shall submit to the County for review and approval in accordance with the Contract Documents: complete shop drawings, working drawings, and product data for all materials and equipment furnished under this Section.

**1.04 CODES, ORDINANCES AND PERMITS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all of the laws, ordinances, and codes, rules and regulations of the local and state authorities having jurisdiction over any of the work specified herein. He shall apply and pay for all necessary permits.
- B. If any part of the Plans and Specifications conflict with the laws and codes, the Contractor shall call it to the County's attention prior to the commencement of work.

**1.05 GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall warrant all labor and materials free from defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance and shall, upon notification during this period, promptly repair or replace any defective items of material or equipment at no additional cost.

**1.06 ACCESSIBILITY**

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself fully regarding the peculiarities and limitations of the space available for the installation of all material in this Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall install the equipment, such as valves, traps, clean-outs, etc., so that it is readily accessible. He shall provide access panels where required. The foregoing shall also apply in general to any part of the system which may be necessary to be reached from time to time for maintenance and operations of the system.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall conform to the South Florida Plumbing Code.
- B. The revision of the particular ASTM, SBC or AWWA standard in effect at the time of advertisement for bids shall be the minimum acceptable.
- C. Copper water pipe shall be Type L, hard drawn tubing and fittings shall be cast brass or wrought copper.
- D. A dielectric coupling shall be provided between ferrous and nonferrous materials.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish certified statements from the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements specified above.

## 2.02 SOIL, WASTE, DRAIN AND VENT PIPING

Underground soil, waste and drain pipe and fittings shall be coated hub-and-spigot cast iron or cast ductile iron pipe, with dual-tite or tyseal joints. Above-ground soil, waste, drain and vent piping shall be service weight, cast iron soil pipe with No-Hub fittings. Waste arms and condensate waste, from air conditioning equipment, may be DWV copper. Cast ductile iron and galvanized steel pipe rainwater drainage systems shall be provided where shown on the Drawings, and as provided under this Section.

## 2.03 CLEANOUT PLUGS AND TEST TEES

Cleanouts shall be the same sizes as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than four inches shall not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast iron hub-and-spigot pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place indicated on the Drawings, or, if not indicated, to an easily accessible place. All cleanouts extended through all floors shall be provided with cast access boxes which shall be Josam Series #58730 with Nikaloy cover.

## 2.04 FLASHING

Vent pipes and roof drains shall be flashed and made watertight at the roof with not lighter than 4-pound sheet lead. Flashings shall be extended up the vent pipes a minimum of six inches to form counter-flashing or rain guards for pipe. Flashings in connection with cast iron pipe vents shall be turned down into the pipes or hubs. Flashing shields shall extend not less than eight inches from the vent pipes and roof drains in all directions.

## 2.05 TRAPS

Unless otherwise indicated, each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system shall be equipped with a trap. Traps are specified to be supplied with the fixtures. Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on bell-and-spigot pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on threaded pipe shall be recess drainage pattern. All floor drains shall have deep seal traps and be provided with Josam #88250 trap seal primer valve, where a single is required. Where multiple primers are required, see Drawings for primers and detail or as approved, to preclude trap liquid seal evaporation.

## 2.06 SHOWER PAN

- A. The floor of each individual shower shall be made watertight with a metal pan or other approved materials fabricated in place. The metal pan shall be constructed from either 6-pound sheet lead or 16-ounce copper. The sheet metal shall be cut to size and shape of the shower area, allowing six inches for turn-up.
- B. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. The upstands shall be recessed so that the pan will receive any seepage through materials above. The pans shall be coated with two coats of asphalt. Both sides of the pan including upstands shall be coated with asphalt paint. The pan shall be installed and the trap flange shall be countersunk to assure drainage. The trap shall be plugged and the pan filled with water as a test before installing the cement and tile.

## 2.07 DRAINS

Provide floor drains (FD) as manufactured by Josam, Zurn or Wade. All drains shall have nickel-bronze tops. All floor drains shall be as scheduled on the Drawings. Provide flashing clamp devices on all drains.

## 2.08 WATER PIPE, FITTINGS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. All water piping shall be Copper Type "L" except where otherwise noted on the Drawings. Copper pipe where code allows to be under slabs shall be continuous without joints, and encased in plastic pipe sleeves, its total length to include the turn to above slab.
- B. The piping shall be extended to all fixtures, outlets, and equipment from the gate valve. Plugged or capped fittings shall be provided for draining low points of the piping system. Outlets shall be capped or plugged and left ready for future connections.
  - 1. Piping shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building by the Contractor and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. Care shall be taken not to weaken structural portions of the building. Aboveground piping shall be run parallel with the lines of the building unless otherwise shown or noted on the Drawings. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main using such crossover fittings as may be required by structural or installation conditions. Service pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2-inch between finished covering and other work and not less than 1/2-inch between finished covering on the different services. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of long screws and bushing will not be permitted.
  - 2. All water piping shall be installed so as to allow complete drainage through hose bibs, or 1/2-inch globe valves.
  - 3. Allowance for expansion and contraction shall be made throughout the system. Horizontal runs over 50 feet long shall be anchored to the wall or to the supporting construction about midway on the run to force the expansion movement to divide equally, half at each end. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on all branch runouts from mains to risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that the piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without staining.
  - 4. Air chambers shall be provided on all hot and cold supplies near each faucet, control valve, or flush valve, except hose faucets. Chambers shall be self-draining when the system is drained. If not definitely shown on the Drawings, air chambers shall consist of an 18-inch length of pipe one diameter larger than the branch supply, capped. Provide a mechanical shock absorber equal to Zurn Z-200 at any quick-closing valve, and other places air chambers are not approved.
- C. Threaded pipe shall conform to the requirements of other applicable paragraphs and sections of these Specifications. Unions shall be provided where required for disconnection of exposed piping. Unions shall be accessible.

**2.09 VALVES**

A. Valves shall be provided on all supplies to fixtures and equipment. Valves indicated in connection with runouts, risers, branches, and mains shall be in accordance with this Specification. No valve shall be installed on any line with its stem below the horizontal. All valves shall be gate valves unless otherwise specified or indicated. Valves three inches and smaller shall be all bronze construction. Larger valves shall have iron bodies with brass trim. All valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 125 psig saturated steam. Valves for use with ferrous pipe shall have threaded ends through 2-inch size, and flanged ends for larger sizes. Valves shall be equal to the following figure numbers as manufactured by the William Powell Company:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>3" &amp; SMALLER SCREWED ENDS</u>	<u>3" &amp; 3-1/2" FLANGED</u>	<u>VALVES FOR COPPER PIPING SWEAT ENDS</u>
Gate	2700	1793	Nibco #S112
Gate (NRS)	2707	1787	Nibco #S113(NRS)
Check	578	559	Nibco #S413

1. Nonrising stem valves shall be used only where space conditions prevent use of rising stem valves, or where installed underground in valve boxes.
2. Check valves subject to back pressure, pulsations or reversal of flow, shall have provisions for quick closing by means of springs, weight and lever, or as approved.
3. A complete list shall be submitted for written approval. All valves shall be products of the same manufacturer.
4. Valves shall be products of William Powell Co., Crane, or approved equal.

**2.10 UNIONS**

Unions on ferrous pipe three inches in diameter and smaller shall be 150 pounds malleable iron, zinc-coated. Unions on water piping 3-1/2 inches in diameter and larger shall be flanged pattern, 125-pound class, zinc-coated. Gaskets for flanged unions shall be of the best quality fiber, plastic, or leather. Unions shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions.

**2.11 HOSE BIBS**

Hose bibs shall be brass, polished chromium plated, as manufactured by Chicago Faucet Company. Potable water bibs shall be No. 952, 3/4-inch or 1-inch with vacuum breaker as noted on the Drawings. Equal by N1BCO, Purtector Sill Cocks Model 763VB with built-in backflow preventor.

**2.12 RELIEF VALVE**

Provide an approved temperature and pressure relief valve for the electric water heater. Relief valve shall be equipped with manual test lever. Pipe relief valve discharge to building exterior or as approved.

## 2.13

### PIPE SLEEVES, HANGERS AND FIXTURE SUPPORT

- A. Pipe sleeves, hangers and fixture support shall be furnished and set, and the Contractor shall be responsible for their proper and permanent location.
1. Pipe sleeves shall be installed for pipes passing through footings, floors, walls and roof decks constructed with concrete and other cast-in-place materials. Clearance between sleeves and pipe covering and/or pipes shall be approximately 1/2-inch. Construction shall not be cut except where approved by the County. Where cutting of construction is permitted, the construction shall be repaired to match its original condition. Sleeves located in exterior walls, concrete roof slabs, and floors on and below grade shall be sealed to make the space between pipe and sleeve watertight. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or where the Contractor has received prior approval of the County.
    - a. Pipe sleeves shall be installed for pipes that will pass through exterior walls and floors. Sleeves that pass through the floor shall extend 1 to 2 inches above the floor. The space between sleeve and pipe and/or pipe covering shall be sealed with plastic bituminous cement.
    - b. Where plumbing piping (6 inches and smaller) passes through finished floors and the pipe will be exposed, the sleeve shall be fabricated of 3/16-inch (minimum) Type 316 stainless steel, and the sleeve shall be cut off exactly 1-inch above finished floor unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.
  2. Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports:
    - a. Unless otherwise noted or detailed on the Drawings, pipe hangers and supports shall be Ginnell, ITT or approved equal. Pipe hangers shall be Fig. 107, Fig. 115 or Fig. 138; wall hooks Fig. 168; and brackets Fig. 223. Concrete inserts shall be equal to Fig. 281 and shall be installed before the concrete is poured. Wherever possible, ceiling hangers shall be supported utilizing toggle bolts of an approved type or ceiling flanges Fig. 128 or 128R, or as detailed on the Drawings.
    - b. Horizontal Piping: Hangers and supports shall be installed as specified hereinafter, and at locations not more than three feet from the end of each runout. A hanger shall be installed not over one foot from each change in direction of piping. In lieu of separate hangers, the Contractor may submit for approval by the County a detailed drawing of trapeze hangers. Rings shall have a diameter large enough to include pipe insulation and protective saddle. Hangers for copper piping shall be copper plated.
      - 1) Cast iron soil pipe shall be supported at not more than five foot intervals and supports shall be located near each hub, or joint.
      - 2) Threaded pipe shall be supported at eight foot intervals.
      - 3) Underground piping shall be laid on a firm bed for its entire length, except where support is otherwise provided.
  3. Fixtures and equipment shall be supported and fastened in a satisfactory manner. Where secured to solid masonry, fixtures and equipment shall be fastened with brass bolts or machine screws in lead or corrosion-resisting-metal, sleeve type anchorage units or with brass expansion bolts. Expansion bolts shall be 1/4-inch brass bolts with 20 threads to the inch and of sufficient length to extend at least three inches into solid masonry construction, and shall be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves or proper length to ring expansion sleeves into the solid concrete or brick wall. Where secured to cellular masonry construction, fixtures and equipment shall be fastened with 1/4-inch brass toggle bolts or through bolts. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts shall be hexagonal with rounded tops finished and chromium plated; exposed ends of bolts shall be concealed by chromium plated hexagonal nuts. Exposed nuts and heads of screws shall be provided with chromium plated brass washers.

## 2.14 IDENTIFICATION TAGS

Identification tags made of brass, indicating function of the valve, size, and working pressure shall be installed on all valves except valves installed on supplies to plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be two inches in diameter and marking stamped and wired to valve with 0.0808-inch diameter (No. 12 AWG) copper wire. The Contractor shall also provide charts and diagrams of approved size giving the number, location and function of each valve, and distinguishing all pipe lines. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish record drawings to the County.

## 2.15 FLOOR, WALL AND CEILING PLATES

Exposed insulated and uninsulated pipes through floors, finished walls, or finished ceilings shall be fitted with chromium plated or enameled cast iron or steel plates. Plates shall be large enough to completely close the hole around the pipes and shall be square, octagonal, or round, with the least dimension not less than 1-1/2 inches larger than the diameter of the pipe. Plates shall be secured in an approved manner.

## 2.16 PIPE INSULATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide insulation for all water lines above floor, the domestic hot water system, heat recovery system air conditioning condensate drain piping and the horizontal waste arm serving electric water cooler(s).
1. Hot water pipe insulation shall be Johns-Manville J-M Micro-Lok fiberglass pipe insulation, Certainteed Corp., or approved equal, finished with standard four ounce canvas jacket. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.
  2. Condensate and electric drinking fountain waste shall be insulated with Johns-Manville J-M Aerotube, Certainteed Corp., or approved equal.

## 2.17 STRAINERS

Strainers shall be 125-pound cast iron body Y-pattern with removable brass screen basket as manufactured by Sarco Company, or approved equal.

## 2.18 PRESSURE GAUGES

Pressure gauges shall be 4-1/2 inch dial size with bottom or rear connection, weatherproof, as manufactured by Marshalltown, equal to No. 23 or 44, and suitable for the specific service pressure, by Trerice, Series 600 or 615; Ashcroft, or equal. Provide brass shut-off cocks on the stem to each pressure gauge.

## 2.19 PAINTING

Exterior surfaces of piping to be installed in or through concrete shall be given one coat of acid resisting paint having a bituminous base. Pipe hangers, supports, and other iron work concealed or in unfinished spaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with one coat of black asphaltic varnish. Finish painting of exposed pipe, pipe covering, hangers, supports, and other work is specified in the Contract Documents.

## 2.20 TYPES OF FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Provide the fixtures noted on the Drawings complete with all necessary trim.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Drainage and Vent Pipes: Horizontal soil and waste pipes shall have a grade of 1/8-inch per foot except where 1/4-inch per foot is noted on the Drawings. All main vertical soil and waste stacks shall be extended full size to the roofline and above as vents, except where otherwise specifically indicated. Where practicable, two or more vent pipes shall be connected and extended as one pipe through the roof. Vent pipes in roof spaces shall be run as close as possible to the underside of the roof without forming traps in pipes, using fittings as required. Vertical vent pipes may be connected into one main vent riser above vented fixtures. All vent and branch vent pipes shall be so graded and connected as to drip back to the vertical stack by gravity. Cast iron no-hub pipes inside buildings shall be extended six inches above the floor. Roof vents shall be offset to maintain a distance of ten (10) feet minimum from air conditioning outside air intake, or any ventilating opening.
- B. Fittings: Changes in pipe size on soil, waste, and drain lines shall be made with reducing fittings or recessed reducers. All changes in direction shall be made by the appropriate use of 45 degree wyes, long or short sweep 1/4 bends, 1/6, 1/8 or 1/16 bends, or by a combination of those of equivalent fittings. Single and double sanitary tees and 1/4 bends may be used in drainage lines only where the direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
- C. Union Connections: Slip joints will be permitted only in trap seals or on the inlet side of the traps.
- D. Joints
  1. Joints in hub-and-spigot cast iron soil, waste and vent pipes, or between cast iron soil, waste, and vent pipes and threaded pipe or caulking ferrules, shall be firmly packed with tarred-twisted jute packing and caulked with lead at least one inch deep.
  2. Threaded pipe joints shall be made by use of an approved mechanical cutter and all joints shall be reamed. No more than three threads shall remain exposed after assembly.

### 3.02 TESTS

- A. Soil, waste, vent and water piping shall be tested by the Contractor and approved before acceptance. Underground soil and waste piping shall be tested before backfilling. Equipment required for test shall be furnished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the County.
- B. Drainage and venting system piping shall be tested with water or air before the fixtures are installed. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, the entire drainage and venting system shall be submitted to a final test with smoke or peppermint.

1. Water test shall be applied to the drainage and venting system either in its entirety or in sections. If the entire system is tested, all openings in the pipes shall be tightly closed except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system shall be tested in sections, each opening except the highest opening of the section under test shall be tightly plugged, and each section shall be filled with water and tested with at least a 10 foot head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10 feet of the next preceding section shall be tested so that each joint or pipe in the building except the uppermost 10 feet of the system has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before the inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all joints.
  2. If tests are made with air, a pressure of not less than five pounds per square inch shall be applied with a force pump and maintained at least 15 minutes without leakage. A mercury-column gauge shall be used in making the air test.
  3. When the smoke test is employed, the smoke shall be produced by a smoke machine, and a pressure equal to one inch water column shall be maintained for 15 minutes before inspection starts. When the peppermint test is preferred, two ounces of peppermint shall be introduced into each line or stack. Defects discovered shall be eliminated by resetting the fixtures and equipment with new gaskets.
- C. Water System: When the roughing-in is completed and before the fixtures are set, the entire hot and cold water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 100 pounds per square inch gauge, and proved tight at this pressure for not less than 30 minutes in order to permit inspection of all joints. Where a portion of the water piping system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately as described for the entire system.
- D. Defective Work: If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced and inspection and tests repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new material; no caulking or peening of screwed joints or holes will be acceptable.

### **3.03 WATER FOR TESTING**

- A. The Contractor shall provide steam and water necessary for testing the piping systems. The Contractor shall make all connections for testing and remove all debris resulting therefrom. The water shall be used in an efficient and economical manner.
- B. Provide all apparatus and all other supplies or materials which may be necessary for testing the systems and operating the apparatus during the period while tests of any kind are being made, or for carrying out the work of the Contract.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall clean and polish, ready for use, all fixtures, equipment, apparatus and exposed trim.
- B. The Contractor shall protect this work during construction and all finished work damaged during construction shall be replaced at no additional cost to the County.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

Materials, fixtures, and equipment shall be properly protected at all times and all pipe openings shall be temporarily closed so as to prevent obstruction and damage.

**3.06 STERILIZATION**

The entire potable water collection and distribution system shall be thoroughly sterilized with a solution of not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The sterilizing solution shall be allowed to remain in the system for a period of three hours after which time all valves and faucets shall be opened and the system shall be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 0.92 parts per million, unless otherwise directed.

**END OF SECTION**

## DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

### SECTION 16050 ELECTRICAL - GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, devices, equipment, appurtenances, and incidentals required for a complete electrical system as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings. This work may necessarily include interfacing with and/or completely installing devices and/or equipment furnished under other sections of these Specifications.
- B. It is the intent of these Specifications that the electrical system be suitable in every way for the service required. All materials and all work/labor which may be reasonably implied as being incidental to the requirements of this Section shall be furnished at no additional cost to the County.
- C. All power interruptions to existing equipment shall be at the County's convenience. Each interruption shall have prior approval. Request(s) for power interruption(s) shall be made at least 48 hours in advance.
- D. The work shall include complete testing of all electrical components, including wiring.
- E. All workmanship shall be of the highest quality. Substandard work will be rejected and it shall be replaced entirely at the Contractor's expense with no cost to the County.
- F. It shall be the responsibility of each bidder or his authorized representative to physically visit the job site in order that he may be personally acquainted with the area(s), buildings and/or structures intended for use in the installation/construction under this Specification. The submittal of a proposal/bid by a bidder shall be considered evidence that he has complied with this requirement and accepts all responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing his work. Therefore, failure to comply with this requirement of the Specifications will NOT be grounds for the successful bidder (Contractor) to request approval of change orders and/or additional monetary compensation.

##### 1.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE

The Contractor shall make the requisite arrangements for securing temporary electrical power for his use in accordance with Section 01510 of these Specifications.

##### 1.03 CODES, INSPECTIONS AND FEES

- A. All materials and installations shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (latest edition) and the latest editions of all applicable national, state, county and local codes.
- B. To the extent that any item is routinely tested and rated by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., that item shall bear the U.L. label. Additionally, all items shall be manufactured to the applicable NEMA standards.

- C. The Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements for obtaining all requisite permits and inspections and pay any applicable fees.

#### **1.04 TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall test all items individually and as a system for proper operation.
- B. The Contractor shall, at his expense, make all the requisite repairs, adjustments and/or alterations to correct any shortcomings found as a result of the tests performed under Item 1.04.A above.
- C. A representative of the County shall be present during all testing. The County shall be notified at least two (2) days prior to any testing.

#### **1.05 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS**

Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all necessary slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.

#### **1.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

All cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner - i.e., care shall be taken when cutting not to damage or mar surrounding areas, and when patching to match the original finish as closely as possible while providing a watertight seal. Refer to Item 1.01.E above.

#### **1.07 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS**

- A. The layouts and arrangements as shown on the Contract Drawings are indicative of the physical arrangements desired; however, they are not intended to restrict the Contractor's freedom to accommodate the exact conditions as found in the field. Any deviations from the arrangements shown must be approved by the County prior to the final placement of the item(s) in question.
- B. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show exact locations of conduit runs.
- C. Circuit and conduit layouts shown are not intended to indicate the exact installation details. The Contractor shall furnish and install all requisite items, including all fittings, junction boxes, etc., to insure that the electrical system operates in conformance with the Specifications and the specific requirements of an individual piece of equipment.
- D. Where circuits are shown as "home-runs", all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete conduit installation.
- E. All three-phase circuits shall be run in separate conduits unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
- F. Surface mounted items such as panelboards, junction boxes, conduit, etc., shall be supported by spacers to provide a clearance between the equipment and the mounting surface.
- G. The County shall make the final decision in determining the exact location(s) and mounting height(s) of any item(s) or piece(s) of equipment in question.

- H. All connections to equipment shall be made in accordance with the approved shop and manufacturer's drawings, regardless of the number of conductors shown on the Contract Bid Drawings.
- I. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the different trades in order to prevent interferences between conduit(s), piping and other non-electrical equipment. In case any interference develops, an authorized representative of the County shall decide which equipment, conduit(s) or piping must be relocated, regardless of which was installed first. Any such interferences shall be remedied solely at the Contractor's expense without any additional cost to the County.

## **1.08 EQUIPMENT SIZING AND HANDLING**

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly check all entryways, doors, hallways, stairways, buildings and structures through which equipment must be transported to reach its final location.
- B. If necessary for safe passage of the equipment, the manufacturer shall be required to ship his material in sections sized to pass through the restricted areas. This requirement holds even if such equipment sizing differs from the manufacturer's standard shipping section.
- C. To the extent possible, the equipment shall be kept upright at all times. If equipment has to be tilted for ease of passage through restricted areas, the manufacturer shall provide specific handling instructions as well as any requisite bracing in order to assure both the functional integrity of the equipment and the validity of the equipment warranty.

## **1.09 SUBMITTALS**

- A. As specified under Section 01340 of these Specifications, the Contractor shall submit shop drawings and/or manufacturer's cut sheets for approval of all materials, equipment, devices, apparatus, and other items as required by the County.
  - 1. Prior to submittal by the Contractor, all shop drawings shall be checked for accuracy and Contract requirements. Shop drawings shall bear the date checked and shall be accompanied by a statement that the shop drawings have been examined for conformity to the Specifications and Contract Drawings. This statement shall also list all discrepancies with the Specifications and Contract Drawings. Shop drawings not so checked and noted shall be returned unchecked by the County.
  - 2. The County's check shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the Specifications and Contract Drawings. The responsibility for, or the necessity of, furnishing materials and workmanship required by the Specifications and Contract Drawings which may not be indicated on the shop drawings is included under the work of this Section.
  - 3. No material shall be ordered, no equipment manufacturing shall be started, nor shall any shop work/fabrication commence until the County has approved the shop drawings. Any deviation from this requirement of the Specifications shall be entirely at the risk and expense of the Contractor without any additional cost to the County.
- B. Record Drawings: As the work progresses, the Contractor shall legibly record all field changes on a set of Contract Drawings. When the Project is completed, the Contractor shall furnish the County with a complete set of reproducible "as-built" drawings.

**1.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange for an authorized manufacturer's representative who shall be an experienced field service engineer to be present for the inspection, installation, testing, calibration, adjusting and start-up of any item(s) or piece(s) of equipment as deemed necessary by the County.
- B. In addition to the duties of Item 1.11.A above, the manufacturer's representative shall also instruct the County's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the item(s) in question.

**1.11 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials used shall be new, unused and as hereinafter specified. Where not specifically called out, all materials shall be of the very best quality of their respective kinds. Unless specifically otherwise approved in writing by the County, only material manufactured in the United States shall be used!
- B. Where applicable, all materials and equipment shall conform with the requirements of Item 1.03.B above.
- C. Electrical equipment shall at all times during construction be adequately protected against both mechanical injury and damage by water. Electrical equipment shall be stored indoors in dry shelters. Any damaged equipment shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.
- D. All items shall be manufactured from the materials specified - substitute materials will NOT be acceptable.
- E. Only the specified manufacturer's equipment shall be used unless an "or approved equal" is noted. The County shall be the sole determiner of what constitutes an "approved equal".

**1.12 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

All items furnished under the Electrical Specifications shall be guaranteed and/or warranted, in writing, against defects in materials, construction and workmanship as specified under Section 01740 – Warranties and Bonds of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16108 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish and install all miscellaneous equipment as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Drawings.
- B. Installation shall be in the locations described herein and/or shown on the Drawings and/or where directed by the County's authorized personnel.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

##### A. Circuit Breakers

- 1. The circuit breakers shall be the molded case bolt-on type, shall have a single pole, shall be rated 20-amperes at 120/240 VAC, and shall have an interrupting rating of 10,000-amperes.
- 2. To match existing equipment, the circuit breakers shall be the Square "D" Catalog No. Q0B120 with "VISI-TRIP" indicator for use on a Square "D" NQOD panelboard, NO SUBSTITUTIONS!

##### B. Safety Switches

- 1. The safety switches shall be the visible blade, non-fusible, heavy duty type, shall have a quick-make, quick-break, single throw operating mechanism, and shall have both a dual cover interlock and a color coded indicator handle.
- 2. The safety switches shall have three poles, shall be rated 30-amperes at 600 VAC, shall have all current carrying parts made of copper, and shall be furnished in a NEMA 3R rainproof enclosure.
- 3. The safety switches shall have 1-inch bolt-on hubs, a solid neutral assembly, and a copper ground kit.
- 4. In addition to being UL listed under files E2875 and 154828, the safety switches shall comply with the following standards:
  - a. UL 98, Enclosed and Dead Front Switches.
  - b. NEMA KS1, Enclosed Switches.
  - c. Federal Spec WS-865c for Type "HD".
- 5. To match existing equipment, the safety switches shall be the Class 3110 Heavy Duty Safety Switch, Square "D" Catalog No. HU361RB, NO SUBSTITUTIONS!

##### C. Flow Meter

- 1. The flow meters shall be the Doppler type with separately mounted electronics and two non-intrusive strap-on transducer assemblies.
- 2. The installed transducers shall be attached to the outer periphery of the pipe with stainless steel straps which shall be furnished as part of the flow meter package. Additionally, the transducers shall be furnished with a 30-foot long cable to interconnect with the meter electronics.

3. Flow meter electronics shall have the following:
  - a. Accuracy to plus or minus 2% of the actual flow.
  - b. User-friendly keypad programming.
  - c. 90,000 point data logger.
  - d. Flow range of 0.05 to 32.0 feet per second.
  - e. Both 4-20 maDC and RS 232 outputs.
  - f. Supply voltage of 90-132 VAC, 60 Hertz, single phase.
  - g. Four relays with 5 Amp SPDT contacts, fully programmable.
4. The electronics of the installed flow meter shall have a PVC or fiberglass weatherproof enclosure with a hinged cover (left vertical side) and clamps or clasps along the other three sides. The enclosure shall be approximately 24-inches square by 10-inches deep. The enclosure shall have an aluminum mounting backplate and shall be furnished with an interior-mounted duplex receptacle (see Item D.1 below). The flow meter enclosure shall be as manufactured by Hoffman, Rob Roy, or approved equal.

#### D. Duplex Receptacles

1. Flow Meter Enclosure:
  - a. The duplex receptacle shall be the ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) type, shall be rated 20-amperes at 125 VAC and shall be of the NEMA 5-20R configuration.
  - b. The duplex receptacle shall be made of brown nylon and shall be back and side wireable.
  - c. The duplex receptacle shall be Hubbel Catalog No. 5362, or approved equal.
  - d. The duplex receptacle shall be furnished with a surface mounted PVC or plastic device box.
  - e. The duplex receptacle shall be furnished with a brown nylon cover plate (both cover plate and duplex receptacle must be from the same manufacturer). The cover plate shall be Hubbel Catalog No. P8X, or approved equal.
2. New Meter Vault:
  - a. The duplex receptacle shall be the ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) type, shall be rated 20-amperes at 125 VAC and shall be of the NEMA 5-20R configuration.
  - b. The duplex GFCI receptacle shall have a brown nylon face, shall have pre-stripped 4-inch back wire leads, and shall have captive mounting screws.
  - c. The duplex GFCI receptacle shall have a band on reset button to provide a visible indication of a ground fault trip.
  - d. The duplex GFCI receptacle shall be Hubbell Catalog No. GF5362, or approved equal.
  - e. The duplex GFCI receptacle shall be furnished with a surface mounted PVC or plastic device box.
  - f. The duplex GFCI receptacle shall be furnished with a zinc die cast weatherproof cover plate with dual flip lids (both cover plate and duplex GFCI receptacle must be from the same manufacturer). The cover plate shall be Hubbell Catalog No. CWP8H, or approved equal.

E. Pad Support Structure

1. A support structure, firmly embedded into the concrete pad outside the East wall of the new meter vault, shall be provided onto which the two safety switches and the flow meter electronics enclosure shall be mounted.
2. The support structure shall be fabricated from stainless channels and shall have all stainless steel mounting hardware.
3. The height of the support structure shall be such as to maintain an even 6-foot - 0-inch mounting height from the top surface of the concrete pad to the top surface of the individual devices mounted on the support structure.
4. The width of the support structure as well as the length and width of the steel reinforced concrete pad are predicated on the use of the devices specified elsewhere in this Section. If other than the specified items are used, the respective dimensions may have to be altered accordingly.
5. The stainless steel channel and stainless mounting hardware shall be as manufactured by Unistrut, Kindorf, or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16110 CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish and install the conduits, fittings, devices and appurtenances as hereinafter specified and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

The requirements of Section 01340 and Section 16050 shall be met.

#### 1.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Except where otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings, or hereinafter specified, all wiring shall be run in rigid conduits.
- B. PVC Sch 80 or rigid aluminum conduits shall be used at all locations aboveground and within structures and buildings, except where otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. PVC Sch 80 or rigid aluminum conduits shall be used at all locations for shielded instrumentation and shielded control wiring, except where otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
- D. Schedule 80 PVC conduits shall be used for all underground, under-slab and in-slab applications except where otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.
- E. Schedule 80 PVC conduits shall be used in highly corrosive areas such as chlorine storage areas, digesters, fluoride storage and handling areas, etc.
- F. All conduits of a given type shall be the product of one manufacturer.
- G. Except where otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings, or hereinafter specified, all boxes shall be metal.
- H. Flush mounted switch, receptacle and control station boxes shall be pressed steel.
- I. Surface mounted switch, receptacle and control station boxes shall be cast or malleable iron.
- J. Devices designated as NEMA Type 4 shall be Type 316 stainless steel, gasketed.
- K. Devices designated as NEMA Type 4X shall be fiberglass, gasketed, except as otherwise shown on the Contract Documents.
- L. Combination expansion-deflection fittings shall be used where conduits cross structural expansion joints.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

#### A. Rigid Conduit

1. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be "or approved equal."
2. Rigid PVC conduit shall be Carlon Plus 80 rigid PVC non-metallic conduit (extra heavy wall EPC-80) as manufactured by Carlon, or approved equal.

#### B. Liquidtight, Flexible Conduit

1. Liquidtight, flexible metal conduits shall be Sealtite, Type UA, as manufactured by Anaconda, American Flexible Conduit Co., Inc., or approved equal.
2. Liquidtight, flexible non-metallic conduits shall be Carflex Liquidtight Flexible Non-Metallic Conduit as manufactured by Carlon, or approved equal.

#### C. Rigid Conduit Fittings

1. Rigid Aluminum Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Aluminum elbows, bends, sweeps, nipples, couplings, etc., approved equal.
2. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit Fittings: PVC elbows, bends, sweeps, nipples, couplings, device boxes, etc., shall be Plus 80 fittings as manufactured by Carlon, or approved equal.

#### D. Flexible Conduit Fittings

1. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings: Fittings used with flexible metal conduit shall be of the screw-in type as manufactured by Thomas and Betts Company, or approved equal.
2. Flexible Non-Metallic Conduit Fittings: Fittings used with flexible non-metallic conduit shall be Carflex Liquidtight Non-metallic Fittings as manufactured by Carlon, or approved equal.

#### E. Flexible Couplings: Flexible couplings shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton Electric Company, or approved equal.

#### F. Wall Seals: Conduit wall seals shall be type "WSK" as manufactured by the O.Z. Electrical Manufacturing Company, or approved equal.

#### G. Expansion Fittings: Combination expansion-deflection fittings shall be type "XD" as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, or approved equal.

#### H. Boxes

1. Device Boxes:
  - a. Flush mounted wall device boxes shall be galvanized pressed steel as manufactured by the Raco Manufacturing Company, or approved equal.
  - b. Surfaced mounted wall device boxes shall be cast or malleable iron as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton Electric Company, or approved equal.

- c. Flush mounted in-floor device boxes shall be cast metal, shall be watertight, shall have adjustable cover frames, and shall be as manufactured by Russell & Stoll Company, Steel City Electric, or approved equal.
  - 2. Other Boxes:
    - a. Terminal boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc., except as otherwise specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be PVC or Type 316 stainless steel.
    - b. The boxes shall have continuously welded seams and shall be ground smooth.
    - c. The box bodies shall be flanged, shall be not less than 14-gauge metal, and shall not have holes or knockouts.
    - d. The box covers shall be not less than 12-gauge metal, shall be gasketed, and shall be fastened to the box bodies with stainless steel screws.
- I. Conduit Mounting Devices: Hangers, rods, channel, backplates, clips, straps, beam clamps, etc., shall be Type 316 stainless steel as manufactured by Unistrut Corp., or approved equal.
- J. Fixture Support System
  - 1. The fixture support system shall be the channel type and shall be furnished complete with all requisite mounting hardware and appurtenances.
  - 2. The channel, mounting hardware and related appurtenances shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
  - 3. The fixture support system shall be as manufactured by the Unistrut Corp., or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. No conduit smaller than 3/4-inch electrical trade size shall be used nor shall either 1-1/4-inch conduit or 3-1/2-inch conduit be used. Minimum size underground, under slab or in-slab shall be 1-inch.
- B. No wires shall be pulled until the individual conduit runs are complete in all details. Additionally, each conduit shall be cleaned and reamed and certified clear of all burrs and obstructions before any wire is pulled.
- C. The ends of all conduits shall be tightly capped to exclude dust and moisture during construction.
- D. Conduits shall be supported at intervals of 8-feet or less, as required to obtain a rigid installation.
- E. Exposed conduits shall be run parallel with and/or perpendicular to the surrounding surface(s). No diagonal runs will be allowed.
- F. Single conduits shall be supported by one-hole pipe clamps in combination with one-screw backplates to provide space between the conduits and the mounting surface.

- G. Multiple horizontal runs of conduits shall be supported by trapeze type hangers (channel) suspended by threaded rod, 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- H. Multiple vertical runs of conduits shall be supported by structurally mounted channel in combination with conduit clamps.
- I. Conduit support devices shall be attached to structural steel by welding or beam or channel clamps as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- J. Conduit support devices shall be attached to concrete surfaces by "spot type" concrete inserts.
- K. Conduits terminating in pressed steel boxes shall have double locknuts and insulated bushings.
- L. Conduits terminating in gasketed enclosures shall be terminated with conduit hubs.
- M. Conduit wall seals, waterproof type, shall be used at all locations where conduits penetrate walls.
- N. Liquidtight, flexible conduit - metal or non-metallic as shown on the Contract Drawings - shall be used for all motor terminations and for all connections/terminations where vibration is anticipated.
- O. Flexible couplings shall be used in hazardous locations for all motor terminations and for all connections/terminations where vibration is anticipated.
- P. Conduit stubouts for future construction shall be capped at both ends with threaded PVC conduit caps.
- Q. The cement used for PVC conduit installations shall be as manufactured by Carlon, or approved equal.
- R. Rigid aluminum conduits entering manholes and/or below grade pull boxes shall be terminated with grounding type bushings which shall be connected to a 5/8-inch by 10-foot long driven ground rod with No. 6 AWG bare copper wire.
- S. Rigid aluminum conduit shall be used for all risers. The underground portion of the riser and a 12-inch section of the riser immediately above the ground or slab/floor level shall be painted with a bitumastic coating.
- T. The use of electrical metallic tubing shall be restricted to low voltage applications (600V or less) in non-process areas where specifically approved by the County on a "per installation" basis - e.g., above suspended ceilings in office areas.

### **3.02 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

The Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all materials and labor provided under this Section in accordance with Section 01740 and Section 16050 of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16120 WIRES AND CABLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish and install all wires, cables and appurtenances as described hereinafter and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The requirements of Section 01340 and Section 16050 shall be met.
- B. Samples of the actual wires and cables proposed for use shall be submitted for approval. There shall be a sample for each size and type of wire and cable proposed for use. The samples shall be of sufficient length to show the maximum rated voltage, insulation type and class, conductor size, the manufacturer's name, trademark or identifying logo, and the U.L. listing number.
- C. The wires and cables as approved for use shall be compared with the wires and cables actually installed. If any unapproved wires and cables are installed, they shall be removed and replaced solely at the Contractor's expense with no additional cost to the County.

#### 1.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. The wire for lighting and receptacle circuits shall be type THHN/THWN, stranded.
- B. The wire for all power circuits and motor leads shall be type THHN/THWN, stranded.
- C. Single conductor wires for control, indication and metering shall be type THHN/THWN, No. 14 AWG, stranded.
- D. Multiconductor control cable shall be No. 14 AWG, stranded.
- E. The wire for process instrumentation shall be No. 16 AWG, stranded.

#### 1.04 MINIMUM SIZES

Except for control and signal leads, no conductor smaller than No. 12 AWG shall be used.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Wire and cables shall be made of annealed, 98% conductivity, soft drawn copper conductors.
- B. All conductors shall be stranded except that the uninsulated copper grounding conductors shall be solid.

## 2.02 600 VOLT WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Type THHN/THWN insulation shall be used for all 600 Volt wires and cables. The insulation shall be a flame-retardant, heat-resistant thermoplastic, and shall have a nylon, or equivalent, jacket.
- B. The 600 Volt wires and cables shall be as manufactured by Anixter, Rome Cable, Southwire, or approved equal.

## 2.03 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Process instrumentation wiring shall be No. 16 AWG stranded twisted pair, 600 Volt, cross-linked polyethylene insulated, aluminum tape shielded, PVC jacketed. Multiconductor cables with individually twisted pairs shall be installed where shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Multiconductor control cables shall be No. 14 AWG, stranded, 600 Volt, cross-linked polyethylene insulated, PVC jacketed.
- C. Instrumentation and control wiring shall be as manufactured by Belden, Alpha, or approved equal.

## 2.04 5KV CABLES

- A. All 5KV cables shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ICEA Publication No. 5066-524 and AEIC No. 5, latest revisions.
- B. 5KV cables shall be single conductor, stranded, shielded, cross-linked polyethylene insulated, PVC jacketed, 133% insulation level, ungrounded.
- C. 5KV cables shall be as manufactured by Anixter, or approved equal.

## 2.05 5KV CABLE TERMINATIONS AND SPLICES

- A. Both ends of 5KV cables shall be terminated in accordance with IEEE Standard 48, Class 1.
- B. Terminations shall be of the preformed stress cone type, shall be approved by the cable manufacturer for use with his cable, and shall be as manufactured by Anixter, or approved equal.
- C. Unless otherwise shown or indicated on the Contract Drawing, no splices may be made in the 5KV cables without the prior written approval of the County.
- D. Where splicing is permitted, the splicing methods and materials shall be approved by the cable manufacturer for use with his cable and shall be as manufactured by Anixter, or approved equal.
- E. All 5KV cable terminations and splices shall be made by a qualified and certified high/medium voltage cable splicer whose qualifications shall be submitted to the County for approval before any work is begun.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Wires and cables shall be sized as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or, where applicable, sized to match existing wiring.
- B. All conductors shall be carefully handled to avoid kinks or damage to the insulation.
- C. Lubricants or pulling compounds shall be used to facilitate wire pulling. Such lubricants/compounds shall be UL listed for use with the insulation specified.
- D. Use pulling means - fish-tape, cable, rope, basket weave wire/cable grips, etc. - which will not damage the wire/cable insulation or the raceway.
- E. Shielded instrumentation wire shall be installed from terminal to terminal with no splicing at any intermediate point.
- F. Shielded instrumentation wire shall be installed in rigid steel conduit and pull boxes that contain only instrumentation cables. Instrumentation cables shall be separated from control cables in manholes.
- G. Shielding on instrumentation cables shall be grounded at the transmitter end only.
- H. All new wires and cables shall be continuous and without splices between points of connection to equipment terminals. However, the County will permit a splice provided that the length between the connection points exceeds the greatest standard shipping length available from the submitted manufacturer and no other manufacturer acceptable to the County is able to furnish wires or cables of the required length.
- I. All 600 volt wire and cable connections shall be made using compression type connectors. Insulated connectors shall be used for all terminations. The connections shall be made so that both the conductivity and the insulation resistance shall be not less than that of the uncut conductor.
- J. All 5KV cable connections shall be made using approved terminators.
- K. 5KV cables exposed in manholes, vaults, pull boxes, switchgear and other areas where the cables are not protected by conduits shall be fireproofed using fireproof tape and/or glass tape in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Fireproofing using asbestos tape shall not be used.
- L. All wires shall be numbered at both ends and at all intermediate junction points. Screw type terminations shall be made with forked tongue (spade), self-insulated, crimp terminals. All other wire terminations shall be made on appropriate terminal strips.

### **3.02 TESTS**

- A. Upon the completion of the pulling-in of and prior to the terminating/connecting of the 600 Volt wiring, all wires shall be individually checked and tested for continuity and short circuits, and each wire/cable shall be meggered to check insulation resistance. The test voltage shall be not less than 500 Volts. Three copies of these test results shall be submitted to the County.

- B. Similarly, the 5KV cables shall also be tested, except that a 15 minute test shall also be made using a DC voltage not less than 80% of that used for the factory tests. A plot of leakage current versus voltage shall be made and three copies of the test results shall be submitted to the County.
- C. An authorized representative(s) of the County shall witness all testing. The County shall be notified at least 2 days in advance of the testing.
- D. Any faulty conditions and/or shortcomings found during the testing shall be corrected at no cost to the County. However, a retest to demonstrate compliance shall be conducted before any hook-ups or terminations are made. Any such requisite retesting shall be witnessed by an authorized representative(s) of the County.

### 3.03 **GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

The Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all materials and labor provided under this Section in accordance with Section 01740 and Section 16050 of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16150 MOTORS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish, install, connect and test all motors as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings. This work may necessarily include furnishing/installing, connecting and testing motors required by and/or furnished under other sections of these Specifications.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The requirements of Section 01340 and Section 16050 shall be met.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the County five sets of the certified motor manufacturer(s) dimension drawings showing nameplate data and outline dimensions within 3 weeks of receiving the order.
- C. The Contractor shall submit to the County five sets of the standard motor manufacturer(s) test results (per 3.02 A) for the motors after they are constructed prior to the motors being shipped.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 RATING

- A. Motors shall be of the type and size to perform the required duty without exceeding their design ratings. Motors driving pumps shall not overload at any head or discharge condition of their respective pumps.
- B. Motors shall not be operated into their service factor range on a continuous basis as a means of supplying motors smaller than required by the specific applications.
- C. Unless otherwise specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings, the following shall apply:
  - 1. Motors 200 HP and above shall be the medium voltage type for use at 4,160 Volts, 3-phase, 60 Hertz; motors smaller than 200 HP shall be the low voltage type. Where motors 100 HP and larger are used at 480 Volts, 3-phase, 60 Hertz, they shall be suitable for autotransformer type reduced voltage starting.
  - 2. Motors 1/2 HP through 100 HP shall be dual voltage for use at 230/460 Volts, 3-phase, 60 Hertz.
  - 3. Motors 125 HP through 199 HP shall be single voltage for use at 460 Volts, 3-phase, 60 Hertz.
  - 4. Motors smaller than 1/2 HP shall be dual voltage for use at 120/240 Volts, single phase, 60 Hertz.
- D. Use inverter duty motors with all adjustable speed drive systems. These motors shall be built with Class F or Class H insulation systems, designed to operate at 70 degrees C rise over ambient at full load, and be provided with insulated bearings. The drive system should always be located within 150 feet of the motor it is servicing.

## 2.02 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION CAPACITORS

- A. Motors 100 HP and larger shall be furnished with power factor correction capacitors. The capacitors shall be located in the motor controller. The motor manufacturer shall provide suitable capacitors to the motor controller manufacturer.
- B. Capacitors shall have both integral fuse protection and a discharge resistor. Capacitor current shall not exceed the motor no-load magnetizing current.
- C. Capacitor insulating media shall strictly conform to the requirements of the Environmental Protection Agency, particularly with regards to non-flammability and environmental safety.
- D. With power factor correction, motors shall have a minimum power factor of .95 at full load running conditions.

## 2.03 EFFICIENCY

- A. Medium voltage motors shall have a minimum efficiency of 95 percent at full load.
- B. Low voltage motors 15 HP and larger shall have a minimum efficiency of 93 percent at full load, 91 percent for TEFC motors.

## 2.04 SPACE HEATERS

- A. Motors 50 HP and larger shall have a 120 Volt, single phase space heater for moisture control. The space heaters shall be the motor manufacturer's standard wattage rating for the specific motor size and type.
- B. If a motor is on the job site longer than 3 days prior to its final installation, the motor's space heater shall be energized and the space heater shall remain energized until such time as the motor is transported for immediate final installation.
- C. After final installation, the motor's space heater shall be energized and the space heater shall remain energized until final testing. After final testing, the motor's space heater shall be connected for normal operation.

## 2.05 CONSTRUCTION

- A. General
  - 1. All drip proof and weather protected Type I motors shall have epoxy encapsulated windings. Non-encapsulated motors used outdoors or in specified conditions shall be totally enclosed, TENV or TEFC as specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings. Totally enclosed motors shall be designed for severe duty.
  - 2. Motor stators shall have copper windings. The individual steel stator laminations shall be made from quality at least as good as M22 silicon steel with a lamination thickness no greater than .019 inches. The stacking factor of the assembled stator core laminations shall be 90 percent or higher.
  - 3. Squirrel cage rotor laminations shall be made from steel with quality at least as good as M22 silicon steel with a lamination thickness no greater than .019 inches. The stacking factor of the assembled rotor core shall be 90 percent or higher.
  - 4. All applicable NEMA, ANSI, IEEE and U.L. standards will be strictly followed.

5. Motors shall have factory stamped stainless steel nameplates.
6. Motor frames 254T and larger shall have lifting lugs or "O" type bolts for ease in handling.

B. Medium Voltage Motors

1. Medium voltage motors shall be of the squirrel cage induction type, shall be NEMA Design B with normal starting torque, shall be rated 4,160 Volts, 3-phase, 60 Hertz, and shall have enclosures as specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. The stator windings shall be epoxy encapsulated, Class B or better insulation, with a maximum stator winding temperature of 90EC by resistance above a 40EC ambient when operated continuously at 115 percent of rated horsepower, voltage and frequency. The insulation system shall comply with all applicable NEMA standards, including the conformance test of Bulletin MG-1, 20.48.
3. The stator windings shall be provided with six resistance temperature detectors (RTD's), two per phase. The RTD's shall be at least six inches long (where core stack length permits) and inserted approximately midway in the stator slot between the coil sides. The leads shall be brought to terminals in the low voltage terminal box and labeled according to their respective RTD. The motor manufacturer shall provide any necessary relays or hardware for the RTD's to initiate an alarm or shut the motor down in the event the RTD's have reached a predetermined set point temperature.
4. The motors shall be equipped with both space heaters and power factor correction capacitors per Item 2.04 and Item 2.02 above, respectively.
5. The motors shall have oil lubricated thrust bearings of the spherical roller or Kingsbury type as required by the application. Minimum bearing life, in conformance with AFBMA standards, shall be 10 years.
6. The bearings shall be provided with RTD's, the leads of which shall be brought to terminals in the low voltage terminal box. The motor manufacturer shall provide suitable relays to the motor controller manufacturer to mount in the motor controller.
7. Bearing housings shall be equipped with sight gauges, fillers and drain plugs.
8. The high voltage terminal box shall be of adequate size to accommodate the motor lead stress cones.
9. The low voltage terminal box shall contain a terminal strip for the leads of the space heaters, stator winding RTD's, and the bearing RTD's. All wiring shall be factory installed.
10. Lightning arrestors and surge capacitors shall be provided in the motor controller by the motor controller manufacturer specified in other sections of these Specifications.
11. Medium voltage motors shall be as manufactured by General Electric Company, U.S. Motor, Ideal Electric Company, or approved equal.

C. Low Voltage, 3-Phase Motors

1. Low voltage three phase motors shall be of the squirrel cage induction types, shall be NEMA Design B with normal starting torque unless otherwise specified, shall be designed for continuous duty, with a 1.15 service factor, shall have a KVA/HP as defined by NEMA of code G or less, shall be rated per Item 2.01.C.2 and C.3 above, and as specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall have normal or high thrust bearings, and a drip proof or totally enclosed housing.

2. Motors shall have a Class B nonhygroscopic insulation system. Class F insulation may be used, but shall be limited to a Class B temperature rise.
3. The output shafts shall be suitable for either belt drive or direct connection as required by the particular application.
4. Motor frames and end shields shall be made of heavy, rigid cast iron or fabricated steel construction.
5. Motor shafts shall be made from high-grade, cold-rolled steel machined to standard NEMA dimensions.
6. Motors shall have heavy-duty precision ball bearings with a minimum AFBMA bid life of 5 years. Bearings of high thrust motors shall be locked for a momentary upthrust of 30 percent downthrust.
7. Vertical hollow shaft motors shall have non-reversing ratchets to prevent backspin.
8. Totally enclosed motors shall have epoxy coated motor windings.
9. Motor conduit boxes shall be gasketed. Internal motor leads shall enter the conduit boxes through grommets.
10. All interior and exterior motor surfaces shall have a final coating of a chemically resistant corrosion and fungus protective epoxy fortified enamel finish sprayed over two coats of a red primer. Stator bore and rotor shall be epoxy coated.
11. All machined surfaces shall be coated with a rust inhibitor for easy disassembly.
12. All fittings, bolts, nuts and screws shall be plated to resist corrosion. Bolts and nuts shall be hex type.
13. Low voltage, 3-phase motors shall be as manufactured by General Electric Company, U.S. Motors, or approved equal.

D. Low Voltage, Single Phase Motors

1. Single phase motors shall be either the split-phase or the capacitor-start induction types rated for the continuous horsepower at the RPM specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. Motors shall be rated 120/240 Volts, single phase, 60 Hertz, shall have a NEMA Class B insulation system, and shall have a dripproof or totally enclosed housing as required by the particular application.
3. Motors shall have a corrosion protective finish on all internal and external surfaces. All fittings shall have a corrosion resistant plating.
4. Mechanical characteristics shall be the same as those specified above for low voltage, 3-phase motors.
5. Low voltage, single phase motors shall be as manufactured by U.S. Motors, Baldor, or approved equal.

E. D. C. Motors

1. D. C. motors shall be of the size, type, rating, duty and construction as specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. D. C. motors shall be as manufactured by U.S. Motors, Baldor, or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings, all motors shall be connected to the conduit system with a short section of flexible conduit, 18-inches minimum and 60-inches maximum.

- B. Flexible conduit used for motor connections of No. 6 AWG or smaller wire shall have an approved grounding conductor incorporated inside the flexible section.
- C. For motor connections of No. 4 AWG and larger wire, the Contractor shall install an appropriately sized grounding conductor in the conduit and terminate the grounding conductor at both the motor end and the motor controller end with approved grounding clamps or connectors.

### 3.02 TESTS

- A. Prior to shipment, all motors shall be given the manufacturer's standard tests. These tests shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. No-Load current.
  - 2. Air gap measurement.
  - 3. High potential test.
  - 4. Shaft alignment.
  - 5. Shaft and rotor balance.
  - 6. Bearing alignment and lubrication.
- B. After installation, but prior to putting the motors into service, the Contractor shall perform the following minimum checks:
  - 1. Motor alignment.
  - 2. Motor clearances.
  - 3. Bearing alignment and lubrication.
  - 4. Correct rotation direction.
  - 5. Megger motor windings. If insulation resistance is found to be low, the Contractor shall notify the County immediately and shall not energize the motor.

### 3.03 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all materials and labor provided under this Section in accordance with Section 01740 and Section 16050 of these Specifications.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 16160 PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, devices, and incidentals required and install all panelboards as hereinafter specified and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

The requirements of Section 01340 and Section 16050 shall be met.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 RATING

- A. All panelboards shall be rated for the intended voltage. Panelboard ratings shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be U.L. listed.

#### 2.03 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Interiors
  - 1. Interiors shall be completely factory assembled with main breakers, bus bars, branch circuit breakers, wire connectors, etc.
  - 2. All wire connectors, except screw terminals, shall be of the anti-turn solderless type.
  - 3. All wire connectors shall be suitable for use with copper wires of the size(s) indicated on the Contract Drawings.
  - 4. Branch circuits shall be arranged using double row construction except where narrow column panels are called for on the Contract Drawings.
  - 5. Branch circuits shall be numbered by the panelboard manufacturer.
  - 6. Interiors shall be so designed that circuits may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping; without disturbing adjacent units; and without removing the main bus connectors.
  - 7. Interiors shall be durably marked by the manufacturer with the voltage, current rating and number of phases for which the panelboards are designed. The markings, which shall be visible after installation without disturbing the interior parts or wiring, shall also include the manufacturer's name or trademark.
  - 8. All current carrying parts, including cross connectors, shall be copper.
- B. Bus Bars
  - 1. The bus bars for the mains shall be sized as shown on the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Both a full-capacity neutral bus and a separate ground bus shall be provided. Neutral bus bars shall have a suitable lug for each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection.
  - 3. Phase bus bars shall be full height without reduction.

4. Bus bar taps for panelboards with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices.
5. Bus bars shall be braced to conform to industry standards for short circuit stresses in panelboards.

C. Circuit Breakers

1. The panelboards shall be equipped with circuit breakers, main and branch, with trip settings as shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. The circuit breakers shall be of the molded case, bolt-on type with the number of poles as shown on the Contract Drawings.
3. Circuit breakers used in 120/240 Volt and 120/208 Volt panelboards shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes RMS symmetrical.
4. Three-pole circuit breakers used in 480 Volt panelboards shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 14,000 Amperes RMS symmetrical.

D. GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter)

1. GFCI units shall be provided for all circuits where shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. The GFCI units shall be 1-pole, 120 Volt, molded case, bolt-on circuit breakers incorporating a solid state ground fault interrupter circuit which shall be insulated and isolated from the breaker mechanism.
3. The GFCI units shall be U.L. listed Class A, Group I devices (5 milliamp sensitivity, 25 millisecond trip time), and shall have an interrupting capacity of 10,000 Amperes RMS symmetrical.

E. Enclosures, Covers and Trim

1. The enclosures shall be of the NEMA Type (1, 3R, 4, 4X, 12), material (code gauge steel, stainless steel, fiberglass), and mounting configuration (flush, surface) as shown on the Contract Drawings.
2. Enclosures shall be of sufficient size to provide a minimum 4-inch gutter space on all sides. At least four interior mounting studs shall be provided for each enclosure. Enclosures shall be furnished without conduit knockouts. Enclosures shall have hinged doors which cover all circuit breaker handles.
3. Stainless steel enclosures and covers shall have a natural metal finish. Enclosures and covers shall be joined together with a concealed piano type stainless steel hinge. Conduit openings in the enclosures shall be field drilled and, if applicable, tapped.
4. Fiberglass enclosures and covers shall be the manufacturer's standard color. Enclosures and covers shall be joined together with a concealed piano type stainless steel hinge. Conduit openings in the enclosures shall be field drilled and, if applicable, tapped.
5. Code gauge steel enclosures and covers shall be galvanized steel finished as per Item 2.03.E.7 below. Enclosures and covers shall be joined together with a concealed piano type hinge. Conduit openings in the enclosures shall be field punched.
6. Code gauge steel enclosures shall have panel trims of code gauge sheet steel. Trims for flush mounted enclosures shall overlap the enclosures by at least 3/4-inch all around. Surface mounted enclosures shall have trims the same height and width as the enclosures. Trims shall be fastened to the enclosures with quarter-turn clamps or screws.

7. All interior and exterior surfaces of the panelboards, enclosures and trims shall be properly cleaned, painted with a rust inhibitor (two coats), and over-coated with ANSI Z55.1, No. 61 light gray paint. The finish paint shall be of a type to which field applied paint will adhere.
8. The inside surface of each cover shall have a directory frame with a transparent cover and a directory card.
9. Covers shall have semi-flush type cylinder locks and catches, except that covers over 48-inches in height shall have vault handles and 3-point catches, complete with lock, arranged to fasten at top, bottom and center. Two keys shall be furnished for each lock and all locks shall be keyed alike.

F. Manufacturer

1. 120/240 Volt and 120/208 Volt panelboards shall be type NQOD with QOB bolt-on circuit breakers as manufactured by the Square "D" Company, or approved equal.
2. 480 Volt panelboards shall be the I-Line type as manufactured by the Square "D" Company, or approved equal.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Surface mounted panelboards shall be installed using spacers so that there is an air space between the enclosure and the mounting surface.
- B. Unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings, the tops of the enclosures shall be mounted at a height of 6 feet above the floor. The enclosures shall be properly aligned, true-and-square, and shall be adequately supported independently of the connecting conduits.
- C. All panelboard wiring shall be neatly formed, grouped, laced, and identified to provide a neat and orderly appearance.
- D. The Contractor shall type on the directory card the description/use of each active circuit. "Spare" shall be indicated in erasable pencil!

#### **3.02 TESTS**

Each individual circuit breaker, including the main breaker and the GFCI breaker(s), shall be tested for proper operation under the appropriate overload/ground fault conditions.

#### **3.03 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

The Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all materials and labor provided under this Section in accordance with Section 01740 and Section 16050 of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16450 GROUNDING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

Furnish and install a complete grounding system in strict accordance with Article 250 of the National Electrical Code and/or as hereinafter specified and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The requirements of Section 01340 and Section 16050 shall be met.
- B. Test results as indicated in 3.02 C shall be submitted.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Ground Rods: The ground rods shall be solid copper or copper-clad steel having a diameter of 5/8-inch and a length of 10-feet. The ground rods shall be as manufactured by Copperweld, or approved equal.
- B. Grounding Conductors
  - 1. All grounding conductors shall be copper. Aluminum or copper-clad aluminum grounding conductors will not be allowed.
  - 2. The grounding conductors shall be sized in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, Table 250-94 or Table 250-95, whichever is applicable to the particular grounding conductor.
- C. Ground Rod Clamps: The ground rod clamps shall be malleable iron or cast bronze fittings suitable for use with copper conductors. The ground rod clamps shall be as manufactured by Bridgeport Fittings, Inc.; ITT Blackburn, Inc.; or approved equal.
- D. Dissimilar Metals Junctions: Connections between different metals shall be sealed using NO-OXIDE paint, Grade A, or approved equal.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Wherever possible, the Contractor shall connect to an existing plant, area or building grounding grid. Where no such grounding grid exists, the Contractor shall provide grounding as hereinafter specified and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Building grounding grid conductors shall be embedded in backfill material around the structures.
- C. All underground conductors shall be laid slack and, where exposed to mechanical injury, shall be protected by pipes or other substantial guards. If guards are iron pipe or other magnetic material, conductors shall be electrically connected to both ends of the guard.

- D. Grounding electrodes shall be driven as required. Where rock is encountered, grounding plates may be used in lieu of grounding rods.
- E. All equipment enclosures, motor and transformer frames, conduit systems, cable armor, exposed structural steel and similar items as required by Article 250 of the NEC shall be grounded.
- F. All steel building columns shall be bonded together and connected to the building ground grid.
- G. Exposed connections shall be made utilizing approved grounding clamps. Buried connections shall be Cadweld, or approved equal, welding process.
- H. The ground bus of service entrance equipment shall be connected to the plant, area or building ground grid, whichever is applicable.
- I. For reasons of mechanical strength, grounding conductors extending from the plant, area or building grounding grid or service entrance ground bus, whichever is applicable, to the ground buses of motor control centers and/or unit substations shall be No. 1/0 AWG bare copper.
- J. Lighting transformer neutrals shall be grounded to the nearest grounding electrode.
- K. Conduits stubbed-up below a motor control center shall be fitted with insulated grounding bushings and connected to the motor control center ground bus. Boxes mounted below motor control centers shall be bonded to the motor control center ground bus. The grounding wire shall be sized in accordance with Table 250-95 of the National Electrical Code, except that a minimum No. 12 AWG shall be used.
- L. Motors shall be grounded in accordance with Section 16150, Item 3.01.A of these Specifications.
- M. The Contractor shall exercise care to insure good ground continuity, in particular between conduits and equipment frames and enclosures. Where necessary, jumper wires shall be installed.

### 3.02 TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall test the ground resistance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all test equipment of which the County shall have approval.
- B. The dry season resistance of the system shall not exceed 5 ohms. If a single driven rod does not produce this value, the Contractor shall drive additional rods and/or take other measures as directed by the County without any cost to the County.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish to the County three copies of the test report certifying that the system is in compliance with the ohmic value requirement. The certified test report shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Description of the test.
  - 2. Type of test equipment used.
  - 3. Moisture content of the soil.

4. Date and time of the test.
5. Resistance measurement of each rod cluster.
6. Name of individual(s) performing the test.
7. Contractor's certification stamp or seal.

**3.03 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

The Contractor shall guarantee and warrant all materials and labor provided under this Section in accordance with Section 01740 and Section 16050 of these Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 16921 480 VOLT MOTOR CONTROL CENTER

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish, install, test, and place in service motor control center(s) as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. This work will necessarily require interfacing with existing bus ducts; with existing power, control, and instrumentation wiring; with an existing remote telemetry unit (RTU); and with an existing emergency generator. All wiring shall enter and/or exit through the top of the MCC.
- C. The existing MCCs and their associated systems must be maintained in a fully operational condition while the new MCC and its associated power, lighting, control, and instrumentation systems are being installed and tested.
- D. After the new MCC and its associated systems have been installed, tested, and certified ready for operation, the cut-over from the existing MCC and systems to the new MCC and systems shall be done in one continuous uninterrupted period not to exceed twenty-four (24) hours. However, this intended cut-over scenario may be altered at the actual cut-over if Water Treatment Plant operating conditions/requirements mandate that a different cut-over scenario be implemented.
- E. The existing MCC and systems may be removed only after the new MCC and systems are fully operational and have been accepted by the Water Treatment Plant.
- F. The Contractor shall remove from the premises and properly dispose of all items or pieces of equipment not specifically designated for retention by the Water Treatment Plant.

#### 1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. MCC-1 shall conform to the latest revisions of the following:
  - Underwriters Laboratory (UL) 845.
  - NEMA ICS-3, Part 1.
  - National Electrical Code, 1996.
- B. The MCC shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified facility.
- C. The MCC, all individual MCC sections, and all individual components shall be UL labeled where applicable.
- D. Since the MCC contains service entrance equipment, it shall be UL labeled "Suitable for Use as Service Equipment".

#### 1.03 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The MCC shall be the product of a manufacturer who shall also be the manufacturer of the circuit breakers, motor starters, control and timing relays, and control components (push buttons, etc.).

- B. To match existing equipment and to preclude the unnecessary and expensive duplication of spare parts, the MCC shall be the Model 6, Class 8998 as manufactured by the Square 'D' Company, no substitutions!

#### **1.04 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. The manufacturer of the MCC shall provide the services of an authorized factor representative(s) who is well versed in the operation and maintenance of the MCC.
- B. The authorized factory representative shall be available as follows:
  - 1. To assist the Contractor during construction on an as needed basis.
  - 2. To perform the final system check-out, conduct the final acceptance test, and place the MCC into initial service [one day, minimum].
  - 3. To instruct the County's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the MCC [one day, minimum].

#### **1.05 PACKING, HANDLING, AND SHIPPING**

- A. The MCC shall be divided into convenient shipping blocks not to exceed three vertical sections per shipping block.
- B. Each shipping block shall be fitted with a removable lifting angle which will provide a convenient means for attachment to a crane or other suitable lifting equipment. In addition, each shipping block shall be fitted with back and front removable channel sills.
- C. Each shipping block shall be so packed as to prevent damage to the MCC by normal handling methods or by weather elements while in transit.
- D. The manufacturer of the MCC shall deliver it to the appointed receiving site utilizing his customary mode(s) of transportation.

#### **1.06 STORAGE**

The MCC shall be stored on-site in a clean, dry, well-ventilated, indoor location which is free from temperature and humidity extremes. Ideally, the temperature range should be 32-degrees F to 104-degrees F and the humidity range should be 15 percent to 75 percent, non-condensing.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Prior to beginning manufacturing of the MCC, the following shall be submitted to the County for review and approval:
  - 1. Outline drawings showing major dimensions for the MCC.
  - 2. Front elevation showing compartment and component arrangements for the MCC.
  - 3. Complete master wiring diagrams and elementary or control schematics for the MCC showing the interconnections with existing external devices. Due to the complexity of the interconnections with the existing devices, it is imperative that the diagrams/schematics be carefully prepared. Standard preprinted sheets or drawings marked to indicate applicability to this project will not be acceptable under this Contract.

4. Complete single line diagrams for the MCC showing:
  - a. Incoming line section components.
  - b. Frame and trip rating for all circuit breakers.
  - c. Size and type for all motor starters.
  - d. Pertinent data for all special devices such as lighting transformer and panelboard.
  - e. Conduit and conductor sizes for motors and other external loads.
- B. Changes or alternations in the MCC necessitated by the failure to comply with the provisions of Item 1.07.A above will be entirely at the expense of the Contractor and/or manufacturer with no cost accruing to the County.

## **1.08 WARRANTY**

The MCC shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 RATING**

- A. The MCC shall be designed for use on a 480 Volt, 3-phase, 4-wire, 60 Hertz power system.
- B. The MCC shall have a power bus system braced for a minimum short circuit capacity of 42,000 Amperes RMS, symmetrical.

### **2.02 CONFIGURATION**

The MCC shall consist of individual vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid, free-standing structure.

### **2.03 MATERIAL**

The vertical sections shall be fabricated from heavy gauge structural steel, No. 14 gauge minimum thickness, which shall be in full compliance with UL 485.

### **2.04 CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Structures
  1. The MCC structure shall be composed of individual vertical sections of the standard metal-enclosed, free-standing, dead-front type which shall be bolted together to form the MCC assembly.
  2. The overall height of the MCC structure shall not exceed 90-inches, exclusive of the removable lifting angle and base channels.
  3. The vertical sections shall be 20-inches deep by 20-inches wide, except that the width may be increased as required to allow installation of larger sized devices.
  4. The vertical sections shall have 72-inches of vertical space for the installation of control devices. The sections shall also have a 12-inch wireway at the top and a 6-inch wireway at the bottom. The wireways in adjacent sections shall line up to provide wireways the full length of the MCC to accommodate power, control, and instrumentation interconnecting wiring between the various vertical sections.

5. Each 20-inch wide or wider vertical section shall come equipped with all the requisite hardware and bus bars arranged as needed to install modular plug-in units. Each modular plug-in unit shall have its own separate compartment with a door and a disconnecting device. Plug-in units of a similar size and type shall be interchangeable. All unused space in the vertical section shall be covered by hinged blank doors and shall be equipped to accept the installation of future plug-in units. Each section shall include both top and bottom plates which shall be removable for ease in cutting conduit openings.
6. The compartments shall not only totally isolate the enclosed equipment, but shall also be isolated from each other. The compartments shall be equipped with interlocks to prevent the compartment door from being opened with the disconnecting device in the "Closed" position. An interlock bypass shall be provided for the use of qualified personnel. The disconnecting device shall be able to be locked in the "Off" position, three padlocks minimum. The disconnecting device operating mechanism shall not be attached to the compartment door. Compartment openings to the vertical bus shall be covered by manual shutters.
7. Vertical sections which accept modular plug-in units shall be provided with a 4-inch wide full depth vertical wireway which connects with both the top and the bottom horizontal wireways. The vertical wireways shall be isolated from unit interiors by a full height barrier. The vertical wireways shall have a separate full length hinged door which does not require opening control unit doors for access to the wiring. Vertical sections which house a single, full section control unit shall not be required to have vertical wireways. However, these control units must open directly into the MCC horizontal wireways.
8. The assembled MCC structure shall be a one-deep configuration designed for against-the-wall mounting. All wiring, bus bar joints, and other mechanical parts which require adjustment, servicing, or maintenance must be accessible from either the front or the top of the structures. Rear access will not be acceptable under this Specification.
9. The assembled MCC structure shall meet the requirements for NEMA Type 12 construction. Wiring shall conform to NEMA Class 2, Type C requirements.
10. The MCC shall be painted with a UL recognized acrylic electrodeposition based enamel, ANSI 49 gray. The painting process shall consist of cleaning, rinsings, phosphating, non-chrome sealer rinsings, prepaint rinsings, painting, post-painting rinsings, a baking cure, and a cooling down period. All painted parts must be able to withstand at least 300-hours of salt spraying with less than an 1/8-inch loss of paint from a scribed line per ASTM B117.
11. The MCC shall be furnished as a completely factory assembled unit except where shipping and/or handling requirements make it necessary to subdivide the MCC into smaller more convenient units (see Items 1.05.A, B and C above).

#### B. Bus Bars

1. All bus bars and bus bar connectors shall be silver-plated or tin-plated copper. Aluminum bus bars and aluminum connectors will not be acceptable under this Specification.
2. The main horizontal bus bars shall run the full length of the MCC. Provisions shall be made to allow splicing additional sections onto either end of the MCC.
3. Bus bar ratings shall be based on a 65 degree C maximum temperature rise over a 40 degree C ambient temperature. The main horizontal bus of MCC-1 shall be rated 1600 Amperes. As is required by Item 2.01.B above, the power bus systems shall be braced for a minimum short circuit capacity of 42,000 Amperes RMS, symmetrical.

4. Each vertical section that includes plug-on units shall be equipped with a vertical bus with a minimum rating of 300 A continuous. The vertical bus shall be connected directly to the main horizontal bus without the use of risers or intervening connectors. The vertical buses shall be insulated and isolated with a glass polymer or an equivalent continuous insulation. Taped buses will not be acceptable under this Specification.
5. The MCC shall be furnished with a 1/4-inch by 2-inch ground bus which runs the full length of the MCC. An appropriately sized mechanical lug shall be provided in the MCC for connecting a ground cable. The ground bus shall be furnished with six drilled holes per vertical section to accept County-supplied ground lugs for any loads which require a ground conductor.
6. Each vertical section shall have a vertical ground bus which connects to the main horizontal ground bus. Vertical section construction shall be such that upon insertion of plug-on units, the vertical ground bus shall engage before the power stabs make contact and upon removal of the plug-on units, the power stabs shall disengage before the vertical ground bus is disconnected.

#### B. Wiring

1. Both intercompartment and intracompartment wiring shall utilize all copper conductors.
2. All terminations and connections shall be via compartment mounted, plug-in terminal blocks which allow compartments to be removed without having to disconnect wires from fixed terminal blocks.
3. Ground conductors shall be green, power conductors shall be black, control conductors shall be red, and conductors energized from sources other than the starter control power transformer shall be yellow.
4. Except for short jumpers, all conductors shall be numbered at both ends and at all intermediate junction points. This numbering scheme shall be reflected in the wiring diagrams.

#### C. Signage

1. As is required by Item 1.02.D above and by Article 230-66 of the NEC, the incoming line section of the MCC shall be marked "SUITABLE FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT". Sign shall be laminated plastic, white letters on a black or dark gray background.
2. The MCC shall be furnished with a sign marked "DANGER-480 VOLTS". Sign shall be laminated plastic, red letters on a white background. Letters shall be 1-inch high, minimum.
3. All compartments which have voltage sourced from outside the cabinet which are not disconnected by the compartment's motor circuit protector shall be furnished with a sign marked "CAUTION - THIS UNIT CONTAINS A VOLTAGE FROM A SOURCE OUTSIDE OF THIS UNIT". Signs shall be black letters on a high visibility yellow background. Signs shall be 3-inches by 5-inches, minimum size.

## 2.05 COMPONENTS

#### A. Combination Motor Starters

1. All starters shall be the 3-pole, magnetic, combination type suitable for 480 Volt, 60 Hz operation. Starter types (full voltage, non-reversing or reduced voltage) shall be as shown on the Drawings. Reduced voltage starters shall be solid state devices.

2. Starter NEMA sizes shall be determined from the motor horsepowers shown on the Drawings, but in no case shall any starter size be smaller than NEMA 1.
3. Starters shall be provided with a three-pole externally manual reset, overload relay.
4. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all starters shall be provided with a control transformer. The transformer shall be sized to handle both the contactor load and all connected control circuit loads.
5. The control transformer shall have two primary protective fuses and one secondary fuse. The secondary fuse shall be installed in the ungrounded conductor only!
6. The control transformer rating shall be clearly visible from the front when the starter unit door is opened.
7. In units where a control transformer is not provided, but where externally powered control circuits are present, the unit disconnect shall include an electrical interlock for disconnection of the externally powered circuits.
8. Auxiliary control interlocks, field convertible to normally open or normally closed operation, shall be provided where required to assure proper circuit operation.
9. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all starter cubicles shall be provided with the following door mounted devices:
  - a. 120 Volt, push-to-test pilot lights:
    - 1) Red "ON" light.
    - 2) Green "OFF" light.
  - b. Three-position selector switch:
    - 1) Hand-Off-Auto.
  - c. Indicating ammeter:
    - 1) Analog type.
  - d. Elapsed time meter:
    - 1) Digital type.
    - 2) Non-resettable.
    - 3) 0-99,999.9 hours.
10. Where applicable, the door mounted devices shall be the heavy-duty, oiltight type.

#### B. Circuit Breakers

1. Circuit breakers shall be the molded case, thermal-magnetic type with an interrupting capacity not less than the design short circuit rating of their respective motor control centers.
2. Incoming line circuit breakers and branch feeder circuit breakers shall have frame and trip ratings as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breakers used as part of a combination starter shall be the manufacturer's standard for the respective starters furnished.
3. Circuit breaker operating handles shall protrude through, but shall not be attached to, the cubicle door.
4. The circuit breaker handle operating mechanisms shall allow complete ON/OFF control of the circuit breakers with a clear indication of the breaker's status.
5. The handle operators shall also have a separate and distinct TRIPPED position to clearly indicate a circuit breaker trip condition. It shall be possible to reset the tripped circuit breakers without opening the cubicle doors.
6. Provisions shall be made for locking the operating handles in the OFF position, three padlocks minimum.

C. Incoming Line Section

1. The MCC shall be furnished with an incoming line section composed of the following:
  - a. Top mounted main circuit breaker.
  - b. Metering.
  - c. Instrument transformers.
  - d. Surge protection.
2. The main circuit breaker shall comply with all the applicable provisions of Item 2.05.B above.
3. The metering for the incoming line section shall consist of the following:
  - a. Voltmeter:
    - 1) Analog, square switchboard type.
    - 2) 250-degree scale.
    - 3) 1% accuracy.
  - b. Voltmeter switch:
    - 1) 7-position for selecting three phases, three phases to ground, and off.
    - 2) Heavy duty, rotary type.
    - 3) Pistol grip handle.
  - c. Ammeter:
    - 1) Analog, square switchboard type.
    - 2) 250-degree scale.
    - 3) 1% accuracy.
  - d. Ammeter switch:
    - 1) 4-position for selecting three phases and off.
    - 2) Heavy duty, rotary type.
    - 3) Pistol grip handle.
  - e. Instrument transformers:
    - 1) Indoor, metering class per ANSI, NEMA, and IEC standards.
    - 2) 600 Volt rating.
    - 3) Butyl-rubber molded.
  - f. Surge protection:
    - 1) Lighting arrester:
      - (a) Three-phase, MOV type.
    - 2) Surge capacitor:
      - (a) Three-phase type.

D. Distribution Transformer

1. MCC-1 shall be furnished with a distribution transformer as follows:
  - a. 10 KVA capacity.
  - b. 480 Volt primary, 120 Volt secondary, single phase, 60 Hertz.
  - c. 150-degree Centigrade temperature rise.
  - d. 30 Ampere primary circuit breaker.

E. Distribution Panelboard

1. MCC-1 only shall be furnished with a distribution panelboard as follows:
  - a. Type: NQOD.
  - b. Rating: 120/240 Volt, single phase, three-wire, 60 Hertz.
  - c. Branch breaker type: QOB bolt-on breakers, 1-pole or 2-pole.

- d. Pole spaces: Twenty (20) total.
- e. 100 Ampere primary circuit breaker.

F. Relays

- 1. Control and/or time delay relays shall be installed in the individual MCC cubicles where necessary for proper operation of the respective circuits.
- 2. The relays shall be as follows:
  - a. Type:
    - 1) Heavy duty.
    - 2) Machine tool type.
  - b. Contacts:
    - 1) Convertible type.
    - 2) 10 Amp (minimum) at 120 Volts.
  - c. Timing Units:
    - 1) Pneumatic type.
    - 2) Adjustable, 0-30 minutes.

G. Power Factor Correction Capacitors

- 1. One power factor correction capacitor is to be installed for each pump motor. Use 30 KVAR, 480V capacitor for 125 HP motor and 35 KVAR, 480V capacitor for 150 HP motor. Install each capacitor on the load side of the motor magnetic starter.

H. Identification of Devices

- 1. All devices in the MCC, whether internally mounted or through-the-door mounted, shall be identified individually.
- 2. The individual device identification shall be the same designation or number as that used on the respective wiring diagrams.
- 3. The identification of the internally mounted devices shall be by either stenciling thereon or by small nameplates attached thereto.
- 4. The identification of the through-the-door mounted devices shall be by either stenciling or by small nameplates adjacent to the devices on the inside surface of the door.

I. Nameplates

- 1. Engraved nameplates shall be provided for the MCC and each unit compartment.
- 2. The nameplates shall be phenolic or a similar durable plastic material.
- 3. The nameplates shall have a black or dark gray background with white lettering.
- 4. Both the size of the nameplate and the size of the lettering on the nameplate shall be appropriate for the specific application.

**2.06 SPARE PARTS**

- A. The manufacturer of the MCC shall furnish a list of recommended spare parts for the County's review and approval.
- B. The spare parts shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. One box of power fuses of each size used.
  - 2. One set of starter contacts for each NEMA size used.

3. One starter coil for each NEMA size used.
  4. One box of pilot lamps.
  5. Six red lens caps for pilot lamps.
  6. Six green lens caps for pilot lamps.
  7. Six amber lens caps for pilot lamps.
  8. One of each special tool or device, if any, required to maintain the MCC and included equipment.
- C. The manufacturer of the MCC shall furnish all items on the spare parts list as approved by the County.

## **2.07 FACTORY QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. After fabrication, but before shipment, the MCC shall be subjected to a thorough factory quality control inspection.
- B. The quality control inspection shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
1. Physical inspection of the structures.
  2. Physical inspection of both the interior and exterior finished coatings.
  3. Physical inspection of the individual components.
  4. Physical inspection of the bus installations.
  5. Physical inspection of the individual wiring conductors, including terminations.

## **2.08 FACTORY ELECTRICAL TESTING**

- A. Prior to shipment, the MCC shall be subjected to a thorough factory electrical testing which shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
1. AC dielectric test of the power circuit.
  2. Power circuit phasing.
  3. Control circuit continuity and operation.
  4. Polarity and operation of instrument transformers.
  5. Polarity and operation of meters and meter switches.
  6. Sensitivity and operation of the ground fault system.
  7. Operation of the individual devices.

## **2.09 SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. After the MCC has successfully completed both the factory quality control inspection and the factory electrical testing, it shall be affixed with the appropriate signs and labels.
- B. The signs and labels shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
1. Warning/informational type signs and labels.
  2. Operational/instructional type signs and labels.
  3. U.L. label (s).
  4. Inspector's stamp(s).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

#### A. Existing Facilities Operation

1. Unless otherwise directed by Water Treatment Plant personnel, the existing facilities (MCC's, bus duct, motors, lighting, etc.) must be kept fully operational during the installation of the new MCC and associated wiring and equipment (see Item 1.02.C above).
2. Temporary shut-down of any of the existing facilities shall only be with the prior approval of and at the convenience of the Water Treatment Plant personnel.

#### B. MCC-1

1. The MCC shall be installed on a new steel reinforced concrete pad in the location shown on the Drawings.
2. The bottom mounting members of the MCC shall be bolted to channel sills imbedded in the new concrete pad.
3. The imbedded sills shall run the full length of the two longest sides of the MCC. The sills shall be installed level in all directions.
4. The mounting bolts and associated hardware shall be stainless steel.
5. The MCC shall be maintained in a vertically upright position at all times during installation.
6. The MCC shall be lifted only using the top mounted, factory installed, lifting angles or as otherwise approved, in writing, by the manufacturer of the MCC.
7. The MCC shall be protected against both physical and environmental damage at all times. Any damage to the paint shall be carefully repaired using a touch-up paint furnished by the manufacturer of the MCC.
8. All wiring, whether incoming or outgoing, shall be connected to the MCC via through-the-top conduits with the exception of the main power supplies which shall utilize through-the-top bus duct connections.
9. Field installed interior wiring shall be neatly grouped by circuit and shall be bound by plastic tie-wraps. Care shall be taken to support the wire groupings in such a manner as to avoid any stressing of the termination points.

### 3.02 FIELD TESTS AND CHECKS

#### A. After assembly of the MCC, but prior to the termination of any field wiring, the following tests shall be made:

1. Megger terminals and buses with the main circuit breaker closed and all other circuit breakers open.
2. Megger terminals and buses with the main circuit breaker and all other circuit breakers closed.
3. The results of the tests in Items 3.02.A.1 and 3.02.A.2 above shall be forwarded to the County for review and approval. The minimum acceptable result for each test is 100 megohms.
4. The tests in Items 3.02.A.1 and 3.02.A.2 above shall be performed using a 1,000 VDC megger after all devices sensitive to the megger voltage have been disconnected.

- B. Before the MCC is energized, check for the following:
1. All current transformer secondary circuits have been completed and the shunts have been removed.
  2. Correctly sized overloads have been installed for all motors.
  3. All mechanical interlocks operate properly.
- C. After the MCC has been energized, check for the following:
1. All individual components within the MCC function properly both mechanically and electrically.
  2. There are no visible hot spots on the buses or at major termination points.
- D. After the requirements of Items 3.02.A, B, and C above have been successfully completed, the MCC shall be subjected to the following:
1. A fully operational 24-hour acceptance test.
  2. The acceptance test shall be conducted by an authorized factory representative(s) of the manufacturer of the MCC.
  3. The acceptance test shall be witnessed by Water Treatment Plant personnel as designated by the County.
  4. Anytime during the acceptance test after 8 consecutive hours of trouble-free operation, the County may, at his option, forego the remainder of the test and accept the MCC at that point. However, this County's option shall in no way relieve the manufacturer's authorized representative(s) from the obligation to be fully prepared to conduct a complete 24-hour acceptance test.
  5. All problems and shortcomings in the MCC and the associated equipment and devices which are discovered during the acceptance test shall be remedied/corrected by the Contractor entirely at his own expense with no cost to the County.

**END OF SECTION**

